

ab Exclamatory initial particle

Ab! Ua cas kuv tsis nloog? Why didn't I listen?

1. as Exclamatory initial particle

As! Kuv pom Zab! Aha! I see Mr. Zab.

2. as Exclamatory final particle

Kuv tsis paub as! I don't know!

av Earth, ground, mud.

av zom zom Sticky Mud.
lo lo av Muddy, dirty
roj av Kerosene

hmoov av Dust, powdery soil av noo noo Damp, moist ground. av xuav Loose ground.

pob av luaj Anthill pob av muas yix tib Anthill

nyob saum plua tshauv av On the ashes and the ground.

1. aib A species of bird (tus).

2. aib

aib yab! An exclaimation of disgust or impatience.

aim A word used in cursing (lus dev)

ais Initial exclamatory particle.

Ais, koj yuav hais li cas? Well then, what do you say?

(often used in running conversation in much the same way as "Well... Then...")

aiv To oppress, yoke, seal with a curse (cf. 'khaum').

Dab tuaj aiv yus. The spirits come to trouble one.

aub Dog (tus) (as used in some places; cf. 'dev' which is more common).

aub Final exclamatory particle.

Yuav tau luag dua 'aub! You will have more company!

auj Exclamatory initial particle.

Auj, tsis zoo lauj Oh, it is ruined!

Auj, tsis pom lauj Oh, it has disappeared!

auj Final emphatic particle.

Koj yuav quaj 'auj! You will weep!

Txhob ua li ko 'auj Stop it!

1. auv

Faj suab auv auv It's foggy, misty.

2. auv

txiv mam auv (lub) The pumelo (T).

auv Final emphatic particle.

Nws tuaj noj 'auv! He will come to eat! Cav mus thiab 'auv! He went after all!

1. aws Particle used in conversation as an acknowledgement of having heard what was said. (As we would say ... Yes... Yes..., etc.) Agreement.

2. Aws

Mob aws Newcastle disease in poultry.

3. aws To mark out, identify as one's own.

"Qab teb peb xub ncaws, nkauj nyab peb xub aws." (cf. 'ncaws').

E

eb Initial exclamatory particle.

Kuv hais tias, "Eb! Muaj tus kevcai I said, "Eh! What's going on?"

dabtsi?"

1. es Particle used to indicate pause in a flow of speech.

2. es

Mes es (tus) Goat (but not used as commonly as 'mias ias'

cf. 'tshis').

ev To carry on the back (as a child, a basket, etc.) (cf. 'ris').

eeb A saddle

Eeb nees Horse saddle.

i The former, the one just seen or dealt with, previously.

tus i That one before (just seen).
zaum i The former occasion.

thaum i Previously, the former time.

1. ib Numeral one.

ib tug One person. ib ntsis A moment. ib chim A little while. ib tsam Several hours. ib txhij All together. ib txhia Some, a portion. ib sim Continuously. ib sim neej A lifetime. ib txhis tsis kawg Forever.

(a) ib sim tom los
(b) ib los ib txhis
ib sij ua
Forever, continually.
To do together.

2. ib A cock's comb (lub).

ib qaib Cock's comb.

ib qaib ntsau A cock's comb that is spread out a bit.

3. ib To make excuse, seek to escape obligation.

Lawv ib. They deliberately refuse to accept the charge

or face the issue.

4. ib To lean against, to lean (cf. 'pheeb').

5. ib Idiom for "as soon as."

Ib noj mov txawm mob plab. As soon as I had eaten I had a tummy ache.

ia

liaj ia Lands, teritory. liaj ia tebchaws Fields and lands.

1. iab Bitter.

2. iab

iab oo To haze (cf. 'faj suab').

3. iab p.v. int. joined with 'ntsa.'

(a) ci ntsa iab Bright and glittering. (b) ci qos iab Bright and glittering.

hauv ntuj ntsa iab The horizon just becoming bright, early dawn.

1. iam A kind of small parrot (tus).

2. iam

(a) menyuam mos liab(b) menyuam iam liabA new baby, very young child.A new baby, very young child.

ias

mias ias (tus) A goat (This term is used in imitation of the

goat's cry. It is sometimes said 'mes es.' cf.

tshis for the actual name).

1. iav

piam iav A kind of grass or short vegitation.

hav iav A grassy valley.

2. iav

tsom iav (daim) A mirror.

U

u

u siab Not happy in heart, dissatisfied (cf. 'dhuav

siab').

ntxhai u koj siab mentsis I'm afraid you won't be very happy about it.

1. ub Extreme limit.

thaum ub Long ago, way back when.

pem ub Way up there (up the hill, up north).
(a) tim ub Way over there across the valley.
(b) puag tim ub Way over there across the valley.

2. ub no (unrestricted p.v. int. cf. APPENDIX p. 468).

(a) ua ub ua no To do this and that.
(b) ua li ub ua li no To do this and that.
hais li ub hais li no To say this and that.

us The camel (tus) (T).

tus tsiaj us The camel.

uv To bear with, be patient under provocation.

uv taus To be able to bear with it.
ua tiag uv To make a real effort to bear it.

1. ua To make, to do (in certain contexts 'to be').

ua teb To make fields, to do field work.

ua zoo zooTo do well.Nws ua txivhe is the father.ua dabTo do the spirit rites.ua neebTo do spirit rites.(a) ua ub ua noTo do this and that.(b) us li ub ua li noTo do this and that.

Ua li lawm That's the way it is. (or) Is that so?

Ua li koj hais Just as you say. ua si To play.

(Used with certain p.v. int. cf. APPENDIX 8).

ua ntias To cast aside.

ua nkauj To come to young womanhood.

ua hloTo do right away.ua qui qeesTo do perserveringly.ua luaj(p.v. int.) greatly, very.

mob ua luaj Hurts terribly.

ua zom zaws To do all together, many engaged in it.

2. ua

(a) Ua li cas Why? How? (cf. 'cas'). (b) Ua cas Why? How? (cf. 'cas').

3. ua

ua li no In this way, in that case.

uab The crow (tus)

uab lag A kind of black wild bird.

uaj Exclamatory particle indicating pain.

1. uas Which, that which.

tus uas The one which

thaum uas The time which, when.

2. uas Sometimes used as a particle to express pause in a flow of speech.

no uas ...er, that is,...

3. uas Completive particle used to express indignation.

koj tsis teb dabtsi uas! So you won't answer!!

uav

mob uav mob ruas Leprosy (cf. 'ruas').



ca (t.c.) (cf. 'cav').

1. cab To lead, take along (forcibly, or with a rope as an animal).

cab nees To lead a horse.

cab tibneeg los tsev Bring him home (against his inclination).

2. cab Intestinal or abdominal worms (tus).

mob plab cab To have intestinal worms.

1. cag Roots.

cag ntoo Tree roots. nkoj cag Uprooted tree.

2. cag

ob cag Others.

kwvtij ob cag peb txhais All others, brethren and outsiders.

caj Pertaining to certain parts of the body.

caj pas Throat. caj dab Neck.

caj tw . Buttocks (cf. ntsag) (animal or human)

caj npab The arm (upper).

(a) caj ntswm The bridge of the nose.

(b) txiv caj ntswm The bridge of the nose.

caj qaum The backbone.

caj qwb The depression at the back of the neck. ua tuv txias tom caj qwb Like a louse biting the back of my neck

(talking behind my back).

hais nraum caj qwb Talking behind one's back.

1. cam To argue, disagree (contr. cav).

sib cam To argue together.

cam thawj To disobey, not listen to authority. txhob cam txhob chaj Don't be stubborn and bullheaded.

2. cam

Log cam A chopping block (lub).

1. cas Why? How? (in combination with other words).

(a) Ua li cas? Why? How? (b) Ua cas Why? How?

ua li cas ua? How is it done or made?

Ua li cas yuav mus? Why go?

Yuav ua li cas mus? How shall we go?
Ua li cas nws tsis los? Why hasn't he come?
Mob ua li cas tuaj? How did the illness start?

Ua li cas kuj yog Whichever way is all right with me.

2. cas A kind of venereal disease.

(a) mob yeeg To have venereal disease with pussy

discharge.

(b) mob cas To have venereal disease with pussy

discharge.

1. cav To argue hotly (contr. 'cam').

sib cav To argue hotly together.

2. cav

hemcav (lub) A boat or ship (self-propelled).

3. cav A fire log (cf. 'ca') (t.c.)

cav taws A log of firewood.
hauv qab ca Under the log.
chaws qab ca Went under the log.

cav cos The beam of the foot-mill for pounding rice.

4. cav High language for going to a king, etc.

cav txog Huabtais Took it to the ruler, committed to the ruler.

5. cav Initial particle indicating surprise (cf. 'ua ciav').

Cav tuag thiab 'auv! (You mean) he died?

Cav mus thiab 'auv! He went??

cai Law, rule, custom.

kevcai Rules, laws (txoj).

tsis paub cai Doesn't know the laws or customs. tsis muaj cai There is no law to back (him) up.

tsa cai 'the case stands' (terms used in litigation).

qhau cai 'the case falls'

ua cuav cai To falsely accuse, raise a case on no grounds

1. caij To ride.

caij nees To ride a horse. caij tsheb mus To go by vehicle.

2. caij An age, epoch, season (lub).

lub caij ntujSeason of the year.lub caij ntuj noThe cold season.lub caij ntuj los nagThe rainy season.lub caij ntuj qhuaThe dry season.

tavcaij sawvdaws mus teb los At the time when everyone comes home from

the fields.

1. cais To separate from

cais tseg To banish. cais mis To wean.

cais npho To separate, each go his own way.

2. cais Shortened and easier way of saying "ua li cas"

Koj cais yuav ua li? Why do you do that?

caiv Prohibition, rule, special observance, taboo.

hnub caiv A day of special observance.

Tsis caiv? You have no taboo? (today) (common reply to

an invitation to enter a house)

cau

khau cau "itchy hands," of a person who must always be

up to some mischief or evil.

caub

Rob caub To seek revenge, to avenge (cf. 'pauj').

1. caug The knees.

(a) qhau hauvcaug To kneel.
(b) txhos caug To kneel.

kim caug To kneel on one knee.

2. caug (numeral for tens, t.c. from 'caum,' cf 'caum').

cauj Early-bearing (of crops, animals, etc.) (contr. 'taj').

pobkws cauj Early corn. hniav cauj Early tooth.

npua cauj A pig that bears young twice a year.

1. caum To chase, run after to catch, to catch.

caum tau lawm Caught (him).

2. caum Numeral for tens from 30 onwards (but cf. 'caug' (t.c)).

peb caug Thirty.
xya caum Seventy.
rau caum Sixty.
tsib caug Fifty.

3. caum

noj peb caug (t.c.) To 'eat the 30th' i.e. to eat the New Year feast.

1. caus A knot (lub) (a solid knot, not a slip-knot. cf. 'rhaus').

lub pob caus A knot.

2. caus A knot in a tree (lub).

1. caw

dej caw Another way of saying 'cawv' Whisky.

2. caw

caw tai To call the 'tai' spirit.

cawj A kind of tree (tus).

cawm To save, to rescue (C)

cawmseej (tus) Savior (C).

cawm dim To save, to effect release.

1. caws Crouched, shrivelled, tightened like a spring.

caws ceg
Knees bent up.

'Withered' hand.

caws vos
All crouched together.

(a) tibneeg caws caws A hunchback.
(b) tibneeg khoov khoov A hunchback.

2. caws

Caws pliav A scar.

3. caws

(a) caws qia
(b) caws qia ntsos
(c) dhia caws qia
To leap.
To leap.

4. caws To truss up(as tying a pig's four legs together).

5. caws

tus quam yej caws Trigger for a type of deadfall trap.

6. caws

(a) muab txiav nreej(b) muab caws nreejTo sever two parts of a split log.To sever two parts of a split log.

cawv Whisky (clf. 'txaum' for "batches").

qaug cawv Drunk. vwm cawv Crazy drunk.

cawv nplaum Sweet, partially fermented glutinous riceeaten

as a delicacy. Non-intoxicating.

ce To lift from a running source into a vessel (cf. 'hais').

ce dej To dip water (from a stream).

ceb Dirty (of the face).

ceb muag Dirty face (cf. 'txab,' 'vuab tsuab').

1. ceg Leg, limb, branch (clf. 'txhais' of 'sab' for legs).

ib txhais ceg One leg.

ceg ntoo Tree branch or limb.
ceg hiavtxwv A branch (leg) of the sea.

plaub ceg ntuj

The four branches of the heavens every

direction (cf. 'xwm fab puaj meem').

ceg tawv Lame leg. ua ceg tawv mus To hop along.

2. ceg Clf. for lengths or sections of a journey, etc.

3. ceg

sib ceg (cf. 'cem').

cej A kind of grain.

1. cem To scold, to curse, revile.

sib ceg To scold one another, curse each other.

cem txhom To scold fiercely.
cem tawg ntho To scold loudly.
cem qees Kept scolding.

loj xov cem huvsi To scold the whole bunch for one man's fault.

(a) ua ib tog cem(b) ua ib nqag cemAll ganging up together to scold a person.

2. cem

cem quav Constipation.

3. cem

phua cem phij To split (boards) off the side of a log rather

than through the middle.

4. cem One's self (C).

Kuv cemcev ua I did it myself.

1. ces Leg (but cf. 'ceg').

ces nees Leg of a horse.
ces npua Leg of a pig.
ces nyuj Leg of a cow.

(these are sometimes also said 'ceg').

2. ces Initial particle used at the beginning of sentences to carry forward the action. Similar to "And..."

3. ces Shorter and easier way of saying 'ua li cas' (cf. 'cas' also cf. 'cais.')

Koj ces yuav ua li? Why do you do that?

1. cev Body, trunk, main frame (lub).

kuv lub cevMy body.cev ntooTree trunk.daws cevTo give birth.nchuav cevTo abort, miscarry.khuv cevScanty menstruation.

yawg cev To menstruate (cf. 'coj khaubncaws').

2. cev Clf. for suits of clothing.

3. cev To lift or raise something to a higher level.

cev tes ua

To raise the hand to do something.

cev rau nws Hand it up to him.

4. cev One's self (C).

cemcev ua To do myself.

1. ceeb

ceeblaj Trouble, troublesome.

kev ceeblaj Trouble.

2. ceeb To be tense, frightened, startled.

ceebfaj To be alert, watch with care (as for robbers).

ceebtoom To warn.

ceeb nkaus Startled, muscular spasm, tenseness (cf.

'huam tshom').

3. ceeb

lem ceeb Lengthwise rafter of a house.

4. ceeb

ceebthawj Weight, heaviness (in referring to little

children. contr. 'hnyav' which is not polite in

this context).

5. ceeb

hais lus tseem ceeb To speak what is important.

6. ceeb A headband (txoj).

sivceeb ('thooj' for sets)

The Hmong woman's variegated headband.

7. ceeb

ceeb tsheej The Hmong abode of the dead.

ceej A kind of animal whose offal can be gathered and used for medicine (tus).

1. ceem To temper metal.

2. ceem

muaj ceem Has strength.

1. ceev Tight (C).

2. ceev Tense (as of a tense situation).

tebchaws ceev ceev This country is tense (with danger).

3. ceev Swiftly (of running, of vehicles in motion).

4. ceev Forcibly.

hais ceev Speak forcibly (contr. 'hais xoob'). hais ceev nrooj Speak with conviction, earnestly.

5. ceev

yomceev Important (C).

6. ceev

ceev ceev nchi nchi Flatulent, feeling of abdominal tightness

without having eaten.

7. ceev Be concerned about (in a limited context).

nyias ceev nyias li Let each look after his own interests.

8. ceev To store up.

lub tsev ceev nyiaj A bank (cf. 'cia').

1. ci Bright, brilliant (contr. 'cig').

ci vus A great brightness in one place (cf. vog').

ci nplas An expanse of brightness.
ci vog ci vog Flashing (cf. lightning).
(a) ci ntsa iab Bright and glittering.
(b) ci qos iab Bright and glittering.

2. ci To Toast (over or beside a fire, not in a vessel) (cf. 'txhiab').

3. ci

cilu Kilogram (T).

4. ci

txuj ci, tus txuj tus ci (cf. 'txuj' Definition No. 2).

1. cib

thwvcib (lub) A brick.

2. cib

ciblaug (lub) An open basket for carrying earth, refuse, etc.

3. cib

sabcib (lub) A basket-type rice strainer.

cig Alight, to be alight (contr. 'ci').

hluavtaws cig Light of a fire.

faivfuaj cig The flashlight is lighted.

cig plaws To flame up.

cij

siab cij Impatient, quick-tempered (C).

1. cim To remember, memorize (C) (cf. 'nco').

cim tau To remember.

cimxeeb The memory, power of memory (C).

2. cim A mark, seal, stamp, (lub).

ntaus ib lub cim

To make a mark of identification.

3. cim Clf. For seasons or 'turns' of work.

daim teb ua ib cim xwb Field only worked one season.

ntov ib cim ntoo Fell trees one season.

1. cia To put aside, put down, put away, store.

Muab cia. Put it aside.

2. cia To allow, permit (cf. 'kheev').

Cia nws ua nws li. Let him do as he likes.

Cia nws mus. Let him go.
Cia lws lawm. Let it go at that.
tshwj cia Put aside for disposal.

Cia nws tuaj. Let him come

(cf. 'Kheev nws tuaj'

If only he would come.)

ciab Wax made by insects.

(a) ciab mem A sticky kind of insect wax used as an

adhesive on the tip of the crossbow to hold

the arrow in position.

(b) kua ciab A sticky kind of insect wax used as an

adhesive on the tip of the crossbow to hold

the arrow in position.

1. ciaj Alive, living.

(a) ciaj siav Alive. (b) ua ciaj Alive.

neeg ciaj A living person.

tsis ciaj ncaig Won't sustain fire, won't produce living coals.

Plaub qaib tsis ciaj ncaig. You don't get live coals from chicken feathers.

(i.e. "It will come to nothing.")

2. ciaj Tongs, pliers (rab).

Muab rab ciaj tais. Hold it with the pliers.

3. ciaj

ciaj ib nceeg vaj To establish a dynasty or kingdom.

4. ciaj A boundary (cf. 'kaij kiam').

(a) kiaj kiam Boundary. (b) ciaj ciam Boundary.

(Note: 'kiaj kiam' is used more commonly but 'ciaj ciam' is also understood.)

ciam A boundary, a division (tus)

tus ciam A boundary line. ciam teb A field boundary.

sib puas ciam To have a common boundary.

ua ciam teb To divide off fields.

(a) ciaj ciam Boundary. (b) kiaj kiam Boundary.

(Note: 'kiaj kiam' is used more commonly.)

1. ciav

ciav dej A water line (tus), trough (Made of bamboo or

palm lengths set on posts and put end to end

to bring water from a stream.

2. ciav

nas ciav The Zebra Squirrel (tus).

3. ciav To persecute.

Txhob muab kuv ciav Don't persecute me.

4. ciav Used with 'ua' (or a single syllable) to express something unexpected. "How is it

Ua ciav koj tuaj? How is it that you have come? Ciav tsis pom lix? How is it that I can't see it?

(also cf. 'cav' In some contexts the meaning is close to 'txawmsis' Just then, so.)

1. co To shake, to sway, to quake, to move to and from

co tes To shake the hand, to beckon with the hand.

(cf. 'Ntxuaj teb').

2. co People of the Yao tribe.

3. co

poj co (lub) The common earring worn by Hmong women.

1. cob To teach to behave, to train (a child or animal).

Lawv tsis cob menyuam. They don't train their children to obey.

2. cob Sticklac, black lac resin used as a base for shellac and varnish. Used by the Hmong to

cement handles to knife blades.

3. cob

cob siav npua Said in offering whisky to a spirit as

representing the life of a pig to be killed and

offered. (contr. 'txais').

1. cog To plant, insert.

cog nplej To plant rice.
cog hniav To 'fit' false teeth.

2. cog To promise, swear (as used in Laos).

cog lus To promise, swear.

ntawv cog lus Written covenant, agreement.

3. cog (t.c.) (cf. 'cos').

1. coj To lead, guide, bring along (as persons).

Kuv yuav coj kuv tus tub tuaj. I'll bring my son.

2. coj To wear (as jewelry on the neck, arms, etc.).

coj rawv To wear or hold tightly.

3. coj To join (as a group or an organization).

4. coj To bear as a message.

coj lus To bear a message (cf. 'xa lus').

coj xov To bear news or tidings.

5. coj

coj khaubncaws To menstruate (cf. 'yawg khaubncaws').

1. com

com cum

To make fields in another area in prepairation

to move there another year.

2. com

com viab Crooked, deceitful (cf. 'lim hiam').

neeg com viab A deceitful person, one who goes back on

agreements, etc. (cf. 'khib').

siab com viab A deceitful heart.

neeg zoo phij sam siab com viab Hypocrites (good skin with a deceitful

crooked heart.

1. cos Treadmill for de-husking rice. (lub).

qhov cos The bowl of the rice treadmill.

tuav cos To work the treadmill.

ncej cog The posts of the treadmill.

cav cos The beam of the treadmill.

dauj cog The pestile of the treadmill.

nqos cos The crossbeam of the treadmill.

dej cog Rice pounding mill run by water.

tus niam hauvpaus cos The woman in charge of pounding the rice for

a funeral feast.

2. cos A bud

cos paj Flower bud.

3. cos A birthmark (lub) (except on the face, cf. 'tias').

4. cos A wart.

mob cos Warts.

5. cos The firing cap of a cartridge.

cos ntawv A firing cap

1. cov A class, group, kind, bunch (cf. 'yam').

cov tibneeg People
cov no This kind
cov ntoo Trees, forest.
ib co neeg One class of people.

2. cov To pour into.

cov dej To pour water into.

3. cov Elephant's trunk, proboscis.

covtxwv Elephant's trunk, proboscis.

4. cov Of words difficult to say or enunciate.

lus cov Difficult words, twisted language.

1. coob Many, numerous, crowded.

tibneeg coob coob A multitude, a crowd.

neeg coob nphoo ntxoj nphoo ntxuas A very large crowd, a huge multitude.

2. coob A species of bird (tus).

cooj A roost, coop for chickens or fowl (lub).

lub cooj qaib Chicken roost.

qiab ncawg cooj Chickens come to roost.

1. cub A fire, fire confined to one place (cf. 'hluavtaws').

cub hluavtaws Furnace, large fire.

qhov cub The cooking fireplace in Hmong home.

cub tawg Large fire.

2. cub To steam

cub mov To steam rice in a steamer.

3. cub

txiaj cub, txiaj npliv Two kinds of Indo-Chinese coins used by the

Hmong for decoration.

cug To collect in a vessel

cug dej To collect water in a vessel (bucket, etc.) cug nyiaj To collect money (in a box, bag, etc.)

1. cuj

loj cuj Shackle, ankle ring.

2. cuj

xab cuj A tripod (lub) (C).

1. cum Clf. For a group, a side

ob cum

Two sides, two groups, two clans.

2. cum

com cum

To make fields in another area in preparation

to move there later.

3. cum

(a) thob fab(b) tim cumThe foundation beams of a house.

1. cus Of a person who talks a lot and talks loudly, virile, active; a 'spirited' animal or

person.

2. cus Of an animal that cries loud and often.

1. cua The wind (clf. 'tw' or 'nthwv' for gusts).

cua tshuab The wind blows.

cua ntab saud lawm

cua moj lwg

nag xob nag cua

cua moj lwg xib kaw

The wind sweeps over above.

A great wind (poetical).

A storm, tempest.

A great wind (poetical).

khauv zeeg cua A whirlwind.

hav cua The air, atmosphere. cua daj cua dub Bad wind, storm.

2. cua

cua nab The earthworm (tus).

3. cua To bite hard on something.

1. cuab A family (C).

(a) ib cuab tibneeg
 One family.
(b) ib cuab neeg
 One family.
tuam cuab (C)
 everyone.

ua twb cuab To live together as a single family, several

families living together.

faib cuab To divide house, separate households.

neeg kib cuab one who strays close to home and cares for his

own business.

2. cuab

(a) cuabyeej (lub) All the goods of the household, household

equipment and utensils, (hence) inheritance.

(b) cuabtam All the goods of the household, household

equipment and utensils, (hence) inheritance.

(c) cuabtiv All the goods of the household, household

equipment and utensils, (hence) inheritance.

(a) cuabyeej toomtxeem
The household goods, the inheritance.
(b) cuabyeej cuabtam
The household goods, the inheritance.

nyias ceev nyias li cuabyeej
Let each attend to his own affairs

(household).

(a) cuabyeej
 (b) cuabxwm
 (a) lub cuab lub yig
 (b) lub cuabtam
 Tools, equipment, utensils.
 Tools, equipment, utensils.
 Tools, equipment, utensils.

ib lub cuabtiv cuabtam

One household and all the goods pertaining to

it.

koom txais ib lub cuabtam To receive one joint inheritance. tshob cuabtam To disrupt and scatter the family and

household.

tshawb cuabtam To pillage, destroy and breakup the

household.

3. cuab To trap, snare, entrap, ensnare.

cuab noog To trap birds.
tawb cuab ntses A woven fish trap.
cuab nas A rat trap, to trap rats.

4. cuab To make a trap or snare.

cuab ntxiab To make trap with a lithe springy sapling (cf.

'ntxiab').

5. cuab To call animals or birds, of animals and birds calling their young.

cuab yaj To call sheep. cuab npua To call pings.

qiab cuab menyuam Hen clucks to call her chicks.

6. cuab To lay hold of, conform to.

cuab lub hauvpaus To lay hold of the root of things, grasp the

essence or principle.

7. cuab The guava.

txiv cuab thoj The guava (lub).

8. cuab

cuab xeeb puj teem (C) In confusion and uncertainty.

us tus cuab xeeb puj teem Of one who doesn't know what to do.

Especially in cases of dispute where the decision seems unacceptable and the person

is confused about the outcome.

9. cuab

tus cuab tsav The 'master' of the spirit rites at a funeral,

responsible for sending food to the deceased together with the life-value of the animals

sacrificed.

1. cuag To reach to, extend to.

cuag nkaus To reach to.

muab tsis cuag Can't reach (to grasp).

cev tsis cuag Can't reach (to hand to).

zoo tsis cuag Not as good as (not reaching nto standard.)

2. cuag To meet with.

sib cuag To meet together.
Peb yuav rov sib cuag We will meet again.

1. cuaj The number nine.

2. cuaj

cuajkhaum Greedy, selfish (cf. 'qia dub').

1. cuam The gibbon (tus).

2. cuam To press together in a frame or rack or between to strips of wood, etc.

cuam nplooj To fit leaves into bamboo lengths for use in

roofing.

cuam nqeeb To so fix grass into lengths for thatch.

3. cuam Clf. For lengths of thatch or roofing leaves.

ib cuam nplooj A length of roofing leaves.

4. cuam To throw underhanded.

cuam tseg To throw away (underhanded).

5. cuam To clasp under the arm.

cuam rawv To clasp tightly under the arm.

6. cuam To make a big fire, pile up for a fire.

cuam taws To make a big fire.

cuam taws muab hlawv Pile up wood and set fire to it.

7. cuam

cuamtawv nees To carry fram which fits over the pack saddle

on a horse.

8. cuam

cuamtxwv npua (tus) A half-grown castrated pig.

9. cuam

pabcuam To help, assist.

10. cuam

tebchaws cuam cuam kawb A country of hills and valleys close together.

11. cuam

cuam koob (rooj) A type of trap to catch rodents, etc. (cf. 'rooj').

12. cuam

muab cuam cuab To put in a stock, to entrap.

13. cuam

txham cuam Of animals getting water in the windpipe.

14. cuam

cuam muas Doesn't meet properly, e.g. in cutting a tree

one cut slanted and the other straight.

15. cuam phijcuam' Cf. 'phij'

cuas

yawg cuas Father of my son's wife (or) father of my

daughter's husband.

poj cuag (t.c.) Moher of my son's wife (or) mother of my

daughter's husband.

1. cuav Conterfeit, false.

txiaj ntawv cuav Counterfeit paper money.

xibhwb cuav False teachers. ua cuav cai To falsely accuse.

2. cuav To visit around

cuav zos To visit around the village (cf. 'yos').

3. cuav

cuav qaub Of no account, useless.

lus cuav qaub Lying, untrustworthy language.

cw A lobster or prawn (tus).

cwg

Lub yis cwg kua muag (cf. 'yis').

1. cwj A sharp pointed stick (tus).

Nws txiav cwj los nrig He cut a stick to use as a cane.

cwj ntrig (tus) A rod, a stick.

rab cwj A crutch or stick used by a lame man.

2. cwj

cwj mem (tus) A pen for writing.

twb cwjmem To lower the pen to write.

tshem cwjmem To lift the pen.

3. cwj

cwj tsiag The trigger of a trap

4. cwj

cwjpwm (tus) Example, manner of, custom, practice,

manner of walk.

Ch

cha (t.c.) (cf. 'chav').

1. chab

khawv chab Songs (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').

2. chab

sib chab sib chua

To grab back and forth as in fighting for

something.

3. chab

sib chab sib chaws To go over and under repeatedly.

chaj

txhob cam txhob chaj Don't be bullheaded. Don't be stubborn in

purposely refusing to obey.

1. chav A room

chav tsev A room. chav tsev pw A bedroom.

2. chav clf. For rooms

rau chav tsev Six rooms.
ib cha tsev One room (t.c.)

3. chav A kind of snare for catching small animals or birds. Clf 'rooj' (cf. 'rooj').

cuab chav To make such a snare or trap.

1. chais To shave

chais taubhau To shave the head. chais hwjtxwv To shave the beard.

chaub To crawl on the belly.

chaub laug To crawl on one's belly (as of soldiers

sneaking up on an enemy).

chaub laug mus

To go by crawling as described above.

1. chaw Place, region (lub).

chaw pw Sleeping place, bed.

ib lub chaw One place. qhovtxhiachaw Things, articles.

2. chaw Clf. For lengths of cloth.

(also cf. 'chaws').

1. chawj

chawj rov qab los To seek to reconcile, to go and bring someone

back after a quarrel.

2. chawj

chib chawj puaj liam

To do poorly, do sloppily (C)

cf. 'ua dab ua tuag' (or) 'ua xya chawj yim liam'

1. chaws To pass through an opening.

chaws qab ca

To go under the log.

sib chab sib chaws To go over and under repeatedly.

Nws chaws nplho mu hauv tsev. He 'ducked' into the house. Entered the house

quickly.

2. chaws

rab chaws las The metal rod used in making holes in wood

after heating in a fire.

3. chaws

tebchaws Country, state (lub) cf. 'chaw' (t.c.)

4. chaws

ib chaws ntaub A length of cloth, one weaving of cloth (t.c.

from 'chaw,' cf. 'chaw').

cheb To sweep

cheb tsev To sweep up the house. cheb pov tseg To sweep up and discard.

chev To curl up in a coil

chev ua ib kauj To curl it up in a coil. tus nab chev ua ib kauj The snake curled up.

dab tshos chev A ladies jacket collar with embroidered

pattern in coils.

cheeb Meo (Hmong?) man's name

1. cheej A unit of measurement, the width of a fist (cf. 'taus') (used in measuring for

neck rings, etc.)

2. cheej

cheej tswb (C) Wild pigs which go about in groups.

3. cheej

huam cheej The last spasm before death.

1. cheem To politely seek to restrain a visitor when he starts to leave.

khaum cheem To entangle, to delay, to retain, keep from

leaving.

2. cheem To seek to stop others who are quarreling or fighting. (cf. 'ntuas')

3. cheem To take advantage of an opportunity.

Cheem tseem nruab hnub peb yuav mus. We will go while it is still day.

1. chib A period of time (lub).

ib lub chib so One period of rest (i.e. one week).

2. chib To slander, despise.

hais lub chib To slander, speak disparagingly.

3. chib

ua chib chawj puaj liam To do poorly, do sloppily.

(C) cf. 'Ua dab ua tuag' (or) 'ua xya chawj yim liam'

1. chij A flag (tus) (C).

2. chij

vimchij Because (cf. 'yimvim').

vimchij li no For this reason, for this cause.

1. chim To hate, be angry at, be incensed (also cf. 'chis').

chim siab

To be angry, be incensed.

chim kuv siab heev

Made me very angry.

kev chim siab

Anger, hatred.

chim rawv Firmly holding to anger.
chim qui qees To gradually give rise to anger.

2. chim

tshawjchim Enemy (tus).

ua niag tuam tshawjchim To be great enemies.

3. chim A short period of time, an hour or two.

(cf. APPENDIX p. 492).

ib chim A little while.

4. chim

mob tsam chim Exhaustion and pain as after hard exercise.

chis To be angry (cf. 'chim').

lub siab chis qos tshwv Mildly angry, dark face.

1. chiv To begin, originate, start.

chivkeeb To begin, beginning.

Chivkeeb mob li cas? How did the ailment begin?

chivthawj Beginning, the beginning, the first.

chiv ua To begin to do.

chiv kiag hais Began to say (cf. 'pib hais').

2. chiv Manure, fertilizer (cov).

cov chiv Manure.

quay chiv Manure, fertilizer of excrement.

3. chiv

lub siab ntxhi chiv

To say something over in the heart,

someething you would say to the person if you

could see them.

chiab

majmam mus chuj chiab To absentmindedly or unconsciously walk

very slowly.

1. chob To pierce, be pierced (not intentionally) contr. 'nkaug'

ntoo chob

(a) xyoob chob

(b) xyoob tshum

To be pierced by a piece of bamboo.

To be pierced by a piece of bamboo.

To be pierced by a piece of bamboo.

chob rau ib tug ntoo To put it on a pointed stick.
chob nrees Has been pierced for some time.

2. chob Offended, 'pierced' in heart, grieved.

chob siab Offended, grieved, inwardly hurt because of

some offense.

3. chob

phijchob (txoj) Tough leather thong for tying baskets to a

pack saddle.

1. choj A bridge (tus) (C)

tuam choj To erect a bridge.

choj qev A rattan suspension bridge. taug choj mus To go over the bridge.

tus choj A bridge, also used of the pole which is set up

against a tree to form a platform upon which

to stand in felling the tree.

tus tab choj The small wooden support set to hold the

'choj' (above) from falling sidewise while

felling a tree.

2. choj

(a) choj txhwj (rab)A hoe, a mattock.(b) pav txhwij (rab)A hoe, a mattock.

3. choj

peev choj Rice noodles.

chom To bend backwards (of fingers, trees, etc.)

xya tes chom chom li

To stretch the fingers and bend them

backwards.

chov An evil omen.

(a) ua chov
An evil omen, to be an evil sign.
(b) ua npog
An evil omen, to be an evil sign.
(c) ua xu
An evil omen, to be an evil sign.

chuj

majmam mus chuj chiab To absentmindedly or unconsciously walk

very slowly.

chum

pejchum Aluminum.

1. chua To forcibly snatch something away from another person.

sib chab sib chua

To grab or snatch back and forth as in fighting

over some article.

2. chua

chua moo (Thai) An hour, one hour.

1. chwv To rub against something with part of the body. (contr. 'tshiav')

sib chwv Very close together, rubbing against one

another. (cf. 'sib ti').

2. chwy

chwv chwv thawj Won't talk, refuses to answer.

D

1. da To immerse, submerge (cf. 'raus, ' 'tsaug').

da dej To immerse (onself) in water, take a bath.

2. da To roll over (cf. 'phov,' 'nti').

da mus da los To roll back and forth on the ground (as a

person with delerium or spasm or in sleep).

1. dab A spirit, a demon (tus) cf. 'neeb'

ua dab To do spirit rites.

laig dab To set aside food for the spirits, offer food to

the spirits

txi dab To offer to the spirits.
dab nyeg Tame' household spirits.
dab qus Wild' jungle spirits.

pej kum dab qus Wild jungle spirits, all others than the 'dab

nyeg.'

The 'tame' or household spirits are these:

who rules and protects the whole family. Once in three years an adult female pig that has had young is sacrificed for this spirit. This spirit is said to reside in the 'ncej' or main supporting

house pillar nearest the fire.

dab txwvkoob (or) dab neeb

The spirit of the ancestors are also said to

reside in the pillars of the house.

dab xwmkab (tus)

The spirits of wealth and possessions. These

are represented by a paper on the wall of the uphill side. These spirits also protect the household. At new year one large male pig is

killed and offered to the 'xwmkab.'

rab roog The spirit of the door. This spirit looks after

the domestic animals and fowl. This spirit is particularly cared for by the woman of the house. A small gourd or similar articles dedicated to this spirit are kept in the bedroom. The spirit guards the door on the downhill side of the house (qhov rooj tag) which is always the door for spirit rites and that by which spirits enter. One young female

pig a year is offered to the 'dab roog'

dab cub (or) dab qhovcub

The spirit of the fireplace or of the cooking

fire. Sometimes incense is offered to this spirit but chickens or animals are never

sacrificed for it.

dab qhovtxos Spirit of the fireplace under the cauldron for

boiling pig food. This spirit is also sometimes offered incense but never chicken or animal

sacrifice.

The 'wild' spirits, or spirits of the jungle, etc. often have special names.

dab ntxwg nyoog (sometimes said 'ntxwg The spirit 'king.' The greatest of the spirits.

nyug')

nyuj vaj The 'cow king.' Another powerful spirit but

most persons say it is not as powerful as

'ntxwg nyoog.'

dab ntxaug A powerful spirit greatly feared. It has certain

places of abode and if troubled it may cause the death of whole families. Plagues or epidemics are often blamed on this spirit.

dab theeb kawg Name of another certain spirit.

poj ntxoog A female jungle spirit greatly feared. She rides

a tiger and her father was supposed to have been a tiger. To deceive her and protect against her the Hmong sometimes put twisted

rings on their necks, ankles, etc.

dab nruab ntug Spirit of the heavens.

fiv dab (or) fiv rau dab A promise made to the spirits if they will help

(as in sickness, etc.) (cf. 'fiv yeem').

dab qhuas The spirit worshipping apparatus in the

home.

teev dab The whole system of offerings, etc. for

entreating the help of the spirits, entreaty or

worship of the spirits.

dab tai The name of a spirit who is supposed to have

helped the Hmong when they crossed the water coming from China. This spirit is served

by men only.

ua nyuj dab (cf. 'nyuj' also see 'nyuj vaj' above.)

txheev dab (C) To invite the spirits, call the spirits to come. raug dab To meet some misfortune at the hands of a

bad spirit.

dab yob tsov los tom

The spirits have sent a tiger to come and bite

someone.

coj dab neem (cf. 'neem').

2. dab A trough, a hollowed out length of log, etc. (lub).

dab npuaA trough for pig food.dab dejA trough for holding water.dab neesA horse feeding trough.

dab zaub A trough for putting vegetable greens in.

3. dab

dab ntub Drowsiness, sleepiness.

qaug dab ntub Very drowsy, very sleepy, dopey with sleep.

ncaws ncaws dab ntub

To doze, to nod the head in sleep, bend over

in sleep.

ua dab ntub To sleep well (also 'ua dab loog').

4. dab

dab ros Funny.

tuaj dab ros Funny, laughable, to laugh. lus tuaj dab ros A joke, funny saying.

5. dab

dab tuag Poor, shoddy, careless.

dab tuag li Shoddily, carelessly, ragged, etc.
ua dab ua tuag To do carelessly, do poorly and without

concern.

6. dab

dabtsi What? Anything. yog dabtsi? What is it?

Koj hais dabtsi? What did you say?

Tsis muaj dabtsi. (I) have nothing. Haven't anything.

Koj muaj dabtsi? What do you have?

Koj muaj dabtsi tsis muaj? Have you anything or not? Koj ua dabtsi? What are you doing?

7. dab

dab tshos Embroidered patch on the back of a Hmong

woman's collar. Many kinds of 'dab tshos' cf.

'tsho.'

8. dab

(a) dab neeg(b) lus dab neegFolklore, tradition, story, legend.Folklore, tradition, story, legend.

9. dab

dab tub nkeeg Fever and chills, malaria.

ua dab tub nkeeg To have fever and chills, have malaria.

10. dab

caj dab The neck.

11. dab

dab teg The wrist.

12. dab

dab taws The ankle.

13. dab Used in combination for referring to certain relatives. (see APPENDIX 10).

dab laug Mother's brothers. yawm dab Wife's brothers.

yaum dab Male cousins of a different surname as called

by a woman.

1. dag To lie, to cheat, falsehood.

(a) hais dag To lie, speak falsehood. (b) hais lus dag To lie, speak falsehood. txhobtxwm dab xwb Intentionally deceived (him), that's all.

2. dag To be idle.

nyob dag To be idle, hang around doing nothing.

1. daj Yellow.

daj daj li Quite yellow.
daj rhuv Very bright yellow.
daj vog Speckled yellow.
daj lis Slightly yellow.

daj tawv A species of large tree with yellow bark and

sap.

taub dag (t.c.) (lub) A pumpkin.

2. daj A double arm's length, a measurement of length.

rau daj Six lengths from fingertip to fingertip with

arms spread.

ib dag (t.c.) One such double arm's length.

ib txhais dag

Half such a measurement, i.e. one arm's length from the center of the chest to the end

of the outstreached arm and fingers.

dam To be broken in two, broken off.

dam ceg The (tree) branch has broken off (this word is

used most often in scolding or cursing, thus-)

koj yuam dam ces You will break your leg. Cf. the more ordinary

word 'lov.'

1. dav A hawk (tus) a hawk-like bird.

ib tug dav One hawk.

tus dav noj twm A buzzard (buffalo-eating bird). dav hlau (tus) An airplane (iron hawk) cf. 'nkoj cua.'

1. day Wide, braod, expansive.

qhov dav Width.

siab dav Generous, gracious, kind.

kev dav Wide road.

3. day Lonely, cheerless (of a house, etc.)

lub tsev dav dav li A cheerless house, lonely house with few

inhabitants. Contr. 'sov.'

dai To hang, to hang up.

dai ntawm phab ntsa To hang it on the wall. dai tuag To die by hanging.

dai vais

Hanging up (swinging from one point).

To hang up, crucify, hang on nails.

hnub dai npoo ncuv

Sunset, sun hanging on the horizon.

muab dai To put the corpse on the shelf against the wall

at a funeral ceremony.

nyiaj dai Decorative silver ornaments hung on the

apparel.

1. daig To be caught, hooked up on, clogged, stopped up.

daig ntoo Caught in the tree.
daig kub Caught in the horns.

2. daig t.c. from 'daim,' cf. 'daim.'

daim Clf. For sheets, pages, flat expanses of surface.

daim ntawv Sheet of paper.

ib daig ntawy One sheet of paper (t.c.).

dais A bear (tus) (Many species and varieties indicated by qualifying words.)

dais dev The honey bear. dais nees The black bear.

daiy Large species of bumble bee. A large insect with red head and black bee-shaped

body. It makes no honey but the grubs are eaten and considered a delicacy. The nests are found on the ground or under logs. The 'daiv' has a powerful and

dangerous sting. (cf. 'muv').

daub A species of bird.

puj daub A species of bird.

daug To hatch.

qe daug The egg hatched, eggs hatch (contr. 'qauj').

dauj Mallet, pounder (tus).

dauj cog The pounding end of a foot rice-mill, the

pestile end.

dauj ncuav (tus)

The mallet used in making pounded glutinous

rice cakes.

daum To hop up a vertical surface.

daum ntoo To hop up a tree (as a bird, etc.)

1. daus To scoop up, dip out (cf. 'hais').

Daus los rau peb noj. Scoop some out for us to eat.

2. daus

daus xib daus npu Snow (n.)

los daus xib daus npu

To snow, snow falling.

3. daus

laub zeb daus cf. 'laub.'

dauv To lower, to drop (in certain contexts), to droop.

dauv tes To drop the arms to one's side.

dauv muag To drop the eyes, to look at the ground as

when shy or ashamed.

dauv tw qaib cf. 'nplej' and 'pobkws.'

daw Salty, tasting of salt (contr. 'tsuag').

daw daw ntsev Very salty.

1. dawb White, clean.

dawb dawb liVery white.dawb dawb tshiab tshiabWhite and new.dawb paugPerfectly white

(a) dawb tib paug

(b) dawb qos paug

Very white, perfectly white.

Very white, perfectly white.

Very white, extremely white.

Very white, extremely white.

Speckled white, mottled white.

Not very white, off white.

2. dawb Morally clean and upright.

saib dawb dawb A clean heart, morally pure heart.

3. dawb Free, freely, without charge.

pub dawb dawb li To give without charge, to give free.

4. dawb Unoccupied, idle.

nyob dawb nyob do To be idle, to live without doing any work.

5. dawb

xovdawb (cf. 'xov')

6. dawb

ua neeb muag dawb A certain form of spirit exorcism calling upon

a greater spirit to deliver from a lesser spirit.

7. dawb Finished.

(a) dawb lawm.
(b) hle lawm
(c) khauv lawm
(d) tag lawm
Finished.
Finished.

dawg

sib dawg cuam To quarrel, scold eachother.

1. dawj To gouge out, to forcibly pry or scoop out.

muab lub pobzeb dawj los Dig out the stone, take the stone away.

2. dawj Final completive particle used in derision.

niag neeg dawj The big fool.

1. dawm To stumble, to cause to stumble.

Nws dawm ntawm kev lawm He stumbled on the way.

2. dawm A mountain pass, high valley, wind gap on top of a ridge, low place between two

peaks. (lub)

dawm saj A gap, a pass (as above).

3. dawm A crotch (lub).

dawm ntooCrotch in a tree.dawm pobzebA crotch in a stone.dawm hmabA crotch in a vine.

dawm tes A crotch between the thumb and the rest of

the hand.

1. daws To untie, release, unfetter, set free.

daws txoj hlua Untie the rope.
daws tus nees mus Let the horse go free.

2. daws To forgive, to release from obligation.

daws lub txim

To forgive sin, release from guilt.

3. daws To name, to give a name.

daws npe

To name, give a name (cf. 'tis,' 'hu').

4. daws To give birth (human).

daws cev To give birth, bear a child (cf. 'tu').

5. daws

(a) mus daws duam(b) mus duj duamTo walk with big steps.

6. daws p.v. int. in combination with 'txhaws'

tawm txhaws daws Many emerging all at once, tumbling out.

1. de To pluck, to pinch.

de zaub To pinch off leafy vegetables.

de nrho To pinch sharply, pinch so as to hurt.

2. de

qaug doj qaug de Unsteady, reeling from side to side.

deb Distant, distance.

deb deb li Far away, very distant.

qhov deb Distance.

nyob nrug deb Separated far off.

deb li cas? How far?

deg t.c. from 'dej' cf. 'dej'

dej Water (clf. 'tus' for streams and watercourses).

tus dej
The stream, the river.
lub hav dej
A gulley or river valley.
tus menyuam dej
The small stream.
dej tsaws tsag
Rapids, waterfall.
(a) lub qhov dej
A water spring.
A water spring.

qhov dej saus Place where water sinks or dissapears into the

ground.

hauv dej Upstream, river or stream source (lub), in the

water.

nram qab deg Downstream

dej dag Yellow muddy water, high water.

dej dag nyab Flood, flooding water.

dej hlob High water.

dej ntas Small waves of water (contr. 'twv').

ua luam dej To swim. tus niag dej A large river.

lub hauv dej The source of a river or stream. dej tsaws ntxhee Swift and turbulent water.

dej txiag Cold water. dej ntshiab Clear fresh water.

dei huv Pure water, clean and dreankable.

dej sov Warm water.
dej kub Hot water.
dej sia Boiled water.
(a) dej sov so Lukewarm water.
(b) dej ntem ntawv Lukewarm water.

muab dej nchuav Pour away the water, throw water away.

hliv dej To pour water.

dej vuab Water flows around an obstruction.

(a) tav dej A dam, to dam water.
(b) tauv dej A dam, to dam water.
(c) xov dej A dam, to dam water.

dej xiv Water murmurs before it boils.

cug dej los Water seeps in.

dej cog A rice pounding mill run by water power. nruab deg On the sea, in the midst of the water.

nkoj deg A boat (cf. 'hemcav').

kwj deg A gulley (wet only after a rain).

(a) pliag deg A small clam, also the piece of shell, etc. on

which opium is rolled in preparation for

smoking.

(b) piag deg A small clam, also the piece of shell, etc. on

which opium is rolled in preparation for

smoking.

1. dev Dog (tus) (cf. 'aub').

dev hnyo A long haired dog.

dev kuas A kind of varicolored dog.

dev tawb Dog scratching.

dev tsem Dog barking. (The sound of barking is

described as 'nkhoob nkhoob').

txhaub dev To send a dog after someone or something, to

'sic' a dog.

2. dev Pertaining to dogs.

hais lus dev

To speak filthy language, 'dog' language.

tibneeg dev

A filthy and immoral person, a 'dog.'

dev thawj tswv

A dog that knows not its master, one that wanders about seeking food from one and all.

Also used fig. of persons in serious scolding

and cursing.

3. dev

dev mub (tus) The flea, fleas.

4. dev

dais dev (tus) The honey bear.

1. deev Illicit sexual relations.

deev hluas nkauj Extra-marital relations with a young woman.

deev hluas nraug Extra-marital relations with a young man. (These terms are also used loosely of visiting among young people since sex relations might or might not follow.

2. deev To comfort.

deev siab To comfort, encourage the heart (cf. 'nplij').

di Lip, lips.

di ncauj The lips.

1. dib Cucumber, cucumber-like melon (lub).

dib pag (lub) A type of melon tasting something like a

cucumber.

2. dib To entice, to bait.

qaib dib A chicken used to draw others into a trap.

1. dig Blind, to be blind.

dig muag Blind, blinded eyes. neeg dig muag A blind person (tus).

2. dig To pick, probe, dig at.

dig av To shovel up earth.

dig ntxeev hlo To flick over, to turn something over (as with

a finger or a stick).

dig kiav txhab To pick off a scab. dig hniav To pick the teeth.

dig pobntseg To pick or probe in the ear.

3. dig Used in combination with 'dog.'

ua dog ua dig To do sloppily, to do carelessly.

dim To release, to be released, escape, be freed, be saved.

dim lawm Released, escape, be freed, be saved.

tso dim To set free, to release. dim pa To release air pressure. dim plaws Freed suddenly, escaped.

responsibility.

dis Gruel.

Kua dis Rice gruel.

diab A species of bird (tus).

diaj To push and pull back and forth, make something move backward and

forward.

diaj zeb To push and pull the handle turning a

p.v.int. conveying the idea of "really" or, "as many as that," "as much as that."

millstone, to grind at the stone mill.

Txhob diaj diaj qhovrooj. Don't keep pushing and pulling the door.

Ua tau diam. (He) can really do it (well)!

Qab diam mog. Really tasty!

Tsib tug diam Five! (as many as that!)

dias

daim

dias taubhau Headache, head hurts.

1. diav Spoon, spoon-like (rab).

ib rab diav One spoon. diav nyiaj Silver spoon.

diav hmuv Fork (lit. 'spear spoon').

2. diay Clf. For spoonfuls.

ib dia mov One spoonful of rice (t.c.) rau diav tshuaj Six spoonfuls of medicine.

1. do To stir, to mix (as powder into liquid, etc.) cf. 'tov'

do tshuaj To mix up medicine.

2. do Bald, smooth and vacant.

do do hau Bald headed.

qhovmuag do Expressionless roving eyes of a sick person.

dob To pull up by the roots.

dob nroj To pull weeds.

dob plaub To pull out a hair, pluck hair.

dog Used in combination with 'dig.'

ua dog ua dig To do sloppily, to do carelessly.

doj

qaug doj qaug de Unsteady, reeling from side to side.

1. dos Measure of width representing the distance between thumb and extended

middle finger.

2. dos Small onion, leek (lub).

1. dov To roll along, roll something along (contr. 'ntog').

dov toj To roll down the hill.

2. dov In combination with 'nplaig' pertaining to difficulty of speech.

dov dov nplaig Difficult to say.

hais lus dov nplaig To utter words hard to enunciate.

1. doog Tanned, sunburned, pertaining to sunburn.

2. doog Of blood congealed in the tissues.

doog ntshav A blood bruise under the skin "black and

blue."

ntshav doog lawm Of blood confined in the tissues as in

strangulation.

3. doog Dark red color.

liab doog doog Very dark red, color of congealed blood.

doom

muv doom Large species of edible bee (tus).

1. du Smooth, level.

(a) du du li(b) du lugVery smooth.Very smooth.

2. du Clear of all extraineous matter as a clean table or clear ground.

3. dub Black

dub dub li Very black.
(a) dub txig Perfectly black.
(b) dub ncaib Perfectly black.

siab dub txig A 'black' heart, evil heart, unmerciful.

dub lias Not very black.

2. dub

qia dub Selfish.

3. dub

cua daj ca dub A bad wind, storm.

duj

(a) mus duj duam(b) mus daws duamTo walk with big steps.

1. dua Again, another, to repeat, used to indicate similar action on another occasion

past or present.

ua dua To do again.

ua dua lawm To have done before. yuav ua dua Will do again.

tsis tau ua dua Haven't done before.
dua ib zaug A second time.
ua dua ib zaug To do a second time.
yuag dua tshiab To be born again.
tsis tau hnov dua Have not heard before.

dua ib hnub Another day.

2. dua To pass on, to go (cf. 'mus').

dua tim lawv lawm Gone on over to them across the valey.

Dua twg lawm? Where has (he, it) gone? Dua hauv dej lawm Gone into the water.

sijhawm dua lawm

Too late, the time has passed.

3. dua To surpass, more than, better than.

zoo dua Better than.
loj dua Bigger than.
dua ntais much better.'
loj dua ntais Much bigger.

loj dua ntais huvsi Much bigger than all others.

ntseeg dua To really believe. hlob dua tej Greater than others.

4. dua To tear, to rip (intentionally) (contr. 'ntuag'). Torm by something.

Muab dua pov tseg. Tear it up and get rid of it.

(a) pos khawb(b) pos duaTorn by a thorn.

dua rhe lawm Torn up, completely torn apart.

5. dua Whether or not, makes no difference (cf. 'xijpeem').

Hlub kuj tsis dua, tsis hlub kuj tsis dua. It makes no difference whether he looks after

me or not.

Tsis dua ntawm koj It's up to you. Do as you will.

6. dua

ncab dua ntsag Obstinate.

1. duab Shadow (tus).

tus duab The shadow
(a) duab ntxoov Shadow, shade.
(b) ntxoov duab Shadow, shade.

2. duab Ray, dight or sunbeam.

duab tshav ntuj A sunbeam, ray of sunlight.

duaj Peach (lub).

txiv duaj Peach.

duam Big steps.

(a) mus duj duam(b) mus daws duamTo walk with big steps.

1. duas The notch made in a tree when it is being felled (lub).

2. duas

duas yuaj xyoob Bamboo sheath, the thin tough sheath around

a joint of bamboo.

1. duav A shovel, spatula, paddle (rab).

rab duav do mov Small wooden paddle used to stir cooked rice.

duav phuaj An oar (rab).

2. duav The region of the lower back or waist (lub).

mob duav Pain in the back.

nruab duav The region of the waist (lub).

ncab duav To strech oneself, strech the body erect.

tiag duav A pad tied at the back of the waist for carrying

water buckets, etc.

duav siv A hmong man's sash (txoj).

3. duav

(a) duay pus The shoulder blades.

(b) nblooj pus The shoulder blades.

4. duay Term used in putting on a roof.

duay ruy tsey

To put on the roofing leaves, etc. Over the

ridge pole.

dwb A man's given name, a name given to men.

Dh

dhas To shell, separate the kernels from the cob.

dhas pobkws To shell corn, separate Indian corn kernels

from the cob.

dhau Through, to pass through, beyond.

mus dhau lawm Has gone through, beyond the mark.

dhau ib hnub After one day, having passed through one day.

lig dhau lawm

Too late, late beyond the mark.

Through, has gone or come through.

Too big, big beyond the measure.

Tus mob dhau tug li tiag.

The epidemic keeps on spreading. (The sickness passes on from one to another).

dhawv p.v.int. used with 'dhev' cf. 'dhev.'

dhev p.v.int.

(a) quaj dhuj dhev(b) quaj dhevTo cry a little bit.luag nrov dhevTo laugh loudly.

nrov dhev Loud.

vegetables).

dheev p.v.int. indicating suddenness.

tsim dheev los To wake up suddenly.
(a) nco dheev To suddenly remember.
(b) nco dhuj dheev To suddenly remember.

(a) ras dheev
 (b) ras pes dheev
 nco dheev tsos
 siab ras dheev
 To be startled, suddenly surprised.
 Suddenly remembered something.
 To suddenly awake to something.

Also used with the following verbs: siab, pom, hnov, xav, paub, txhais.

1. dhia To jump, skip, gallop.

dhia ib plhaw To make one leap, leap up, one jump.

dhia ib chaw qia sawv ntsug With one leap (he) stood up.

dhia ib tsaug nrov ntwg mus Noisily ran away in a crowd together.

(a) dhia paj paws To jump, to leap. (b) dhia ntsos To jump, to leap.

2. dhia To throb, to beat (used of heartbeat).

dhos To fit together, to fit (cf. 'txuas').

sib dhos Fitting close together (although not actually

connected), as in a wood joint, boards fitting,

etc.

dhov kuv siab According to my wish, agrees with my heart's

desire (cf. 'raugh,' 'hum').

dhuj P.v.int Used in connection with other p.v. intensivies.

quaj dhuj dhev To cry a little bit

nco dhuj dheev To suddenly remember.

dhuas To eat ravenously (of animals).

npua dhuas dhuas The pig is eating ravenously.

dhuav Indicating action carried to the place of being tired of it, thoroughly and

beyond measure.

caij tsheb dhuav lawm Tire of riding in cars. so dhuav Rested to full satisfaction.

(a) dhuav siab Don't like it. (b) siab tsis nyiam Don't like it.

F

fa An adulteress (tus).

nkauj fa (tus) An adulteress, one who runs away from her

husband and prefers another.

1. fab Weedy, overgrown (cf. 'ntxhos').

hav fab (lub) A weedy overgrown valley.

kev fab fab li An overgrown trail.

2. fab A division, a section, clf. For sections, divisions.

hais ob fab lus Double-tongued, speaking in two different

ways.

plaub fab Having four sections, the 'four points' of the

compass, four corners of the earth.

xwmfab (C) Square, four sided.

3. fab To turn over (as a page, etc.) (C) cf. 'ntxeev.'

4. fab

fab thiaj To fall backward.

6. fab To be upset, distressed, confused.

siab fab A heart upset, confused, mind not clear.

7. fab

phob fab All the work of moving, making new fields,

building a new house, etc.

8. fab

mob fab Of a fit or coma after eating something that

doesn't agree.

9. fab

(a) thob fab The foundation beams of a house.
(b) tim cum The foundation beams of a house.

10. fab (fab fo) ntxuav yias fab fo To clean the pan out all around. To be on the alert, careful, wary of, watchful. 1. faj Careful, watchful, on alert. ceebfaj faj mob faj tuag. To be wary of sickness and death. 2. faj fajsuab Haze. 3. faj (a) loj faj Prison, jail. (b) tsev loj faj Prison, jail. (lub). 4. faj (a) mob faj Carbuncle. (b) mob npuag faj Carbuncle. 5. faj lawj faj Sulphur. 6. faj nees faj kav A yellow horse (C). 7. faj (a) tamfaj Probably (C) (b) kwvlam Probably. 8. faj fajtim Emporer (C) (cf. 'huabtais') 9. faj fajkhum, hmab fajkhum (txoj) A kind of jungle vine that lives on trees and gradually strangles them. It creaks noisily as soon as it is cut and it therefore is used metaphorically of liars. koj taug ceg fajkhum You're telling tall tales, lying. (You are following the branches of the 'fajkhum' Note: This is also something spelled 'fajkhaum') 10. faj Clf. For one of a couplet. ib faj one of a pair, half of a rhyme. 11. faj mob muas faj Sickness with pain all over, no fever. 12. faj fajlem (C) (see below) ntawv fajlem Book of astrology, book used to fortell lucky and unlucky years, sickness and calamity etc., especially Chinese books so used but also of any book or document used in fortelling. 1. fam Of things blinding the eyes. fam fam qhovmuag (so bright it...) blinds the eyes.

Needlework basket (lub).

2. fam

3. fam

fam tawb

(a) tus niam txam fam The woman responsible for cooking rice at a

funeral.

(b) tus niam fam txam

The woman responsible for cooking rice at a

funeral.

1. fav To turn around (C).

fav xeeb To turn against, rebel, change heart (C) (cf.

'ntxeev siab').

2. fav

saib tsis fav To see indistinctly.

faib To divide, divide off, divide into parts.

faib ua ob co
Divide into two parts.

faib ib tug rau kuv.

Give (divide off) one to me.

Muab faib rau sawvdaws noj.

Divide it up for everyone to eat.

faij

lub tsib faij A type of small bottle.

faiv

faiv fuaj (lub) A flashlight (T).

nta faiv fuaj To light a flashlight.

faiv fuaj cig The flashlight is on.

txo faiv fuaj To put out the flashlight.

roj faiv fuaj Flashlight batteries (lub).

faus To turn over the earth, to cultivate, to turn the weeds and sod over and expose

the fresh earth (cf. 'voob').

faus teb To cultivate the fields, prepare fields for

planting.

fawb To search for something amid a mass of other things, e.g. amid trash or leaves

on the ground or in a stack of grain, etc. (cf. 'tshawb').

fem

ua fem feeb To talk in one's sleep.

fee To turn away from.

fee rau nws
fee plhu
Turn from him, turned face from him.
To turn the face, turn the cheek.

1. feeb To distinguish, discern, divide (C).

feeb meej To distinguish clearly, discern clearly. feeb tsis meej Can't distinguish clearly, confused.

siab feeb pes tsia Confused.

(a) tsis feeb tsis fwm(b) cis feeb cis fwmConfused, not clearheaded, drunken.Confused, not clearheaded, drunken.

2. feeb Fainted, unconcious (C).

feeb lawm Fainted, unconcious.

3. feeb

ua fem feeb To talk in one's sleep.

1. feem A part, a portion (C).

kuv li feem My portion.

pub kuv ib feem To give me a portion.

2. feem

ua feem lawm To dissapear.

fi To send, to send something to someone. (cf. 'xa').

fi xov To send a message (cf. 'xa xov').

tus fi xov A messenger. fi mus rau lawv Send it to them.

1. fim To be acquainted with a person, to have met.

tsis tau sib fim (we) haven't yet met, not acquainted with

(him or her.).

2. fim Must, certainly, concerning certainty.

Kuv fim yuav ua. I certainly must do it. I certainly will do it.
Tsis ntev fim yuav txog. We certainly will be there before long.
Kuv tsis fim hais li cas. I wasn't certain what to say. I didn't care to

say anyting. (For lack of evidence, would do

no good, etc.)

Kuv tsis fim ua li cas. I wasn't certain what to do. I didn't know

what to do.

3. fim To ignore.

tsis fim kuv Ignores me.

4. fim To interfere in the affairs of others. (cf. 'txuam').

fiv To make a request for aid with the promise of future pay.

(a) fiv rau dab To request of the spirits with the promise of

suitable sacrafice at a future date.

(b) fiv dab To request of the spirits with the promise of

suitable sacrafice at a future date.

fiv yeem Promise of offering to the spirits later. (cf. 'txi

dab,' contr. 'pauj yeem').

fiab One one-hundredth of an ounce, unit of weight.

fiav To push something and set it in motion swinging like a pendulum or swing (cf.

'yoj').

fo

ntxuav yias fab fo Clean the pan out all around.

fob To compress with the hands.

fob mov To compress and pack cooked rice together

with the hands as done by the Lao to make it more solid and easier to handle in eating.

fos To be covered up out of sight.

fos ntais Covered up and out of sight.

koj yuav fos. You will die. (be buried) (an expression used

in cursing).

1. foob To seal soemthing shut (C), sew up the seam of a jacket.

foob lub qhovntxa To seal the grave or tomb.

2. foob

foobxab (lub) A windbox used as a bellows to pump air for

the fire in forging metal (cf. 'lwj') (C).

3. foob

sab foob To have a cold (C) (cf. 'khaub thuas').

4. foob

foob pob (lub) A bomb (C) (sometimes pronounced 'hoob

pob').

foob pob tawg

The bomb exploded.

fooj To accuse (T).

1. foom To fix (as a judgement), seal the fate whether for good or for evil. (cf. 'tsawm') (

C).

Ob leeg sib foom. The two set a curse on eachother.

2. foom A curse (lub).

fuab

fuabtais Alternate spelling for 'huabtais' cf. 'huabtais'.

fuaj

faiv fuaj (lub) A flashlight (T) cf. 'faiv.'

1. fwm Clf. For sets, suits, etc. e.g. A set of horse harness.

2. fwm

cis feeb cis fwm cf. 'feeb.'

fwv

fwv khawv (lub) A natural gateway or pass through the jungle

or landscape where any wild game will be forced to pass by reason of the natural

configuration.

G

gig The sound of tigers fighting.

Tsov tom gig gog gig gog. The tigers are fighting and making a noise of

growling 'gig gog.'

gog The sound of tigers fighting.

Tsov tom gig gog gig gog. The tigers are fighting and making a noise of

growling 'gig gog.'

gus A goose (tus).

 \mathbf{H}

ha t.c. from 'hav,' (cf. 'hav').

hab Stupid, dazed, confused.

hab lawm Stupid, dazed, confused.

Nws nyob ib tug hab nuv tseg. He was confused, dazed. (because of

amazement and apprehension) 'hab nuv tseg'

(cf. 'yoob zog tseg' and 'ruaj zog tseg').

1. haj Yet, still.

Nws haj hais dua. He still said more. He said again. He spoke

further saying...

2. haj

haj yam Still more, more so, comparative degree.

(a) haj yam zoo dua Still better than (cf. 'keem').

(b) keem zoo dua Still better than. (c) haj yam keem zoo Still better than.

Nws tseem haj yam yuav... Much more likely will he...

3. haj

haj tseem Still in process of doing.

haj tseem noj mov Is still eating. haj tseem ua Still doing.

4. haj

tsheej haj Industrious, energetic (C).

1. ham To weld, to solder.

ham thawj To solder, to solder together.

ham hlau To weld iron or steel.

2. ham

ham cia To keep a person confined, to lock someone in

one place.

1. hav A valley, a broad expanse, (lub) t.c.

hav dej A river valley (lub).

hav zoov The jungle.

hav fab An overgrown grassy valley.

hav cua The atmosphere. An expanse of clouds.

hav pos A valley of thorns. A large area of thorn

bushes.

txhoj hav A shallow valley.

(a) lub kwj ha A valley. (b) lub hav A valley.

lub hav zawj An enclosed valley. lub vos hav A broad level valley.

2. hav An introductory exclamatory particle.

hav, lwm hnub? What, in a day or so?

1. hais To speak, to say.

hais lus To speak words, to speak.

hais tais... Spoke saying...

hais nkauj Speak songs, i.e. to sing. (more commonly, to

sing is 'hu nkauj').

hais kwv txhiaj To serenade, to sing ballads (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').

hais quj qees To speak slowly and steadily. hais nrawm nrawm li To speak very quickly.

hais lus sis To speak with an accent, speak not clearly.

(a) hais dag(b) hais nkaubTo lie, to deceive.To lie, to deceive.

hais tshawv tshawv To speak roughly, raucously, impolitely.

hais lus mos mos To speak kindly, courteously.

hais qees To keep on speaking even when told to stop.

hais tsuag las To speak unconvincingly, speak without force

or conviction.

hais ceev nrooj To speak with certianty and conviction, speak

convincingly, forcefully.

hais lus plov meej To speak openly, face to face.

hais tuag nthi

To speak to the finish, finished, the matter

settled, finalized.

hais kiag To say definitely, decide.

hais ob fab lus

Double tongued, speak in two ways.

Round-about talk, indirect speech, not

coming to grips with a subject.

hais lus dov nplaig

To speak difficult words hard to pronounce.

hais ua nqaj ua nqug

Everyone talking about something a the same

ime

hais lus plhob phib To speak worthless words.

hais lus plij ploj plij ploj Queer sounding language, language like the

sound of bamboo bursting.

hais kom nto ntsis

Tell it to the finish, carry the matter to a

conclusion.

hais lus siab lawv To speak words despising them.

hais lus tuam mom lawv Always cursing them, can't see them without

cursing and scolding them.

hais nraum caj qwb To speak 'behind one's back."

hais lus ntog nraws

To speak peculiar sounds, as of someone

speaking a foreign language.

2. hais To dip out (cf. 'ce').

hais dej To dip water.

hais mov To dip or scoop rice out of a container, to

serve rice for eating.

hais nkoj To row a boat.

1. haiy Of a grain or corn beaten down by wind or rain and hence leaning over.

2. haiv To push aside with the hand.

haiv nroj

To push foliage or weeds apart with the hand

as in making one's way along an overgrown trail or in preparation for cutting it at the base

(cf. 'phuab').

3. haiv Referring to those of another surname.

haiv Hmoob All Hmong of another surname.
haiv neeg Men of another surname.
sawvdaws haiv neeg All people, everybody.

1. hau To boil something in water or in liquid (contr. 'rhaub').

hau zaub To boil vegetables, cook vegetables.

2. hau A lid, a cover (lub).

3. hau Head, the head (lub).

lub taubhau The head, head.

plaubhau Hair of the head (txoj). nyo hau To bow the head. ncaws hau To nod the head.

tig taubhau To turn the head around.

co taubhau To wag the head. hau pliaj The forehead.

hau xaws The fontanelle on the head of a young child.

do do hau Baldheaded, bald.

dawb hau nrig caug White-headed, aged, hoary headed.

lub hau roob The head of the mountain, mountain top.

4. hau The leader, head person (tus).

tus hau zos The headman of a village.

tus hau rog The leader of a group that circles the house in

a mock battle at a funeral (cf. 'tuag').

5. hau

nyob ua ib hau Together in one place.

haub To lead astray (cf. 'toov,' 'ntxias').

Lawv haub kuv li menyuam nrog lawv
They led my children away with them.

mus.

Leej twg haub toov koj? Who has led you astray?

1. hauj To mix several things together. (cf. 'xyaw'). To mix things up.

2. hauj

haujlwm Work, especially domestic work, chores.
ua haujlwm To do domestic work, to work (cf. 'ua num').

lauj haujlwm zias cia To put work aside.

3. hauj

(a) haujsam (tus) A Buddhist priest (C). (b) hujsam (tus) A Buddhist priest (C).

4. hauj

(a) hauj yum Gunpowder (C).
(a) huj yum Gunpowder (C).

5. hauj

yam hauj ham xwm Things, business (C).

haum (cf. 'koob haum' also cf. 'hum').

haus To drink.

haus dej To drink water. haus nrov hlawv To drink noisily.

haus hujsim To drink moderately (of intoxicants).

haus hlo To drink right away, drink immediately.

1. hauv Within, in, inside.

nyob hauv tsev In the house, at home.
nyob hauv teb In the fields, at the fields.

2. hauv

hauv qab Underneath.
(a) hauv lub qab rooj Under the table.
(b) hauv qab rooj Under the table.

hauv roob At the foot of the mountain.

ntog rau hauv pem teb Fell upon the ground, stumbled to the earth.

'underside' of the heavens alight).

3. hauv

hauvpaus (lub) Stump, base, basis, root, origin.

hauvpaus ntoo Tree stump. hauvpaus hniav Root of a tooth.

hauvpaus ntawv Writing, written letters.

lub hauv dej The source of a river or stream.

tus niam hauvpaus cos The woman in charge of pounding rice for a

funeral feast.

hauv dej Upstream.

4. hauv

hauvcaug Nkees, the knee.

(a) qhau hauvcaug To kneel. (b) txhos hauvcaug To kneel.

5. hauv

thooj siab hum hauv

One in heart, in harmony and in fellowship.

6. hauv

hauv plag The rear wall of the Hmong house, the uphill

wall of the house

nyob ntawm hauv plag On the rear wall.

7. hauv

cov ua hauv qhua

Those relatives who bring rice, paper money,

etc. as gifts for the dead on the day before

killing animals and burial.

8. hauv

zaub ntsuab tiav hauv lawm

The vegetables have formed clumps and are

ready for picking.

9. hauv

lub hauv roob Mountain.

haw

(a) haw haw quav Much defecating, of a person having to relieve

the bowels frequently.

(b) haw qhuav li Much defecating, of a person having to relieve

the bowels frequently.

1. hawb To purr.

hawb pob Of an animal purring.

2. hawb Hoarse, hoarseness of speech, to speak indistinctly.

hais lus hawb To speak with horseness.

3. hawb

neeg tsis tshoob hawb A well-to-do person who purposely dresses

poorly to cover up his wealth.

hawj Spirited, of animals with energy and spirit (sometimes said 'ha').

hawj hawj li Of a spirited animal.

hawm To show respect with both hands raised palms together in the fashon of the

Thai greeting.

1. haws A kind of Chinese medicine used by the Hmong) in Chinese called 'txhob ku').

2. haws To identify as one's own (used of person sas 'hom' is of fields).

1. hawv

lus pas hawv A muddy hole with water running through.

2. hawv To cry out (sometimes in White Hmong but more common in Blue Hmong) (cf.

'qw').

3. hawv To threaten (sometimes in White Hmong but more common in Blue Hmong).

4. hawv Restricted p.v.int. with 'huav' (cf. Appendix 8).

1. hem To scare, to frighten, to intimidate (C).

2. hem

hemcav (lub) A ship or motor propelled boat.

hee To whinny, to neigh.

nees hee Horse whinnys, horse neighting.

1. heev Intense, severe.

siab heev Impatient, severe, stern, harsh.

neeg heev sawv A severe person, one prone to fight, quick tempered, very energetic (cf. 'neeg nyuam

vijam')

nyuam').

2. heev Used as intensive particle after verbs.

zoo heev heev li
zoo tsis heev
Not very good.
loj heev
Very large.

3. heev

tus heev nyuj A large full-grown castrated bull.

hib Used for the sound of laughing.

luag hib hib To laugh "He He."

1. hiv

Yuav ib tug hiv thiaj mus. There must be another to go ahead or the

others will not follow. (of pack animals going

in a train, etc.)

2. hiv

nyob hia hiv Eaten too full, uncomfortably 'stuffed.'

hia Satiated, uncomfortably full of food.

(a) hia hia li(b) nyob hia hivEaten too full, uncomfortably 'stuffed.'

1. hiab A leech (tus).

2. hiab To weave (with ratten or bamboo, etc., not with thread).

hiab lev To weave a mat.

hiab kawm To weave a back basket.

txiav xyoob phua ncaw hiab lev To cut bamboo and split into lengths for

weaving a mat.

3. hiab

hiab xab A person's face (poetical).

1. hiam To suspect, to accuse.

2. hiam

lim hiam Fierce, cruel, ferocious (C) (of men or

animals).

1. hiav Scorched, toasted, almost burned (used of rice or vegetables browned but not burned black).

2. hiav The sea, the ocean.

hiav txwv The sea, the ocean. tiv txwv hiav txwv The bottom of the sea.

1. ho Of animals losing a litter or a calf, etc. prematurely.

npua ho The sow has lost her litter.

2. ho Connective particle indicating sequence and carrying forward the action of the

verb, and, and then...

Mus ho tuaj. Come again. (Common greeting to a person

leaving and going to his home.)

Mus ho los. Come again. (Common greeting to a person

leaving and going to a place not his home as

to the fields, etc.)

Nws ho yuav sau nyiaj. And so he wants to collect money. Nws xav noj ho ntshai. He wants to eat but is afraid.

3. ho

zeb ho Sharpening stone (lub) t.c., cf. 'hov.'

1. hob Astringent, puckery, of unripe fruit (cf. 'pluas').

noj hob hob ntsim ntsim

To eat something which leaves an astringent

feeling in the mouth or throat.

2. hob Of something stuck in the throat (cf. medicine that one cannot seem to

swallow) (cf. 'hua').

3. hob Of the cooling sensation in the throat produced by menthol, etc.

hoj

hoj huam (tus) A kind of jungle fowl with a long flowing tail.

1. hom To mark out, to identify with a mark, mark for ownership.

hom teb To mark out an area to be made into fields for

future cultivation. The usual mark is a sliver of wood cut and put into a tree or sapling

horizontally.

2. hom To seal, a mark of identification (lub).

lub hom thawj A seal, a mark of identification.
ntaus hom thawj To mark for identification.

3. hom Clf. For kinds or classes of things. (cf. 'yam')

ib yam ntoo One kind of Tree. ib hom ntoo One kind of Tree.

4. hom Energetic.

hom khaj Energetic, spirited (of persons or animals) to

jump for joy.

5. hom To make threatening motions.

hom rau peb mentsis Motioned toward us with a stick or with the

hand as if to hit us.

hos Initial particle.

Hos zaum no kuv hais rau nej... And this time I say to you...

1. hov To sharpen on a sharpening stone.

hov riam To sharpen a knife on a whetstone.

zeb ho A sharpening stone (lub) t.c.

2. hov Used as both a question word and an emphatic to indicate "how much?" or "very much" in matters of size, length, quantity, etc.

Hov ntau li? How much?

(a) Mob ntev li cas?(b) Mob hov ntev li?How long have you been ill?How long have you been ill?

person.

hons Final particle.

Yuav kuv qhia nej hons! So you need me to teach you!

Ua li no hons.Do it like this.Mus txoj no hons.Go this way.Shawdaws mus hons.All of us will go.

hoo

 $\label{eq:theorem} \mbox{nas hoo twm (tus)} \qquad \qquad \mbox{The red-bellied squirrel (C)}.$

hoob

hoob pob (lub) A bomb (C).

hoob pob tawg

The bomb exploded. (occasional

pronunciation for 'foob pob.' cf. 'foob').

1. hu To call, to cry out, to sing.

hu npe To call a name, to name, call by name (cf.

'daws').

hu kom nws tuaj Call him to come.

hu tias... Cried saying..., called saying...

hu nkauj To sing a song.

2. hu Gluttonous, greedy (cf. 'siab hlob').

(a) hu hu loj(b) hu hu dabOf a person who eats like a glutton.Of a person who eats like a glutton.

neeg hu hu loj A glutton.

3. hu Name of a bird (named for the sound of the bird call).

hu vaj (tus) The great hornbill. hu vaj xyoob (tus) Small hornbill.

1. hub Large water storage vessel (lub) (usually of stone or pottery).

2. hub A clay vessel for household use, clay pot (lub).

1. huj

hujsam (tus) A Buddhist priest (C), also 'haujsam'

2. huj

hujsim In moderation.

haus hujsim To drink in moderation (of intoxicants).

3. huj

hujxwv xav Intending to do whatever granted permission

or not, desiring to do with intensity. (cf. 'cam

thawj.')

1. hum Fitting, right, suitable, appropriate (said 'huam' in Laos).

hum nkaus Very fitting, very suitable, just right.

hum siab Satisfied, seeing eye to eye (cf. 'dhos, raug').

thooj siab hum hauv Oneness of heart, in heart fellowship,

harmony of mind.

tsis hum Unfitting, unsuitable.

2. hum Goods, articles (C).

ua moj hum
To do coarse work or workmanship.
ua xim hum
To do fine work or workmanship.

3. hum

povhum (lub) A charm, a preacious stone.

hus To gather together with the hand.

Muab tes hus kiag los.

Grab the things together with your hand.

Gather it together with your hands and get rid of it. (as in clearing away stubble from around the rice stack before burning off the field.)

1. huv All, altogether.

huvsi Altogether, all.
(a) huv huv li All, altogether.
(b) huv tibsi All, altogether.

tag huv huv li Completely gone, all gone.

noj huvsi Eat it all.

2. huv Clean, undefiled.

Mov tsis huv, The rice is dirty and not fit to eat.

hua To stick in the throat (as medicine that won't go down or of things hard to

swallow. Cf. 'hob).

1. huab Cloud, clouds, cloudy (clf. 'tauv' or 'twv').

ib tau huab One cloud, a cloud ('tau' t.c.)

ib ntuj huab Clouded over sky, whole sky of clouds. pos huab nti Clouds all around, surrounded by cloud.

pos pos huab
Foggy (temporarily).

(a) ib hav huab
An expanse of cloud or fog.
(b) ib plag huab
Cov huab
Clouds, the clouds.

cov huab Clouds, the clouds. huab ntsau tsawv Foggy, cloudy (steadily).

2. huab Varicolored (C)

nees huab A varicolored horse, brown and white horse.

3. huab

huabtais (cf. 'fuabtais') (tus)

Great ruler, emperor, legendary Hmong king,

king.

4. huab

(a) huabhwm(b) pejxeem huabhwmA people, a citizenry.A people, a citizenry.

5. huab

huabxeeb (lub) Peanut, the peanut (C).

6. huab

yimhuab (cf. 'yim').

7. huab

huablab (T) A westerner, a European (tus).

1. huaj Of an exhausted animal.

Tus nees huaj lawm. The horse is exhausted and cannot go on.

2. huaj

huajvam To flourish, to increase (cf. 'huam').

1. huam To increase, to spread, to prosper (cf. 'huajvam').

huam loj loj mus To increase, prosper, spread.

lo lus tuam huam Proud boastful words, 'spreading' words.

2. huam A craving, to crave.

tus huam The craving. huam yeeb To crave opium.

3. huam Suddenly, quickly, spasm, spasmodic.

huam tshom To jump in surprise or in being startled. (cf.

'ceeb nkaus').

(a) ib sij huam
 (b) ib sij ib huam
 quickly, suddenly.
 quickly, suddenly.
 sudden sickness.

huam ib tshaj ib tshaj To have spasms, a fit, sudden convulsions.

huam cheej The last spasm before death.

4. huam

chivkeeb huam yuaj In the very beginning (idiom).

5. huam

kwvhuam Olden times, old tales.

6. huam

hoj huam (tus) A kind of jungle fowl with long flowing tail.

7. huam

kob huam Poor, poverty stricken. neeg kob huam A poverty stricken person.

huas To go around and ahead of.

(a) huas ntej
(b) huas ntej ntiag
(c) huas tau ntej
(d) three expressions imply forcing one's way past another person going the same

direction.)

huas tau lawv ntej

To go ahead of them, to go around them on

the path.

1. huav Very dry and hard.

huav huav li lawm Very dry and hard (of wood).

2. hauv Restricted p.v.int. with 'hawv' (cf. Appendix 8).

1. hwb

taub hwb (lub) A gourd.

2. hwb

plhaub hwb (tus) An owl.

3. hwb

txhem hwb txhib

To separate from one another and forbid to

marry.

1. hwj Bottle, kettle (lub) (C).

ib lub hwj One bottle.

lub hwj kais Teakettle (kettle with a spout).

hwj tsib faib A type of small bottle.

2. hwj To support someone or something with the arms or hands.

hwj taubhau To hold the head in the hands.

hwj nws mus

To support someone in walking (as in helping

a lame or sick person).

hwj tsis tau Cannot help him (cf. 'pab,' 'tab').

tus hwj sawv The one who assists the shaman in his spirit

ceremonies, the shaman's supporter.

3. hwj

hwjtxob Black pepper.

4. hwj

hwjtxwv Beard, the beard (C). tshais hwjtxwv To shave, shave the beard.

5. hwj

hwjplhob (tsob) Water lilly.

6. hwj

hwjchim (lub) Authority, air of authority, show or act of

authority, splendor, power.

hwjchim loj tsim txiaj Show of great power and authority, "miracle."

7. hwj

hwjxwm To prepare, get ready for, care for (cf.

'tsomkwm').

8. hwj

(a) hwj huam yees ntxwv (C) Magic, magic display. (b) hwj huam yees siv (C) Magic, magic display.

9. hwj

phimhwj To honor, do deference to, respect (C) (cf.

'hwm').

1. hwm To reverence, to honor, respect, to defer to, to esteem (C).

Yuav hwm niam txiv. Respect your parents.
Nws tsis hwm kuv. He didn't honor my word.

2. hwm

povhwm To protect, defend, guard, shelter (C)

3. hwm To pound out a thinner area of metal between two thicker ares. (A term used in

forging metal.)

4. hwm

(a) huabhwm A people, a citizenry (cf. pejxeem).

(b) pejxeem huabhwm A people, a citizenry

5. hwm

sau meejhwm To take a census (C).

meejhwm A census (C).

6. hwm

tswjhwm' (cf. 'tswj').

hws Prespiration, condensed moisture.

tawm hws To perspire.

1. hwv To graze on stubble or stalks.

hwv nees To set horses free to graze on stubble or

cornstalks in the fields.

2. hwv

hwvtaus (rab) A hatchet (C).

3. hwv

hwvcheej (lub) A guitar or dulcimer (C).

hwwv An intensive final particle (cf. 'heev').

ntaiv qos hwwv Externely hot.

koj kumyuj txawj xam hwwv. You certainly can figure things out!

(somewhat satirical).

H

hla To cross over, go across.

hlaw plaws To cross completely over.

hla dhau mus

To cross through the midst, pass over to the

other side.

1. hlab To scald, scalding.

hlab npua To scald a pig, pour on scalding water to

dehair a slaughtered pig.

dej kub hlab Scalded by hot water.
roj hlab Scalded by hot oil.

2. hla To encircle (as a belt or sash).

hlab siv (txoj)

The red sash on a Hmong woman's apron.

hlab ntxhoo (txoj)

The ends of a Hmong woman's apron sash.

hlab ntaub (txoj)

The embroidery strip encircling a turban.

txoj hlab ntawv The umbilical cord.

3. hla

hlab pas The oesophagas.

4. hla

khaub hlab Old clothing, rags, (cf. 'khaub ncaws'), ragged,

worn out.

1. hlav To put forth leaves or shoots or roots.

hlav nplooj To put forth leaves.

hlav ntsuag To put forth shoots (as a new shoot on a tree

stump, etc.)

(a) hlav cag
To put forth roots
(b) nrhau cag
To put forth roots.

2. hlav A burning stick.

hlav hluavtaws (tus)

A burning stick in the fire, piece of burning

firewood.

3. hlav

plab hlav Sharp abdominal pain.

hlais To cut, to slice, cut with a slicing motion (contr. 'txiav').

hlais nqaij To slice meat.

1. hlau Iron (contr. 'kab').

ntaus hlau To beat or forge iron.

ntsia hlau A nail, nails.

nchuav hlau To pour molten iron, melt iron to mould.

niam hlau A magnet (lub).

2. hlau A hoe, the curved type of hoe used by Meo (Hmong) (rab).

3. hlau Clf. For strokes of the curved Hmong hoe, a hoeful

rau hlau av Six hoefuls of earth. ib hlaus One hoeful (Note t.c.).

1. hlaub Pertaining to the lower part of the human leg.

plab hlaub The lower part of the leg, particularly the

fleshy part at the back of the lower leg.

The ship, the front of the lower leg.

(a) roob hlaub(b) roob qhibThe shin, the front of the lower leg.

2. hlaub The warp in weaving, the long threads crossed by the 'txia.'

3. hlaub The upright supporting frame across which the more flexible strands are

woven in making a basket.

hlaus t.c. cf. 'hlau' Definition No. 3.

hlauv To fall through.

hlauv qhov lawm Fell through the hole. hlauv hnyuv Prolapsed bowel, hernia.

hlaw t.c., (cf. 'hlawv' Definition 2, No. 6).

1. hlaws Beads, esp. the tiny glass beads used in Hmong clothing (lub).

2. hlaws Bead-like.

qhovmuag hlaws hlaws Bright shining eyes like beads (of persons or

animals).

1. hlawy To burn something (contr. 'kub hnyiab').

Muab hlawv pov tseg Take it and burn it up.

hlawv ntawv To burn paper (especially paper money in

spirit rites).

2. hlawy Used as a p.v.int. (cf. Appendix p. 469).

As a single intensive.

Nws haus nrov hlawv. He drinks noisily.

In combination with other intensives:

hlawv hlo (used with verbs 'ntxeev,' 'ua,' 'tig,' 'tshem')

Lawv muab qhovtxhiachaw ntxeev hlawv They turned everything over. (turned

hlo. everything upside down.)

hlawv hlias (conveying the idea of recurrence)

looj hlawv hlias Recurring unconsciousness.

tsis nco qab hlaw hlias To keep forgetting things (Note t.c. in 'hlaw'

after 'qab').

3. hlawv

hlawy thiab A form of spirit rite performed for a person

very ill. An egg is placed at the doorway and made to burst by use of a charcoal ember in an effort to recall the departing spirit.

1. hle To take off, remove.

Nws muab lub hau hle hlo. He took the lid completely off. Hle kausmom. Take the hat off. Take off your hat.

2. hle Finish, to finish (in certain limited contexts).

hle lawm Finished (also cf. the following expressions

with same meaning: 'tag lawm,' 'khuav lawm,'

'dawb lawm').

hleb A coffin (lub).

(a) lub hleb A coffin.
(b) lub hleb ntoos A coffin.

Nws pab ntxua lub hlob (hleb?) He helped make the coffin.

hlev To extend (the tongue).

Helv nplaig. Put out your tongue. Extend your tongue.

1. hli The moon (lub), month (lub).

lub hli The moon. lub hli no This month. ib hlis One month (t.c.) ib lub hli One month. rau hli Six months. cuaj hlis Nine months (t.c.) kaj hli Moonlight. (a) gaim hli Bright moonlight. (b) tshav hli Bright moonlight. hli xiab The waxing of the moon.

hli nqeq (nqeg?)

The waning of the moon.

Full moon.

Half moon

hli nraim qaib The 16th and 17th of the lunar month. (the

time when the moon comes up after the

chickens have gone to roost.)

nyob nruab hlis (t.c.) Of a woman in the first month after

childbirth.

2. hli The white of an egg.

hli qe (lub) Egg white, the white of an egg.

Nws noj lub hli qe tag. He ate the egg white.

hlib To take something out from the ashes of the fire.

Muab qos hlib los noj. Take the potato out of the ashes to eat.

1. hlis Variant spelling of 'hli' in conformity with patterns of tone change outlined in Appendix 1 (cf. 'hli').

rippendia i (ei. iii)

paj noob hlis (tsob) The sunflower.

3. hlis

2. hlis

ntoo nplooj hlis A kind of hard tree or wood used for making

handles, etc.

hliv To pour, to pour out (cf. 'qee,' 'theej').

(for this meaning 'laub' is more commonly used in Blue Hmong Dialect).

Muab hliv pov tseg. Pour it out and get rid of it.

hliv nthwv To pour out, pour.

hlias Post verbal intensive (p.v.int.) cf. Appendix 8.

looj hlawv hlias Recurring unconsciousness. tsis nco qab hlawv hlias To keep forgetting things.

tsaug zog looj hlias Very sleepy.

hliav To sharpen to a round poinit.

Koj pab hliav kuv tus cwjmem. Help sharpen my pencil for me.

1. hlo A post verbal intensive usually indicating a quality of immediacy in the action of the verb. It usually follows right after the verb. (cf. Appendix 8).

vau hlo To fall over.

rho hlo To pull out quickly. nga hlo To carry off, take, hold.

tsa hlo To raise up.
tig hlo To turn around.
qhib (qheb) hlo To open up.
zoo hlo To get well.

ris hlo To carry on the back.

rov hlo To return.

kheev hlo Whole, solid; 'keev hlo ci' To roast whole.

(a) ntxeev hlo(b) ntxeev hlawv hloTo turn over.

kwv hlo To carry on the shoulder.

Also used in similar way with many other verbs, e.g. mus, los, sawv, hle, ua, kaw, muab,

txais, hlawv, noj, haus, etc. (See listing under individual verbs for meanings.)

The subject may appear between the verb and 'hlo'

poob siab hlo Frightened (literally 'a fallen liver').

tsa tes hlo To raise the hand.

As a post verbal intensive 'hlo' may either be used as a single word as in the illustration above, or in two word combinations. The combination '...pes hlo' may be used with the same

verbs as outlined above and carries the same meaning.

ras pes hlo Startled (cf. 'dheev'), quickly awakened.

tsa pes hlo To raise up.

The combination '...hlo li' is used as an intensive ending to a statement or expression.

Kuv tsis xav mus kev no hlo li. I really don't want to go this way.

The p.v.int. 'hlo' is also used in combination with 'hlawv.'

ntxeev hlawv hlo To turn everything over, turn over.

Lawv muab qhovtxhiachaw ntxeev hlawv They turned everything upside down. (cf.

hlo. 'hlawy')

2. hlo To suck in the breath.

hlo hlo To suck in the breath.

1. hlob To grow, grow up, grown up.

Koj tus menyuam hlob zoo zoo. Your child is growing well. Tsis kheev hlob. Doesn't seem to grow well.

Nws hlob tiav hluas. He has grown up into a young man.

2. hlob The older, the elder (in human relationships).

tus tub hlob The eldest son.
Nws hlob kuv. He is older than I.

txiv hlob The father's elder brother.
niam hlob Wife of father's elder brother.

3. hlob Forceful, great in volume, 'heavy' in volume.

cua hlob A great wind.

Cua tshuab hlob hlob. The wind blows with great force.

Los nag hlob hlob li. It is raining heavily.

dej hlob High water, great flow of water.

4. hlob Proud.

Nws muaj muaj hlob. He is proud. (looks down on others, won't

answer properly when spoken to, etc.)

Nws muaj siab hlob. He is covetous, gluttonous. (cf. 'hu hu dab,'

'hu hu loj').

ncauj hlob Prone to curse, always cursing (proud

mouth).

(a) sam hlob Bad language. (b) sam kiag Bad language.

hloo To hibernate.

Dais hloo. The bear hibernates.

hloob Nonconversant, uninclined to speak.

neeg hloob A person who doesn't talk much.

hloov To change, to exchange.

Nws hloov lub npe lawm. He changed his name.

Rov mus tsev hloov khaubncaws. Go home and change your clothes.

hlu To stall, stall for time (as of a person purposely delaying going to work until

others have finished the job).

Txhob hlu, kov tsij mus pab. Don't stall, go and help right away.

hlub To show merciful care, to love (and look after), to pity, to have compassion

(this word implies love and concern particularly as expressed in looking after

the needs of another person) contr. 'nyiam'

Menyuam yuav hlub niam txiv. Children should have concern for their

parents.

Lawy tsis hlub kuy. They don't love (look after) me.

Tsis muaj neeg hlub. No one cares for me.

hluj Post verbal intensive used in combination, '...hluj hluav.'

xuab taw hluj hluav To "Drag the feet."

Nws xuab taw hluj hluav tsis xav mus He kept dragging his feet and didn't want to

kiag li. go at âll.

hlua Rope, string (clf. 'txoj' for lengths) (clf. 'kauj' for coils)

Muab txoj hlua khi rawv. Tie it up tightly with a rope.

(a) hlua neaws A kind of small string snare for birds.
(b) noog neaws A kind of small string snare for birds.

hluas Young, younger.

hluas Young, younger.
(a) hluas hluas li Quite young.
(b) hluas ntxhias Quite young.

hluas nraug A young man, youth (unmarried). hluas nkauj A young woman, maiden (unmarried).

Nws hlob tiav hluas. He grew into young manhood.

cov tiav hluas Young people.

txiv hluas Husband of a woman's younger sister (or)

husband of a wife's younger sister.

niam hluas Wife's younger sister.

1. hluav Embers, coals.

hluav ntawv The remains of burned paper.

hluav ncaig Wood embers, coals.

2. hluav

hluavtaws Fire (clf. 'cub'). Hluavtaws kub kub li. The fire is hot!

Menyuam tsis txhob kov hluavtaws. Children should not handle fire.

(a) ib plag hluavtaws
(b) ib ntuj hluavtaws
(c) ntuj tawg
A great expanse of fire.
A great expanse of fire.

nplaim hluavtaws Flames.

hlav hluavtaws Lighted sticks burning in the fire.

3. hluav

hluav hluav ncuav Full of holes, pock marked.
plhu hluav hluav ncuav Face marked with pock marks.

4. hluav Post verbal intensive used with 'hluj.' (cf. 'hluj')

1. hlw Tapering to a rounded point

(a) hlw zuj zus Tapering to a point, getting smaller. (b) me zuj zus Tapering to a point, getting smaller.

2. hlw A species of forest animal (tus).

moj hlw A species of small rodent (tus).

hlwb Brain, marrow.

hlwb pobtxha Bone marrow.

Nws li hlwb tus tus. He has a good brain.

hlwb ntag ruam Mentally dull.

hlws Crotch.

hlws ris The crotch of the trousers.

hlwv A blister (lub), to blister.

sawv hlwv To 'raise' a blister, blistering.

Kuv txiav taws ib hnub, ob txhais tes I cut firewood the whole day and both my

sawv hlwv. hands were blistered.

Hm

hma Wolf, jackal, wild dog-like animal.

hma (tus) The jackal.

hma liab (tus) Dhole dog, red fox.

hma ntsuab (tus) The wolf.

hmab Vine, creeper (clf. 'txoj').

ib txog hmab ntev ntev A long length of vine.

hmab fajkhum A jungle vine that entwines a tree, lives upon

it and gradually strangles it. It creaks when

first cut with an axe so it is used

metaphorically of a person who tells lies. (cf.

'fajkhum').

kua txiv hmab Grape juice (juice of the vine-fruit).

hmo Night, a night.

ib hmos (t.c.) One night.
nag hmo Last night.
hmo ntuj Night, nightime.

ib tag hmo Midnight.

noj hmo To eat supper (eat the night meal).

koj noj hmo lawm tsis tau? Have you eaten supper?

tas hnub tas hmo All day and all night, continually.

hmob Chicken fleas.

hmob qaib Chicken fleas (tus).

hmov To care for, like.

sib hmov To care for one another, like one another.

hmoo Tone change from 'hmoov.' (cf. 'hmoov').

hmoob The Hmong.

Hmoob Dawb The White Hmong.

Hmoob Ntusuab The Green Hmong (or) the Blue Hmong.
Hmoob Quas Npab The striped Hmong (or) the armband Hmong.

Hmoob Leeg Another name for the Green Hmong (or) the

Blue Hmong.

Hmoob Yob Tshuab The flowery Hmong (or Miao) as known from

China.

haiv Hmoob All Hmong of other surnames.

1. hmoov Powder, dust, flour.

hmoov av Dust hmoov zeb Sand

tshuaj hmoov Powdered medicine.

hmoov zeb sib Chalk.

2. hmoov Fortune, luck, fate (clf. 'txoj').

Nws tau hmoov zoo tiag tiag. He really is well off. muaj hmoo (t.c.) To have (good) fortune.

txoj hmoo (t.c.) Fortune.

pub hmoov zoo To bestow good fortune, give good luck.

3. hmoov A feast or festival (as used in Laos, not so used in Thailand).

ua hmoov To have a feast or festival.

hmu Tone change from 'hmuv,' (cf. 'hmuv').

1. hmuv A spear, a fork (rab).

Tus tub rog nqa ib rab hmuv tuaj.
The soldier came carrying a spear.

diav hmuv (rab) A fork, eating fork.

hmuv rhais plaubhau A hairpin, pin used aroud which to wind the

hair.

2. hmuv Clf. For thrusts with a spear.

nkaug ib hmu (t.c.) To pierce once with a spear, one thrust of the

spear.



We simply make note of the spelling of this consonant cluster as used in the Laos orthography current among the Catholics. We here spell the exact same monsonant cluster 'hnl' (cf. listings under 'hnl').



hnab Bag, sack, sheath (lub).

ib lub hnab ntawv A paper bag.

khaub hnab (lub) A small stuffed ball covered with cloth and

used in Hmong games.

pov khaub hnab To throw the 'khaub hnab' in games.

hnab riam A sheath for a knife.

hnab tsog The mantle for a pressure lamp.

teeb hnab tsog A pressure lamp (lub). lub hnab nplej The head of rice, rice head.

lub plab hnab

The rice head when in the budding stage.

1. hnav To dress, to put on.

hnav ris tsho

To put on jacket and trousers, to dress.

hnav tsoos To put on clothing, to dress.

2. hnav A certain kind of grain.

hnem

hnem hnov Forgetful, absent-minded.

(a) us hnem hnov

To be forgetful, be absent-minded.

(b) ua tem toob ua hnem hnov

To be forgetful, be absent-minded.

neeg hnem hnov A forgetful person.

hnee Tone change from 'hneev' (cf. 'hneev').

1. hneev The Hmong crossbow, a crossbow (rab).

Nws xuas hneev tua rau tus liab. He killed six monkeys with a crossbow. To set a crossbow for firing, pull a bow.

tua hneev To shoot with a crossbow.

qeb hneeThe trigger of the crossbow (t.c.)taub hnee(t.c.) The body of the crossbow.cov thi hneevThe bamboo bindings on a crossbow.

2. hneev Clf. For firings of the crossbow.

tua ib hnee (t.c.) One shot of the crossbow.

hnia To sniff at, to smell something intentionally. (contr. 'hnov').

Koj sim hnia mentsis saib puas qab. Smell this a bit and see if it is fragrant.

hniav Tooth, teeth, pertaining to the teeth (clf. 'tus').

mob hniav Teeth hurt, teeth hurting.

ib tug hniav One tooth.

ib ncaug hniav One set of teeth (cf. 'ncauj,' also 'lo').

pos hniav The gums.
hauvpaus hniav The tooth root.
rab txhuam hniav Toothbrush.

zom hniav To grind the teeth together, gnash the teeth.

rho hniav To pull teeth. cog hniav To fit false teeth.

looj hniav
To clover the teeth with gold, etc.
(a) qis hniav
To clench the teeth. (also cf. 'qos').
(b) qes hniav
To clench the teeth. (also cf. 'qos').

dig hniav To pick the teeth.

hniav tabmeej The incisors.

hniav kaus dev
The canies and bicuspids.
hniav puas
The molars, molar.
hniav txhab
Wisdom tooth.
hniav taj
Late teeth.
hniav cauj
Early teeth.

mob hniav kuas si Gums soft and bleeding, pyorrhea.

ntxais quav hniav Clucking with the tongue, 'tsk, tsk, tsk" "Too

bad."

ob tog hniav To sides or sets of teeth (as teeth set opposite

each other in a hair clippers, etc.)

(a) hniav ntais ib sab lawm
 (b) hniav khis ib sab lawm
 tom hniav qawv
 Tooth broken off one side.
 Biting and gnashing of teeth.

hniav riam Knife edge.

1. hno Cooked rice (poetical).

ua tau zaub ua tau hno Made vegetables and rice.

noj nqaig noj hnos (t.c.) A feast (literally, time of eating meat and rice)

This is more formal language as e.g. used by

older people.

hnos Tone change from 'hno' (cf. 'hno' above).

1. hnov To hear (contr. 'nloog').

Kuv tsis tau hnov dua. I have never heard of it before.

hnov lus To hear speech.

(a) hnov sab nrov To hear a loud noise.

(b) hnov suab sab To hear a loud noise.

hnov dheev Heard suddenly.

2. hnov To sense, to feel pain, to feel.

Kuv tsis hnov tsw. I don't smell any odor. I'm not conscious of

any smell.

4. hnov To be forgetful (in combination with 'hnem' or 'qauj').

hnov qauj To keep forgetting.
ua hnem hnov To be very forgetful.
neeg hnem hnov A forgetful person.

hnoob

hnoob nyoog Age, time (see 'hnub nyoog' which is more

common).

hnoos To cough.

Nws hnoos hnoos ib hnub. He's been coughing all day.

tshuaj hnoos Cough medicine.

1. hnub Sun, the sun (lub).

Lub hnub loj dua ntiajteb. The sun is larger than the earth.

hnub tuaj Sunrise, the sun rises. hnub poob Sunset, the sun sets.

sab hnub tuaj East. sab hnub poob West.

tay hnub North or south (the "sides" of the sun).

Hnub nyuav chiv tuaj. The sun has just come up.

2. hnub Day, a day, daytime.

ib hnub One day. nruab hnub Daytime. hnub hnub Day before yesterday.

hnub hmos Night of the day before yesterday.

hnub caiv A day of speciall observance, day of taboo.

hnub so A day of rest.

tas hnub tas hmo All day and all night.

ob hnub tseem To full days.

hnub txooj Even day (woman's day). hnub tab Odd day (man's day). (The Hmong say women are born on even days and men on odd days.)

3. hnub Age, time.

hnub nyoog (sometimes said 'hnub nyug' or 'hnoob

nyoog') Age, time, years, a person's age.

4. hnub

hnub qub Star (lub). cov hnub qub The stars.

hnub qub ya Falling stars, a star "falling," meteor, also the

expression for "to see stars" as when struck by

a hard blow on the head.

Hnl

hnlos To dent, to be dented, to have a depressed place. (contr. 'su,' cf. 'zuav' 'nluav')

(a) hnlos lawm Dented, bent (as a tin, etc.).

(b) zuav lawm Dented, bent. (c) nluav lawm Dented, bent.

av hnlos A depression in the ground.

Hny

hnya To scowl, squint, frown, look sullen or gloomy.

ntsej muag hnya hnya A scowling face.

Tham nws haus tshuaj iab iab nws When he drank the bitter medicine he

txawm hnya hnya scowled.

1. hnyav Heavy, weighty.

ob thoob dej hnyav hnyav To heavy pails of water.

hnyav qees Very heavy.

(a) hnyav tog
(b) hnyav qes
(a) hnyav qes
(b) hnyav qes
(c) Heavy but small in bulk (as metal, etc.)
Heavy but comparatively great in bulk (as

wood, etc.)

(b) hnyav siab Heavy but comparatively great in bulk (as

wood, etc.)

2. hnyav "Heavy used metaphorically.

siab hnyav Heavy hearted, sorrowful, distressed.

3. hnyav

neeg cev hnyav Of a woman who easily becomes pregnant.

(cf. 'neeg tuab').

hnyev Post verbal intensive, (cf. Appendix 8).

quaj nrov hnyev Whimpering, to whimper, cry with a low

broken voice.

hnyiab To be burned.

kub hnyiab Burned.

Lub tsev kub hnyiab tag lawm. The house was completely burned up.

tsw tsw kub hnyiab Smells of something burned.

1. hnyo Long-haired.

dev hnyo A long-haired dog.

2. hnyo

(a) ntxhov quav hnyo(b) ntxhov quav niabTo make a distubance, a tumult.

hnyos To rebuke.

Nws hnyos hnyos kuv. He scolded me, rebuked me.

1. hnyuv Intestine, intestine like, pertaining to the intestines (clf. 'txoj).

Hnyuv dub The large intestine.
hnyuv dawb The small intestine.
hnyuv ntxwm Sausage (txoj).

hluav hnyuv Prolapsed bowel, hernia.

2. hnyuv Male sex member, pertaining to the male sex member. (clf. 'tus') (cf. 'qau').

(a) tus qau
(b) tus hnyuv
(c) tus hnyuv qau
(a) hnyuv qe
(b) noob qes
The penis.
The testicles.
The testicles.

K

1. ka

ka poom (lub) A can (Thai).

(also pronounced 'kas poom').

2. ka

txiv kalaj (lub) Olive, the olive (in Laos the terms used is 'txiv

roj').

1. kab A written line, a line (txoj) (cf. definition No. 4)

kuam kab Inscribe a line.

ua kab Make a line on paper. sau rau kab Write on the line.

2. kab Worm caterpillar, beetle, spider, bug (tus) (many kinds with individual

names.)

kab npauj Larva, Moth larva.

kab txws Marbleworm, hundred legged worm.

kab hluas nees Moulmein train worm.
(a) kab pwj nyug Rhinocerous beetle.
(b) kab pwj nyoog Rhinocerous beetle.

kab laug sab Small variety of spider which makes a web.

kab laug tsov Large variety of spider which lives in the

ground and makes no web.

kab qaus les Dragonfly. kab nqos vias Locust.

kab khaub ruab

Stick bug, insect resembling a stick.

Hairy caterpillar which stings on contact.

Type of large varicolored caterpillar.

(a) kab lauj kaub "Daddy long legs" spider. (b) kab raj ris laus "Daddy long legs" spider.

3. kab

laj kab A fence (txoj).
(a) xov laj kab To make a fence.
(b) tuav laj kab To make a fence.

4. kab A way, a path (cf. definition No. 1).

kab lig ntuj The Milky Way.
kab tshis A goat path.
kab muas lwj A deer path.
txoj kab tsaug A porcupine trail.

(These last three expressions and similar ones for other animals are used to describe trails over rocks or through undergrowth used by these animals, not the actual footprints.)

5. kab

kabke A rite, a ceremony (txoj). txoj kabke ntxuav Baptism (As used in Thailand).

6. kab

txiv kab ntxwv The orange, oranges (lub).

7. kab Steel (contr. 'hlau').

ceem kab To temper steel.

Muab kab ntaus ib rab riam.

Take steel and make a knife.

8. kab

tsom kab tsom kwm

To care for, to look after (cf. 'tsom').

9. kab

xwmkab The spirit paper pasted on the rear wall of a

Hmong house (cf. 'dab,' 'xwm').

10. kab Clf. For "swallow" or "smoke" of opium or tobacco.

haus ib kab yeeb To smoke one pipeful of opium.

11. kab

kab yeeb The name of a spirit to whom incense is

burned and whose help is sought to prevent

illness, etc.

12. kab

mob kab yaim Name of a certain skin disease of dogs and

cats.

13. kab

cov tshwj kab The ones who are appointed to serve the meat

at a wedding or funeral feast.

14. kab

kab ntsuj Descriptive of an animistic rite serving to

protect the individual from the 'bite' of evil spirits. Water is put into a rice bowl and

swung round the person's head.

15. kab

kab tsib Sugar cane.

kag Tone change from 'kaj' (cf. 'kaj).

1. kaj Bright, characterized by light, light.

kaj ntug Daylight
kaj ntug txoog Dawn
(a) kaj ntug huv Daybreak.
(b) kaj ntug plaws Daybreak.
kaj hlis Moonlight.

ntuj kaj The bright heavens. kaj nrig Bright all around. kaj lug Very bright.

txoj kev kaj The light, the way of light.

2. kaj

(a) kaj siab(b) lub siab kajSatisfied with things, heart refreshed.

3. kaj Emphatic final particle.

Neb tuaj saib kaj! Come and see!

4. kaj Clf. For a "batch" of vegetables, pickles, etc.

kaj zaub no This batch of vegetables.
ib kag zaub One batch of vegetables (t.c.)

5. kaj

khaum kaj khaum kus

Keeps getting caught up on something (cf.

'khaum').

1. kam Willing, agreeable.

Kuv kam thiab. I'm willing. Kuv tsis kam mus. I won't go.

kam ntxhias Very willing, willing immediately.

2. kam Accustomed to.

Noj mov tsis kam.

Unaccustomed to eating rice.

He isn't accustomed to writing.

3. kam Business, affairs (tus).

Koj muaj kam dabtsi? What is your business? What do you want?

4. kam

kam paug To be pussy, to have pus, exuding pus.

kas Maggots.

nqaij ua kas Maggoty meat, the meat has maggots.

1. kav To manage, to govern, rule.

kav tebchaws To rule a nation.

Tus uas kav ntuj kav teb yog tus loj kawg The one who rules heaven and earth is

nkaus. greatest.

2. kav The stem, the body of a tree or vine as distinct from the branches; the lines in a

leaf (tus).

Tus kav hmab qhuav tag lawm. The body of the vine is dried up.

3. kav The barrel of a gun.

tus kav phom The gun barrel.

4. kav The lower leg, the shin (cf. 'roob hlaub').

tus kav hlaub The shin, lower leg (cf. 'hlaub').

5. kav

kavtheej (txoj) Rattan.

6. kav

kavxwm (tus) The manager or master of ceremonies at a

feast or ceremony, the one asked to be in charge of organizing the work at a wedding or

funeral feast (cf. 'tshoob,' 'tuag').

7. kav

yav ywm A kind of vegetable with wide leaves (tsob).

8. kav

nees faj kav (tus) A yellow horse.

9. kav

txwm kav (an expression used before verbs to indicate

action persevered in regardless of advice, etc.)

(cf. 'txwm').

10. kav

tsis kav No matter what (cf. 'txujkum').

kaim

kaim tom An expression used in the game of

topspinning to indicate the first top is left spinning and the one thrown has gone amiss.

1. kais A pipe, a spout (tus).

lub hwj kais A teakettle (literally "pipe" kettle).

2. kais To push food into the mouth with the use of chopsticks.

kais rawg Push food into the mouth with chopsticks.

3. kais Clf. For mouthfuls by chopsticks.

Nws muab rawg noj rau kais mov. He took chopsticks and ate six mouthfuls of

rice.

kau

yij kau A kind of bird something like a wild hen. (clf.

Tus).

1. kaub Calluses, callused.

kaub puab Calluses.

2. kaub Of hardened rice or meat, a scab.

kaub puab mov

The browned hardened rice adhering to the

sides and bottom of the cooking pot.

kaub puab nqaij Hardened browned meat sticking to the sides

of the cooking pot. Also used to describe a

scab.

kaug Tone change from 'kauj' or 'kaus' (cf. 'kauj' 'kaus')

1. kauj A coil, a ring (lub) (contr. 'nplhaib').

kauj hmab Coils of vine. kauj xov tooj A wire coil.

2. kauj Clf. For coils or rings.

ib kaug hlua (t.c.) a coil of rope. rau kauj hlua Six coils of rope.

3. kauj

(a) tsheb kauj vab (lub)A bicycle.(b) tshuab kauj vab (lub)A bicycle.

1. kaum A corner (clf. 'ceg').

ib ceg kaum One corner, a corner. kaum tsev Corner of the house.

ncej kaum The corner upright posts of a house.

mom kaum The ends of a roof.

nyob ib leeg ib ceg kaum ntuj Widely scattered, each living in his own

corner of the heavens.

2. kaum Used for the digit 'ten' in numbers 10 to 19.

kaum tus Ten articles.

kaum10kaum ib11kaum ob12

kaum peb 13 (etc.)

3. kaum

ntaub kaum A type of sturdy black cotton cloth.

4. kaum

suaj kaum To finish.

txojlus suaj kaum The last or final word.

5. kaum

tabkaum To hinder or delay.

(a) Tabkaum koj. "I have hindered you." i.e. I have interfered

with your work.

(b) tabkaum koj li haujlwm. "I have hindered you." i.e. I have interfered

with your work.

1. kaus Fang, tusk, beak (tus).

kaus ntxhw Elephant's tusk, ivory tusk, ivory.

kaus ncauj The beak of a bird.

hniav kaus dev The canines and bicuspids in human teeth. tuaj kaus To have tusks, fangs, or canine teeth.

Npua tuaj kaus. Pigs have tusks.

2. kaus Clf. For bites or bitefuls.

Dev tom nws ib kaug. (t.c.)

The dog bit him once.

Six bites (or) bitefuls of rice.

3. kaus A sprout or young, shoot from plant (cf. 'yub') clf. 'tus.' (possibly so named because of the similarity in shape to a fang or tustk)

kaus nplej A rice shoot. kaus pobkws A corn shoot.

4. kaus An umbrella, a parachute (lub).

Nws nqa ib lub kaus mus teb. He carried an umbrella to the fields.

5. kaus To gouge out, scrape with a gouging motion.

kaus av To gouge the earth, scrape up earth (cf.

'kuam')

kaus qhovmuag Gouge the eye.

6. kaus

dab tshos kaus lev. A type of ladies' embroidered collar.

7. kaus

kausmom Hat, cap (lub). ntoo kausmom To wear a hat.

1. kauv To roll up (as a scroll), to wind around, entwine.

Muab txojhlua kauv. Wind up the rope. kauv pam To wrap up in a blanket.

kauv taubhau To wrap the head in something, cover the

head (cf. 'vov taubhau').

2. kauv The barking deer (tus).

Nws tua ob tug kauv. He killed two barking deer.
menyuam thav kauv Small half-grown barking deer.
qev kauv txhais To "borrow the legs" of the deer; i.e. to

scamper away from something quickly.

3. kauv The thin outer layer of skin; the dark outer layer of skin that is scrubbed off in dressing a slaughtered pig; dirt that adheres to the surface of unwashed skin.

kauv taubhau Dirt on the surface of the scalp.
kuam npua To dehair a slaughtered pig.
kuam kauv To scrape off the black surface skin.

1. kaw To close up, to shut, to shut in.

kaw qhov rooj
Shut the door.
Closed immediately.
(a) kaw nrees
Shut securely.
(b) kaw qos nrees
Shut securely.

2. kaw To saw, a saw (rab).

house.

1. kawb Curved or bent in.

Rab hlau kawb kawb li. The hoe is curved in.

2. kawb To scold (cf. 'cem').

(a) lam kawb(b) lam cemTo scold without reason.

3. kawb

Tebchaws cuam cuam kawb A country of hills and valleys close together.

1. kawg Extremity, ended, end of, finish.

toj kawg The bottom (end) of the hill.

ib sim neej tsis kawg Lifelong without end.

ib txhis tsis kawg Forever, forever without end.

kawg kev The end of the road. kawg lawm Finished, ended.

2. kawg Sign of the superlative degree (also cf. 'tasnrho').

zoo kawg nkaus Best.

lub roob siab kawg nkaus The highest mountain.

1. kawm To study, to learn.

kawm tsheej kiag Learned it completely.

kawm ntawv To study books, attend school. kawm lus Hmoob To study the Hmong language.

2. kawm The Meo (Hmong) back basket for carrying, a back basket (lub).

Nws ris ib lub kawm loj loj mus teb He went to the fields carrying a large basket.

lawm.

lub kawm qhovmuag A loosely woven basket with widely spaced

strips of rattan or bamboo, used for carrying

meat, storing utensils, etc.

1. kaws To gnaw, to chew upon.

Dev kaws pobtxha. The dog gnaws the bone.

Nees kaws kaws zaub. The horse nibbles on the grass.

2. kaws

qav kaws A toad (tus).

1. kawv

muam kawv The giant squirrel (tus).

2. kawv Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

suaj kaum kawv Finished, all gone.

ke Tone change from 'kev' (cf. 'kev').

ua ib ke Together. kabke Rite, ceremony.

keb The cap of a cartridge, the small triggering charge inserted in the end of a

shotgun cartridge (T) (cf. 'cos ntawv').

1. kem To separate from, to divide off, to set a boundary, to set apart.

kem ib hnub
To skip a day, every other day.
To separage fields, set a boundary.

(a) kem nkaus
Separated, firmly divided off.

(b) kem nrees
Separated, firmly divided off.

2. kem A room, a division (lub).

(a) lub kem tsev A room. (b) lub kem txaj A room.

kem txhab nyiaj A treasury, room for storage of money.

3. kem

kem plab Indigestion.

4. kem

kem cev Syphilis, venereal disease.

5. kem

kem tos Probably, most likely that..., because

(This is often abbreviated to simply 'tos').

kem tos... thiaj li... Because of this... therefore...

Kem tos koj hais li no nws thiaj li tsis (Probably) Because you said what you did, he

won't go.

1. kes To scrape off, scraping off something which adheres to a surface.

2 kes

kes txig To finger the cheek indicating shame toward

someone.

Road, path, way, trail. (Clf. 'txoj' for lengths; 'tsem' sections of road; 'ceg' for 1. kev sections or directions of a journey)

tho key To make a road, cut a trail.

luaj kev To cut down the weeds and brush along an

existing trail in order to clear it.

rhawv kev To level a road, put through a road for

> vehicles. Also used metaphorically for 'to persuade,' to force one's way through.

yuam kev To go astray, miss the trail, make a mistake.

coj kev To lead, to direct.

gaum kev Above the road on the uphill side. qab kev Below the road, the downhill side.

lug kev To go off the trail and back to it as in passing

around an obstacle.

zam kev To pass on the road (going in opposite

directions.)

sawy key mus To start on a journey.

sib txauv kev To pass one another on the road

(inadvertantly without seeing each other).

kev ncaim Roads that divide or separate.

2. kev Matters, business, affairs.

Koj muaj kev dabtsi? What is your business? What do you want?

Nws muaj kev ntau ntau. He has a lot of affairs.

3. kev Used to indicate "the way of... " or "the way."

Kev dab ceeblaj heev. The way of spirits is difficult. Spirit worship is

kev mob kev tuag. Sickness and death.

(a) qhia kev To teach or to explain the way, to preach. (b) piav kev To teach or to explain the way, to preach. zaj qhuab ke (t.c.) The song sung at death before the pipes are played and to instruct the dead how to find

the right path to the ancestral home.

4. kev

kevcai Custom, law, practice (txoj). Txhob ua txhaum kevcai. Don't offend against the law. Txoj kevcai no hais li cas? What does this law say?

5. kev

kabke Rite, ceremony (txoj) t.c.

The ceremony of baptism (term used by txoj kabke ntxuav

Christian Hmong in Thailand).

6. kev Usecd in combination to mean 'together.'

ua ib ke Together (t.c.).

Ua ib ke sib raug zoo. Be in fellowship, in harmony.

7. kev

to kev ua "Open" to do, legitimate, permissible, lawful.

tsis to kev ua Not permissable, unlawful.

1. keeb Yeast, leaven.

xyaw keeb To add or mix in leaven in baking.

tsis xyaw keeb ncuav Cakes without leaven. keeb ncuav Leavened bread or cakes.

2. keeb A 'watch' or a portion of time.

ntaus keeb To ring the watches of the night. lub ntaus keeb A bell for ringing the watches.

3. keeb Basic, basic fact, the root of things (lub).

keeb puam Foundation fact (lub).

Nws hais lus tsis muaj keeb. He talks without any foundation in fact.

1. keem More than, sign of comparative degree (C), more (cf. 'haj yam').

keem chim siab More angry.
keem zoo Better.
(a) keem zoo dua Better than.
(b) haj yam keem zoo dua Better than.

Tsev pobzeb haj yam keem zoo dua. A stone house is still better (than others).

2. keem

teev keem (rab). A dibble, stick with a pointed metal end used

for making holes in the ground to plant seeds

or rice.

kees Clever, quick, intelligent (T).

Lub siab tsis kees. Not intelligent. Not clever.

1. keev Whole, solid.

keev hlo ci Whole, solid.

Keev hlo ci To roast whole.

lub xauv keev A solid silver neck ring.

2. keev Used metaphorically of a solid or closed heart.

neeg keev xeeb Pig-headed, a person with a heart closed to

any but his own ideas.

1. ki

tub ki Sons and daughters, children.

tseg tub tseg ki Berift of children.

2. ki

ki qoos ki qoos Rumbling, the sound of rumbling in the

stomach.

1. kib To fry in a pan or vessel with or without fat.

kib nqaij To fry meat.

2. kib

(a) vaubkib (tus)Turtle.(b) vvuabkib (tus)Turtle.vaubkib deg (tus)Water turtle.vaubkib nquab (tus)Land turtle.

3. kib

laum kib tshooj Centipede (tus).

4. kib

kib cuab To stay close at home.

(a) neeg kib cuab One who stays much at home. (b) xis zeej kib cuab One who stays much at home.

kig

zaub kig Stinging vegetation, leaves, vines, weeds, etc.

that sting on contact.

Expensive. 1. kim

> Ib phiaj xauv kim heev. A set of silver neck rings is very expensive.

2. kim To kneel on one knee (cf. 'txhos,' 'qhau').

To kneel on one knee.

kim rawv To remain kneeling on one knee.

3. kim

kimtxwv (lub) Chair, throne (C).

1. kis To spread (as a disease, etc.).

> Cov mob no txawj kis. This kind of disease can spread.

2. kis Rasping or tickling (as in the throat).

> kis kis ga Rasping or tickling feeling in the throat.

3. kis Clf. For an open area or section.

> ib kis tsev An open area in the house. kis ntuj kis teb. Heavens and earth, sky and land.

4. kis

taskis Tomorrrow (cf. 'tas').

1. kiv To spin, spinning around.

> qhovmuag kiv kiv Dizzy (lit. 'eyes spinning').

2. kiv

kiv tob (lub) Small spinning top with bamboo shaft used as

a plaything by Hmong boys.

A market, marketplace (lub). 1. kiab

> Mus nram kiab lawm. (He) went down to the market. nquam kiab nquam khw The marketplace (poetic).

2. kiab Quiet-mannered, good (of a child, etc.)

> manyuam kiab kiab A good child who doesn't cry, etc.

3. kiab

yeeb yaj kiab The abode of the dead. (Also a modern term

for cinema, movies.)

Post verbal intensive indicating decisiveness and completeness. Used either kiag

singularly or as 'kiag li' (cf. Appendix 8).

tsis muaj kiag li Really haven't any.

ngos kiag mus To swallow whole, swallow right down.

ntseeg kiag lawm Believed completely.

poob kiag lawm Fell down.

puag kiag To fondly embrace (embrace completely with

both arms).

(a) sam kiag Bad language. (b) sam hlob Bad language.

kiaj

kiaj kiam A boundary.

(Note: 'ciaj ciam' is also used but the pronounciation 'kiaj kiam' is more common in

Thailand)

Kiaj kiam teb A national boundary.

1. kiam

kiaj kiam A boundary (cf. 'kiaj')

2. kiam To have respect for authority, to 'fear' so as to obey.

Lawy tsis kiam nws. They are not afraid of him. (don't respect his

authority).

3. kiam To accuse, to blame, to make trouble for someone (cf. looj koov).

4. kiam

kwv kiam Queer, queerness, strange and somewhat

frightening (C).

1. kiav To settle a case (without penalty), to forgive (cf. 'daws').

kiav plaub To make amiable settlement of a case dispute.

kiav txim To forgive or make settlement for guilt and

offense by talking it over but with no penalty

of payment.

2. kiav

kiav txhab (lub) An ulcer, an open sore.

3. kiav

kiav xeem To change one's surname.

4. kiav

kiav nqaij Mean cracklings.

5. kiav

tshum kiav To seek to hinder a person from action. (cf.

'tshum').

1. ko A handle (tus) (of any hand implement, etc.)

ko taus The handle of an axe, axe handle.

2. ko

kotw Tail, the tail (tus).

3. ko

kotaw Foot, the foot (txhais) (cf. 'taw').

mob kotaw Foot hurts, foot ailment.

4. ko A final completive particle.

koj hais li ko... Speaking as you do... Referring to what you

have just said.

Txhob ua li ko. Don't do that; stop doing what you are doing.

1. kob Clf. For showers of rain (also cf. 'phaum').

ib kob nag One shower of rain.

2. kob

neeg kob huam Poor, poverty stricken person.

3. kob

Koj tes kob xwb heev. Your hands are 'skilled' in a worthy

occupation.

4. kob

kob sim tshuaj Tea leaves (cf. 'tshuaj swm' [C]).

koj Second person singular pronoun. "You" (singular).

Koj mus. You go.

Nyob tom koj. Over near you. (contr. 'kos').

Kuv hais rau koj. I tell you. Koj nyob qhov twg? Where are you?

1. kom To cause, bring into effect (used alone or as 'kom xwv').

Kuv tsis kom nws mus. I won't cause him to go. I won't make him go.

Tus dev tsem tsem kom tus menyuam

quaj.

The dog barked causing the child to cry.

Koj mus hais zoo zoo kom xwv ob tug

nyob tid txhob cem cem.

Go and speak to those two over there so they

will stop cursing each other.

2. kom To accuse, to make oficial accusation at law.

Lawv coj nws mus kom nram moos. They took him down to accuse him in the city.

(court).

tus yeej kom The accuser, one making the complain.t tus pem kom The defendant, person accused of wrong.

3. kom

kom txwv The inner works of a watch or of a piece of

machinery, etc.

1. kos To scribe or draw or rule a line.

tus kos ntawv A ruler (for ruling lines).

2. kos

sab tom kos Over there, that side over there. nyob ntawm kos Over there, located over there.

1. kov To handle, to touch.

Txhob kov. Don't handle it. Let it alone.

kov dej To play with or in the water, to fish (colloq.)

2. kov

kov yeej To overcome, get the victory.

3. kov

kov tsij To hasten (as used with following verbs).

kov tsij mus Go quickly, go right away. Kov tsij los tsev. Come home right away. Kov tsij khiav mus. Go quickly. "Get out!"

4. kov

kov txwv thaum ub

In the beginning, of old.

kov txwv los From the root of things, following the proper

way of things as originally set out.

1. koob Needle, pin, quill (rab).

Koob mab Safety pin.

rab koob xaws khaubncaws Needle for sewing clothes.

lub tiv (or 'teem') qab koob A thimble

2. koob Paternal greatgrandparent.

> yawg koob Paternal greatgrandfather. pog koob Paternal greatgrandmother.

3. koob To make food for another, to serve in making their food.

> us koob lawy To serve them by making their food.

4. koob

koob pheej Just, equal, fair (C).

5. koob

(a) yeeb koob (lub) Reputation, glory, honor. (b) yeeb haum (lub) Reputation, glory, honor.

6. koob

(a) koob meej (lub) Good name, good reputation. (b) meej thawb (lub) Good name, good reputation.

7. koob

koobxaus (lub) Gramaphone.

8. koob

cuam koob (rooj) A kind of spring trap for catching rodents (cf.

'rooj').

9. koob

mej koob (tus) The middle man in wedding arrangements

(cf. 'tshoob')

Descriptive of an area of field, forest, or vegetation notably different from the koog

surroundings.

Lawy muab ua teb tag lawm, tshuay ib They made all the land into fields leaving only

koog hav zoov xwb. one area of forest.

Puav leej ua hav tauj, tshuav ib koog zoo All is overgrown in weeds with only one area

ua teb xwb.

good for fields.

koog pos A patch or clump of thorns.

Locust (several varieties). kooj

> kooj tshuab (tus) A locust, yellowish in coloring.

kooj txig (tus) A black locust.

1. koom Of action that is shared between two or more persons.

> koom ua To do together. koom noj To eat together. To do with him or her. (a) nrog nws koom ua

> (b) koom nws ua To do with him or her.

koom ib txoj sia To share one common life together.

Thooj niam koom txiv, thooj pog koom

yawg.

Having the same parents and grandparents.

2. koom

khib koom (T) Of a deceitful person, one who changes his

mind regarding wages, etc. (cf. 'com').

3. koom

koom plig (also 'rub plig') A special spirit rite or ceremony done after

the New Year and before making new fields. A pig is sacrificed and some blood smeared on the backs of all the household members. Then a cord is tied to the pig's neck and drawn around all the family as a symbolic fence to prevent their spirits from leaving. Removal of the cord symbolizes removal of all calamity,

danger, sickness, etc.

koos

koos zoo Of a village site nicely surrounded by hills and

mountains.

1. koov

koov nyij A type of fine black cloth.

2. koov

looj koov (C) To cause trouble, to be troublesome, make a

fuss.

1. kub Hot (cf. 'sov').

kub kub li Very hot. hluavtaws kub A hot fire.

2. kub To be burned or scalded.

kub hnyiab lawm Burned.

Nws lub tsev kub hnyiab tag lawm. His house burned completely.

kub hlab lawm Scalded.

3. kub Used metaphorically of earnestness, "hot-hearted."

kub siab Earnest.

kub siab ua

To do earnestly or energetically.

4. kub Horns, horn of an animal (clf. 'tus' for single horn and 'txwm' for a pair).

kub twg Water buffalo horn. tuaj kub To bear horns.

5. kub Gold.

Nws muaj nyiaj muaj kub ntau ntau. He has plenty of silver and gold.

6. kub The opium pipe (lub).

lub kublub The opium pipe. teeb kublub (lub) The opium pipe.

7. kub Pertaining to distant relatives.

kwvtij thaj kub Distant relatives of same clan.

kug Stripped bare of leaves and twigs.

1. kuj A particle which carries forward the action of the verb. Moreover, also,

consequently.

Kuv kuj tsis paub thiab. I also do not know.

Ua li cas kuj yog. Whatever (you say or do) will be all right.

Cov tsis zoo kuj muaj thiab. There are bad ones as well.

2. kuj

kujyem The type of fan palm whose leaves are used

commonly in roofing for Meo (Hmong)

houses. The fruit is also edible.

ntoo kujyem The fan palm tree as above.

nplooj kujyem Roofing leaves. txiv kujyem Palm fruit.

1. kum

twj kum (tus) The rhinocerous.

2. kum

kum khej (C) Guest, stranger (contr. 'txum tim').

3. kum

phua kum xeeb To split (a log) through the center thus

obtaining wedge shaped pieces. (cf. 'phua').

4. kum

pej kum dab qus "Wild" spirits (as opposed to 'dab nyeg') (cf.

'dab').

5. kum

kum yuj (cf. the ironical expression below)

Koj kum yuj txawm xam hwwv. You certainly do know how to figure things

out!

kus

khaum kaj khaum kus Keeps getting caught up on something (cf.

'khaum').

kuv First person singular pronoun, "I," "me."

Kuv tsis paub. I don't know. Nws tsis nyiam kuv. He doesn't like me.

1. kua Liquid, of a runny consistency.

kua tshuaj Liquid medicine.

kua muag Tears (contr. 'quav muag').

kua mem Ink. kua dis Rice gruel.

kua ntxhai Rice water (poured off cooked rice).

kua yeeb Opium in liquid form.

kua mis Milk.

kua paug A thick secretion. kua yix A thin secretion.

kua ciab, ciab mem A gummy wax used as an adhesive.

2. kua

kuatxob Red peppers, cayenne pepper.

3. kua

kua si taum Brown bean curd cakes.

4. kua

kua loos A name used to refer to the Lao people (cf.

'lostsuas').

1. kuab

xwb kuab (lub) A type of small gourd the stringy dried pith of

which is used for scrubbing pots, etc.

2. kuab

txiv maum kuab (lub) The papaya (cf. 'txiv taub ntoo').

kuag Some (cf. 'txhia').

ib kuag leej Some people

Muaj ib kuag leej mus xwb. Only some people went.

1. kuam To scrape, to scrape off.

kuam npua To dehair a slaughtered pig. kuam kotaw To scrape off the foot.

2. kuam To scribe, to scratch.

Kuam ib kab ntawv. To scratch or draw a line.

3. kuam Clf. For a 'hand' of bananas.

ib kuam txiv tsawb A hand of bananas.

4. kuam

mov kuam Steamed corn meal.

5. kuam

kuam neeb Goat horns or simulated horns made of wood

which are used in divining the mind of the

spirits.

ntaus kuam To divine with the 'kuam neeb.' The horns are

cast upon the ground repeatedly and the pleasure of the spirits is indicated by the way

the horns lie.

1. kuas

dev kuas A type of varicolored dog.

2. kuas

mob hniav kuas si Soft and bleeding gums, a kind of mouth

ailment.

kuav To wash away with a flow of water.

Dej kuav av tag lawm. The water has washed the soil away. dej kuav kev Water washing down a path or road.

kw Tone change from 'kwv,' (cf. 'kwv').

kwj Valley, gulley (lub).

(a) kwj ha(b) lub havA valley, a gulley.A valley, a gulley.

kwj deg A gulley (without running water except after

rain).

kwj tse The drainage ditch around a house. kwj qaum The depression along the backbone.

1. kwm To nurture, to care for, look after (cf. 'tsom').

tsom kab tsom kwm

To nurture, to care for.

Nws tsis mob siab kwm nws txojsiav. He doesn't take care of his own life.

2. kwm To walk through deep water.

Nws kwm ntxhias mus. He went bodily through (the water).

1. kws Indian corn, maize.

pobkws Ears of corn, corn in general (lub).

txha kws Corncob (lub).
paj kws Popcorn.
plhaub kws Corn husk.
quav kws Corn stalks.
(a) plaub kws Corn tassels.

(b) tw yaj pobkws Corn tassels.

2. kws A syllable used preceeding a noun to indicate an artisan.

kws ntoo (tus) A carpenter. kws hlau (tus) A blacksmith.

kws tshuaj (tus) A doctor or pharmacist. kws ntawv (tus) A 'scribe,' a scholar, secretary.

1. kwv Younger brother (tus).

kuv tus kwv My younger brother.

kwvtij Younger and older brothers. Brethren. This

term is also used to refer to members of one's own clan, relatives in one's paternal lineage. A

man's relatives by marriage are called

'neejtsa' whereas afer marriage a woman calls

her own family 'neejtsa' and owns her

husband's family as 'kwvtij.'

kwytij ob cag peb txhais All the people of the village, relatives and

otherwise.

kwytij thaj kub Distant relatives of the same clan.

2. kwv Friend, companion.

kwvluag A good firend, companion.

3. kwv To carry on the shoulder.

Peb mus kwv ntoo ua tsev. We are going to carry logs to erect a house.

4. kwv Clf. For shoulder loads (cf. Definition No. 8).

ib kw dej One shoulder load of water (t.c.)

rau kwv Six shoulder loads.

5. kwv To turn aside from.

kwv ntswg To turn the nose away in disgust. kwv nuj nqe To refuse to repay a debt owed.

6. kwv Queer, peculiar (C).

kwv kiam Queer, peculiar (C). muaj kwv kiam To be queer; it is queer.

7. kwv

kwvhuam Old tales, traditions, olden times.

hais ib zag kwvhuam To tell an old tale.

8. kwv A portion, a part (cf. 'tsoom'), also (cf. definition No. 4).

rau kwv Six parts. ib kw One part (t.c.)

Used in expressing fractions, etc.

Tag ib kw tshuav ib kw. Half gone. (t.c.).

Zoo ib kw, tsis zoo xya kwv. Only one eighth is good.

9. kwv

kwvlam Probably, almost, approximately (cf. 'tamfaj')

also (cf. 'kwvyees' below).

Kwvlam yog nws ua tiag. Most probably it was he that did it.

10. kwv

kwvyees To guess, probably, unpracticed (cf. 'nyaj').

(a) kwvyees hais
To guess, to give a guess.
(b) kwvyees nyaj
To guess, to give a guess.

kwvyees ua To do without practice, guess at doing.

11. kwv

kwv txhiaj (zaj) A serenade or ballad; especially as sung by

boys and girls to each other.

hais kwv txhiaj To sing ballads, to serenade.

Note: This expression is sometimes spelled 'khwv txhiaj'

For reference: We also include here the other types of Hmong songs.

zaj tshoob Wedding songs. lus taum Old folk songs.

txiv xaiv Funeral songs, songs of death.



khab

khab seeb Empty, barren, uncluttered, roomy.

lub tsev khab seeb An empty uncluttered house, a roomy house.

neeg khab seeb A childless person.

1. khaj Of forcible vigorous speech.

(a) neeg khaj lus(b) neeg khaj thawjOne who speaks forcibly.

tso khaj thawj rau... To speak forcibly with weighty words to

someone as e.g. to drive him away and

frustrate his intended purpose.

2. khaj

hom khaj Energetic, spirited (of persons or animals) to

jump for joy.

1. khav Pround, boasting, boastful.

Tsis txhob khav. Don't boast. lub siab khav theeb A proud 'heart.'
(a) khav txiv To boast.
(b) khav qhuas To boast.

Nws khav qhuas nws li zoo xwb. He boasts of his own goodness.

2. khav

qab khav A raised porch (cf. 'qab tsag').

3. khav

Txhob khav thwj lawv tej pub mov nej Don't rely upon others to provide your food.

noj.

4. khav

khavloom (tus) The governor (T).

5. khav To covet; to seek after.

Nws khav pw tsaug zog xwb. He only wants to sleep.

1. khais A plow (rab).

2. khais A slight feeling in a tooth indicating developing pain.

Kuv tus hniav khais khais li. My tooth is beginning to give me trouble

khau Shoe, shoes (clf. 'nkawm' for pairs).

ib nkawg khau One pair of shoes. rau khau To wear shoes. khau caj ntswm Chinese cloth shoes with upturned toes,

traditionally used in burial.

1. khaub Of articles crossing each other, crossed.

(a) khaublig ntoo (tus) A wooden cross, the cross. (b) ntoo khaublig (tus) A wooden cross, the cross.

2. khaub To wind around, encircle, wind up.

khaub zig To wind around.

txoj hmab khaub zig ntoo The vine encircles the tree. Muab txoj hlua khaub zig. Wind up the string.

3. khaub A dry branch or stick (tus).

khaub nplawm (or 'tshum') qhovmuag Hit the eye by a branch or stick.

4. khaub

khaub ruab (rab) A broom.

Muab khaub ruab cheb tsev. Take the broom and sweep out the house.

kab khaub ruab (tus)

An insect resembling a stick.

5. khaub

khaubncaws Clothing.

hnav khaubncaws To wear clothing, to dress.

Note: This word is also used to refer to menstruation.

(a) yawg khaubncaws

(b) coj khaubncaws

To menstruate.

(c) yawg cev

To menstruate.

6. khaub

khaub hlab Rag, ragged, old clothing, worn out (of

clothing, baskets, etc.)

Muab ib txog khaub hlab rau kuv. Hand me a rag. khaub khaub hlab Ragged, worn out.

7. khaub

khaub thuas The common cold, to have a cold (often used

in combination with 'sab foob' which is the

equivalent expression in Chinese.)

sab foob khaub thuas To have a cold.

1. khauj A shell of an animal, turtle, mollusk, etc. (lub).

khauj khaum A shell (as above).

khauj khaum taubhau The skull.

2. khauj

khauj tsiav To hit with the knuckle.

1. khaum Caught upon, caught fast.

khaum nrees Caught fast.

Ntoo khaum nrees saud. The tree is caught fast up there. (and can't fall

though it has been chopped through).

khaum kaj khaum kus Keeps getting stuck (as when carrying an

article of unwieldy length.)

2. khaum To fix upon, to settle.

foom khaum To settle the fate, 'fix' a fortune.

3. khaum Shell of an animal, etc. (cf. 'khauj' above).

4. khaum

cuajkhaum Greedy, selfish, jealous (cf. 'qia dub').

5. khaum

txhab khaum (lub) The gunstock.

6. khaum

(a) teev phaj The box in which the small balance scales is

kept.

(b) teev khaum (lub) The box in which the small balance scales is

kept.

khaus Itchy.

khaus khaus li Very itchy.

khaus cau "Itchy hands" Used to refer to a person who

must always be up to some mischief or evil

deeds as stealing, etc.

1. khauv Finished.

khauv lawm Finished (same as 'dawb lawm,' 'tag lawm,'

'hle lawm').

2. khauv

khauv zeeg cua Whirlwind.

khaw Tone change from 'khawv,' (cf. 'khawv').

1. khawb To scratch out, to dig, to hoe.

khawb av. To hoe the ground. khawb qhov To dig a hole.

khawb qua tsev To level a house site (cf. 'ncaws av').

khawb qees To keep on digging.

2. khawb A hook, a buckle, to hook on or hook together (lub).

khawb xauv The clasp on a neck ring, chain fixed to the

ends of the ring.

1. khawm A button, to button (lub).

2. khawm

hais lus khawm lus

To swear to a fact, take an oath.

3. khawm To embrace.

sib khawm To embrace one another (used by young

people but not a very elegant expression).

1. khaws To pick up, gather.

Muab khaws cia. Pick it up and store it away.

khaws nraim To pick up things (as a regular custom).

khaws nkaus To pick up.

khaws txiv To pick up fallen fruit.

taug kev khaws taw qhuav Picks up things as he goes along (i.e. for

nothing, without labor).

2. khaws

khaws xyeem (cf. 'ntxab ntxawm').

3. khaws

pov khawv Satisfied, enough (with the sense, "I'm sick of

it.")

4. khawy

pom khawv To tell of the evils of other people, to inform

on someone's offences.

5. khawy

khawvkoob Magic.

ua khawvkoob tij lim To do wonderful magic.

6. khawv

khawv chab A type of boil-girl song (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').

7. khawv

fwv khawv (lub) A natural pass or gateway through the jungle

or landscape where wild game will usually be

forced to trave.

8. khawv

ua timkhawv To witness, bear testimony (cf. 'tim').

1. khej The crocodile (tus) (T).

2. khej

kum khej (C) (cf. 'kum').

khem

muj khem Notches made in wood and used by the

Hmong in certain patterns as a limited form

of communication.

hlais muj khem To make such notches, to cut notches.

khee t.c. from 'kheev' used as a clf. (cf. 'kheev').

1. kheej Round, circular (contr. 'pluav').

Lub khaub hnab kheej kheej li. The ball is round. taubhau kheej lam A round head.

2. kheej Entire, whole (in special expressions).

kuv lub cev kheej My whole body, entire person.

kheem To recline, lie down (cf. 'pw').

khees To finish off the little bit remaining, to deal with completely.

Khees kiag ua. Finish it all (of field work, etc.)

Khees huvsi. (eaten) All gone.

Khees tsis huv. Not (eaten) clean. Residue on the plate.

1. kheev To be willing, to be inclined to.

Kuv kheev mus. I'm willing to go.

Tsis kheev ua. Unwilling to do. (or) Unwilling for another

person to do.

Kheev hlob zoo. (He) is growing well. Kheev nws tuaj... If only he would come...

(cf. Cia nws tuaj... Let him come.)

2. kheev Clf. For bunches of onions, garlic, etc.

(varies with 'khee' according to rules of tone change).

khi To bind, to tie up.

khi rawv Bound tightly. Muab nws khi! Tie him up! 1. khib Irritated, offended, to offend, to annoy, resentful.

khib lub siab Irritate, annoyed, aroused. siab khib khib Offended, irritated, annoyed.

khib siab "Tight hearted" in the sense of not willing to

lend money, etc.

2. khib A carrying frame for carrying wood, etc. on the back. (rab)

Nws ris rab khib mus txiav taws. He went with a carrying frame to cut

firewood.

3. khib To end or put a stop to.

hnoos tsis paub khib Coughed without stopping.
cem tsis khib Cursed or scolded constantly
tsis paub khib Intensely or without stopping.

tshem tau khib

To leave provisions of food, etc. for guests and

strangers.

4. khib

tshuaj khib (lub) A mortar (for grinding peppers, etc.)

5. khib

khib liab (T) Dirty, disgusting (cf. 'qias neeg').

6. khib

khib koom (T) Of a person who changes his mind especially

regarding wages, etc.

khis To break a piece off (cf. 'ntais').

khis lawm Nicked (as a knife hitting a nail).

Hniav khis ib sab lawm. (My) tooth is chipped or a piece has broken

off one side.

khiab To tie up with a band in a special way. To tie a sash about the waist and then

between the legs before it is tucked in, in the manner of the Thai in former

days.

khiab tw Tail band on a horse harness. khiab txia Chest band on a horse harness.

daim sev khiab menyuam A band of cloth used to shield an infant

carried on the back from the sun (cf. 'nias').

khiam Natives of India (T) (tus).

khiav To run, to go quickly, to depart (cf. 'plau').

khiav lawm Run away (cf. 'plau lawm').

Nws khiav ya ntxiag mus. He fled away. "Flew off."

khiav quj qees Ran slowly, fled slowly.

khiav hlo Got completely away.

khiav ntsuj mus Went away.

1. kho To heal.

kho mob To heal sickness. kho zoo lawm Healed up, gotten well.

2. kho To fix, to arrange, repair.

Muab lub teeb kho kom zoo. Fix the lamp.

3. kho To reforge or repair metal knives, etc. that have been chipped or blunted (cf. 'ph

4. kho Lonely, melancholy, filled with longing and nostalgia, homesick.

5. kho

khov kho (cf. 'khov'). Very steady, very firm.

1. khob To rap, to knock with the knuckles.

Khob qhovrooj. Knock on the door.

2. khob A small cup for drinking wine or whisky (cf. 'pib txwv') (C).

ib khob cawv One cup of whisky.

khom To rest upon, rely upon.

khom To rest upon (as a beam resting on two

uprights, etc.).

vamkhom To rely upon, to trust in (C).

1. khov Steady, firm.

(a) khov khov(b) khov khoVery steady, very firm.Very steady, very firm.

2. khov Thick (of liquids), having viscosity.

3. khov To congeal, congealed (cf. 'nkoog').

4. khoy To instruct in a special sense, as to help or teach a crime witness how to bear

testimony, to 'fix a witness.

khoo Old and thin (of old persons, animals, etc.)

Khuvleej tus pojniam khoo khoo. Have pity on the old emaciated woman.

1. khoob Empty, hollow.

lub xauv khoob A hollow neck ring.

neeg khoob xeeb (C) "Hollow-hearted" person, i.e. one who is

teachable, ready to listen.

2. khoob To call together.

khoob menyuam To call children to come.

khooj Knees bent tight together, doubled up.

zaum khooj ywb To sit squatting on the heels.

khooj To be doubled up (in pain) or on the knees

with the head to the ground as when injured

in the abdomen.

1. khoom Leasure, ease, idle time (cf. 'xyeej').

Kuv tsis khoom ua. I have no time to do it. dim plhuav khoom haujlwm Leasure time free from work.

2. khoom Freely.

khoom pub To freely give (without charge).

3. khoom Goods, baggage (T).

tu khoom To pack goods in preparation for travel. thauj khoom To carry goods by horse or conveyance.

khoos To fail to enter the flesh (as of a knife stroke or bullet that glances off.)

1. khoov To stoop, to bend over.

khoov nkoos To bend over, stoop.

(a) tibneeg khoov khoov A hunchback, a person with a permanent

stoop.

(b) tibneeg caws caws A hunchback, a person with a permanent

stoop.

(a) ntoo khoov A tree bent or leaning.

(b) ntoo rawv A tree bent or leaning.

2. khoov

txhiaj khoov... It would be better if... (cf. 'yim'). Txhiaj khoov txhob yug los. Better if he hadn't been born.

1. khub Encrusted.

khub khub dub dub

Dirty and encrusted (with mud, etc.)

khub laujkaub lawm

The pot has a thick encrustation on the

bottom surface or the inside.

2. khub To admit, to acknowledge.

Kuv khub npau li no xwb. (You accuse me of such and such but...) I'll

only admit to so much.

khuj Fortune (lub).

muaj ib lub khuj To have a fortune.

khuj zoo; khuj phem Good or evil fortune as told by a fortune

teller.

khum (cf. 'fajkhum').

1. khuv

khuvleej (C) To pity, to have compassion.

2. khuv

khuvxim (C) What a pity, too bad.

3. khuv

khuv cev Having scanty menstruation.

4. khuv

Kuv tsis khuv hais. I don't want to say anything lest it aggravate

the situation.

khuab Alternate pronunciation for 'khuam.' (cf. 'khuam').

khuaj

khuaj mub The khamu people, a tribe found mostly in

Laos.

Khuaj phaib The Tin people, a tribe found in Laos and in

certain parts of N. and E. Thailand.

1. khuam Caught upon something, hung up (sometimes said 'khuab').

Ntoo khuam lawm. The tree is caught and can't fall.

khuam kausmom To hang up a hat.

khuam cheem To retain someone, to engage in conversation,

etc. so as to keep a person from leaving. (cf.

'lawj').

khuam ntab khuam ntuv khuam xeeb

khuam tshaj

Betwixt and between, caught between two

uncertainties.

2. khuam

khuam siab Lonely, missing others.

khw

nquam kiab nquam khw Market, marketplace (poetic and archaic, not

in common speech).

1. khwb To cover up, cover over (as with a hand, with a vessel, etc.)

2. khwb Upside down, with the face or mouth downwards.

pw khwb rwg

To lie on the stomach with the face down.

puag khwb rwg To hold (an infant) on it's tummy.

3. khwb

khwb teeb (lub) A plaited bamboo stool, typical low bamboo

stool used in Hmong homes and made somewhat in the shape of an inverted vessel.

khwm

thomkhwm Socks (clf. 'nkawm' for pairs).

rau thomkhwm To wear socks.

khws To imitate, to follow an example (cf. 'xyaum').

Nws ua khws khws Huabtais tus

yamntxwv.

He followed the example of the king.

1. khwv Bitter toil, bitter experience, hardship (C).

sawm khwv To endure bitterness and hardship.

khwv khwv tawm tawm Very toilsome.

Khwv koj. I have troubled you. "Excuse me."

2. khwv

khwv txhiaj (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').

L

la Tone change from 'lav,' (cf. 'lav').

lab

huablab (T) A westerner, a European (tus).

1. lag To be deaf, deafness.

lag ntseg Deaf, deaf ears.

2. lag

lag zeb A smooth surface of exposed rock.

3. lag

uab lag (tus) A kind of wild black bird.

4. lag

ua lag ua luam To do trade, to do business.

1. laj One hundred thousand as a numerical unit.

ib laj One hundred thousand.

2. laj Mountain ridge.

taug laj mus To walk along the ridge.

3. laj Cool, to cool off.

Nws lub cev sov sov pheej tsis laj. He has a fever that won't go down.

laj laj siab To "cool off," abate anger.

4. laj

ceeblaj Difficulty, trouble, troublesome. 5. laj lajkab (txoj) A fence. xov lajkab To erect a fence. 6. laj laj muag Cross eyed. 7. laj laj zoov The beginning of the jungle, jungle edge. 8. laj lo laj lo luav All plastered up with mud and dirt. 9. laj roob laj The pole laid lengthwise on the roof peak of a house in the crotches of poles which hold down the leaf thatch. 10. laj ntoo toov laj (tus) A type of long-fronded palm. 11. laj (a) kuv laj nloog I'm tired of hearing it. (b) kuv nkees nloog I'm tired of hearing it. 12. laj txhiam laj txhiam xwm Vegetables (cf. 'txhiam'). 13. laj (a) Nws sab tsis taj laj. He hasn't yet discussed the matter or has not concluded the discussion on it. (cf. 'sablaj'). (b) Nws tsis tau sablaj. He hasn't yet discussed the matter or has not concluded the discussion on it. (cf. 'sablaj'). 14. laj tus phijlaj (cf. 'phij'). 1. lam Foolish, haphazard, untrue, with no regard for facts. lam hais To speak foolishly, speak with no regard for the facts (cf. 'txeev lam hais'). lam ua To do haphazardly, do poorly. lam tau lam ua To do any old way, do haphazardly. 2. lam Upset, in turmoil. (a) tebchaws lam A nation in turmoil. (b) tebchaws lwj A nation in turmoil. lub siab lam Heart upset, heart in turmoil. loj lam

Calamity, travail, trouble.

luj lam tam Poverty stricken, calamity stricken.

3. lam Bright, glistening, glittering.

4. lam

lam lam li Bright, glittering.

lwvlam Probably (cf. 'tamfaj'). Kwvlam nws yuav los. Probably he will return. 1. las An ounce

ib lag (t.c.) One ounce. kaum las Ten ounces.

ib txiaj One tenth of an ounce (cf. 'txiaj'). ib fiab One one hundredth of an ounce.

ib poom One pound.

2. las To put down in salt, to salt.

las ntsev To put down (meat, etc.) in salt.

3. las Exclamatory final particle.

Koj ua tau diam tiag las. You can really accomplish things.

4. las Castrated.

tus las npua Large castrated pig.

5. las The second period of weeding the fields (contr. 'dob').

las yeeb To weed the opium the second time.

las nplej To weed rice the second time.

6. las

pw las tshav To sleep under the open sky.

7. las

rab chaws las A metal rod used in making holes in wood

after heating in the fire.

8. las

hais tsuag las (cf. 'tsuag').

9. las

tauv las tshuj tshuav (cf. 'tauv').

1. lav Raw.

noj lav To eat raw meat, eat raw.

ua lav npua

To make minced raw pork and spices.

2. lav To guarantee.

lav tau To guarantee. lav ntxhias (cf. 'pob ntxhias') To guarantee.

3. lav To bear responsibility for, to take unto one's self.

lav txim

To bear sin, to bear the responsibility for sin,

to take the full weight of sin.

Yexu lav peb lub txim mus.

Jesus bore our sin. (cf. 'nres').

Koj yuav lav vaj lub tebchaws los ua You shall have a part in the kingdom.

hmoov.

4. lay A place prepared for a group to sleep or sit.

Pua ib lub lav rau lawv pw. Prepare a place for them to sleep.

Pw ib la. (t.c.) Sleep in a line.

laig To offer food to the spirits to eat.

laig dab To set aside food and invite the spirits to eat.

laig rau noj To offer to spirits to eat.

Note: This word 'laig' is also used in place of the word 'noj' (to eat) in rough speech or

cursing. (cf. 'loob').

laij To plow.

laij liag To plow paddy fields. (cf. 'liaj' which is usually

read 'liag' in this expression).

laij av To plow the ground.

1. laim Lightning (cf. 'xob').

xob laim Lightning.

2. laim To twitch, flutter.

qhovmuag laim laim Eyes twitching, eyes affected with spasm of

fluttering.

3. laim TO cast away, cast aside, throw away.

(a) laim ntias To cast away, throw away.
(b) laim rhees To cast away, throw away.
(c) laim pov tseg To cast away, throw away.

1. lais

Phis lis phais lais An expression used as a post verbal intensifier

indicating something done haphazardly,

aimlessly, foolishly.

2. lais

lais txhiam xwm

To plant vegetables.

lau The male of birds and poultry (contr. 'poj').

ib tug lau qaib A cock, a rooster.

1. laub

sib laub To push and pull on opposite ends of a stick.

2. laub

laub zeb daus

To flatten and smooth thread with a stone

roller, a process in preparing hemp thread for

weaving.

3. laub To pour, to pour out.

Note: This word is sometimes used by the White Hmong but it is more common among the Blue Hmong. (cf. 'nchuav' and 'hliv' which are more commonly used by White Hmong.

1. laug To sustain a long drawn out note in a song. Etc.

laug suab ntev To sustain a note. quaj laug laws To cry loud and long.

2. laug

chaub laug To crawl on one's belly (cf. 'chaub').

3. laug Cross stitch type of embroidery.

laug nplooj suab Cross stitch embroidery.

4. laug

(a) tij laug (t.c. from 'laus') (cf. 'laus').

(b) dab laug (t.c. from 'laus') (cf. 'laus').

5. laug

ciblaug (lub) An open basket for carrying earth, refuse, etc.

6. laug

(a) kab laug sab (cf. 'kab')

(b) kab laug tsov (cf. 'kab')

1. lauj Pertaining to the left side, left (contr. 'xis').

txhais tes lauj The left hand. sab laug (t.c.) The left side.

2. lauj To withdraw or retract.

lauj tes To retract the hand.

Nws lauj kiav tes ntaus. He drew back his hand to hit.

3. lauj To put aside.

(a) lauj haujlwm zias cia

Put the housework aside (to attend to

something else).

(b) muab lauj tseg Put the housework aside (to attend to

something else).

lauj num mus Lay the work aside and go.

4. lauj A completive particle.

Tsis yog lauj! No!

Lawv lam lauj. They have gone.
Los lauj. Has come.

5. lauj

lauj kaub (lub) Cooking pot.

6. lauj

lauj vaub Lengths of knotted hair.

7. lauj

nqe lauj (tus) A wooden hook to hang articles on in the

home.

8. lauj

mus lauj taw

To walk on the heels.

9. lauj

laujpwm (cf. 'loojpwm').

1. laum To bore (cf. 'tho').

laum qhov To bore a hole.

2. laum Cockroach (tus).

3. laum

laum kib tshooj (tus)

Centipede (pronounced 'laum kev tshooj' in

Laos).

4. laum To strangle, to press close upon (cf. 'zawm').

pos laum nplej The thorns strangle the rice. nroj laum nplej The weeds strangle the rice.

5. laum To plug, to put an object into a hole to stop it up.

Lawv muab ntiv tes laum hauv They put their fingers in their ears.

qhovntseg.

raus laum tshauv

To rub bamboo arrows in the hot ashes to

soften them for straightening.

7. laum

6. laum

sub laum (cf. 'sub').

8. laum To tickle.

1. laus Old, aged (of persons or animals), elder (contr. 'qub').

neeg laus laus An aged person.

(a) laus neeg The village "elders," older persons whose

counsel is respected.

(b) cov txwj laus The village "elders," older persons whose

counsel is respected.

(c) cov txwj cov laus The village "elders," older persons whose

counsel is respected.

laus nkoos Very old. tij laug (t.c.) Older brother.

dab laug (t.c.) Mother's elder brother. niam laus Wife's elder sister.

txiv laus Husband of wife's elder sister.

2. laus Lower in sound or tone.

suab laus laus A low voice.

tsov quaj laus nkoos The tiger gave a low growl.

3. laus

plab laus The stomach region (cf. 'plab mog') (also 'plab

laug' t.c.).

4. laus

raj ris laus (tus) A kind of long-legged spider.

law

sib law In a row next to each other (as a row of shops,

etc.)

lawb

lawb menyuam To have a miscarriage.

Note: This is offensive lanugage.

lawd (cf. 'lawm,' also cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. lawg Hail, hailstones (lub) (cf. 'daus xib daus npu').

2. lawg To collide (cf. 'npug').

sib lawg Head on collision. Ob lub tsheb ya mus lawg. Two cars collided.

1. lawj To forcibly detain, forcibly restrain.

2. lawj A bamboo guest platform in the home (lub).

3. lawj

nees txov lawj A brown horse.

4. lawj

lawj faj Sulphur.

1. lawm Completed, sign of completed action or past tense.

tuag lawm Died, dead.

tag lawm Finished, completed. mus teb lawm Went to the fields. Peb mus lawm. We are going. (i.e. the start of our departure

has been accomplished.)

2. lawm To go, to depart, leave.

Lawv lawm los tsis tau? Have they gone yet?

Lawm tim lawv lawm. (they) have gone over there to them.

Lawv lawm lauj. They have gone.

3. lawm

neeg lus lawm plias A person quick of speech.

4. lawm P.v.int. (cf. 'luj').

1. laws To strip off (cf. 'tev').

laws maj To strip hemp bark off the reed. muab laws tawv To skin, to strip the skin off.

2. laws

puv nco laws Filled rounded over (cf. 'puv').

3. laws

quaj laug laws To cry loud and long.

1. lawy Third person plural pronoun, they, them.

Lawy tsis paub. They don't know.

2. lawy To follow.

lawy gab To follow after, follow behind.

Lawv peb qab. Follow us.

3. lawy To drive something ahead.

lawv nyuj To drive cattle (cows).

4. lawy To flush with water, to wash down.

muab dej lawv Wash it down with water (cf. swallowing

medicine, etc.)

5. lawy Diarrhea.

lawv plab Diarrhea (cf. 'raws plab,' 'thoj plab').

6. lawv To pound or forge metal to lengthen it.

le (cf. 'lev').

1. leg To imitate, follow the way or example of another (cf. 'xyaum').

leg koj txoj kev Go your way.

tsis leg Yexu kev Does not follow Jesus' teaching.

tsis leg haujlwm Doesn't do work.

2. leg

pab leg To help (cf. 'pab').

3. leg

vwm loj vwm leg To reel around in a drunken manner.

lej Nose (cf. 'ntswg' which is the more common word).

ntswg lej Mucus from the nose.

1. lem To warp, turn backward.

lem tes To turn the arm backward, twist the arm.

lem taw To turn the ankle or twist the foot.

lem caj dab To twist the neck.
(a) lem nqe To argue price.
(b) nyom nqe To argue price.

2. lem

leb ceeb The lengthwise rafter of a house. (cf. 'tsev').

1. les

xyooj les Surprised, startled, in wonder and

amazement. (cf. 'ruaj zog' 'yoob zog').

2. les

kab qaus les (tus) The dragon fly.

3. les

lev les (rab) Small reed flute made by children as a

plaything.

1. lev Plaited bamboo mat (daim).

This mat is used for sleeping, to spread things on to dry and to beat the rice on in

harvesting.

hiab lev To weave or plait such a mat.

phua ncau hiab lev To split the bamboo for weaving a mat.

daim lev pua pw A mat to sleep on.

2. lev Used as a clf. For things spread out on a mat.

ib le nplej One matful of rice (t.c.)

3. lev

rab lev les (cf. 'les').

4. lev

dab tshos kaus lev A type of ladies' embroidered collar.

lee

lee lee ntswg Of a person the bridge of whose nose extends

far up toward the forehead.

1. leeb

neeg loj leeb A wanderer, a person prone not to stay at

home. (cf. 'neeg luj luas').

2. leeb

leeb nkaub (tus) A parakeet.

1. leeg Vein or artery (txoj).

2. leeg A seam in clothing or sewing (tus) (cf. 'leej').

3. leeg

tsaug tsaug leeg Weak, lacking physical strength.

4. leeg

Hmoob leeg Another term for Green (or Blue) Meo

(Hmong) (cf. 'Hmoob ntsuab').

1. leej Clf. For persons (this clf. Is only used for persons and is perhaps more polite than 'tus' which may also be used for various animate objects. Cf. 'tus').

kaum leej Ten persons.

ib leeg One person (t.c.)

Leej twg Who? leej txiv Father.

2. leej Effective (as of medicine, etc.)

Cov tshuaj no tsis leej. This medicine isn't effective.

Hais li cas kuj tsis leej No matter what he said it had no effect.

3. leej A line, a line of objects, a seam in clothing or sewing.

ua ib leej Put them in a line, make a line. leej leeg A seam in clothing or sewing (tus).

4. leej To admit, to be willing to.

tsis leej hais I'm not willing to say.

Deb deb li, kuv tsis leej tuag. It's too far so I'm not willing to come.

5. leej

leej leej li Clearly, truly (cf. 'tiag tiag li').

6. leej

puav leej All, altogether.

Cov dub tsis muaj, puav leej liab xwb.
There are no black ones, all are red.

1. leem To pave, to put a solid coating on something (cf. 'plia' 'pleev').

leem kev To pave a road.

leem qua tsev

To put in a concrete floor.

2. leem

tuam thawj leem (C) Chief soldier, general.

3. leem

leem nees To take a horse out to play.

1. leem To acknowledge, to accept, to receive (cf. 'lav').

lees lub txim To acknowledge guilt, to confess sin.

Yexu lees pab lub txim Jesus has borne our sin. (i.e. Jesus has acknowledged our sin and guilt as resting upon Him.)

2. lees Post verbal intensifier of restricted use.

ntswj lees Very twisted.

1. li Particle used after nouns or noun expressions to indicate "pertaining to,"

"belonging to," "having connection with" Used in this way it is the common way

for indicating possession.

kuv li Mine. lawv li Theirs.

ntiajteb li. Belonging to the world, the world's.

2. li Particle used after verbs or verbal expressions to indicate "like," "as," "after

the manner of."

zoo li no Like this. Ua zoo li no. Do it like this.

ua li no So, In that case, That's the way it is.

Ua li no mas kuv yuav tsis mus. Well in that case I won't go.

kub kub li Very hot.

Nws tuaj sai sai li. He came quickly.

3. li Particle used in combination with post verbal intensives, usually also bearing its meaning "like" or "as." Compare the following expressions in Appendix 8 p.

468.

kiag li; li ub; li no; hlo li; li ntag.

1. lib

lib lib av Of children playing in the mud.

2. lib

lib nyug (tus) The brown fish-owl.

1. lig Late, tardy.

Lig lawm, mus tsis txog. It's late, we won't be able to get there.

2. lig

mob lig Scabies, the "itch."

3. lib To wind on a spool.

lig xov Thread wound on a spool, sewing thread.

4. lig

kab lig ntuj The milky way.

1. lij To bore a hole, to enlarge a hole (cf. 'tho').

lij koob txam A drill (clf. 'tus' for the bit; 'rab' for the whole

tool).

2. lij

cov Lijxub The lisu tribespeople.

1. lim Tired, weary (C).

Kuv lim lim li, ua tsis tau. I'm tired and can't do it.

2. lim To filter, to strain.

lub lim A strainer, a filter.

3. lim

lim hiam Fierce, cruel (C).

4. lim

tij lim Effective, having strength. (cf. khawv koob).

1. lis To settle cases of dispute.

Muab lis (or 'hais,' or 'txiav' or 'kiav') tag (The case) has been settled.

lawm.

2. lis Post verbal intensive of restricted use.

daj lis Very hellow (cf. Appendix 8).

3. lis Used in the post verbal intensive expression 'phis lis phais lais' (cf. Appendix 8

p. 468).

4. lis

lis xaiv Gossip

neeg lis xaiv (tus) A gossip, one who tells tales on others.

1. liv Of flat objects spinning on edge, to spin a coin, etc.

2. liv

xisliv (daim) A straw mat, straw sleeping mat (C).

3. liv

pum liv (raj) A flute, a horn with finger holes.

1. liab Red.

liab liab Very red.

liab dhoog Dark red, crimson, color of congealed blood.

liab ploog Very red. hnub liab ploog Sunset.

liab tsebLight red, not very red.liab txiv tsuavPink, bright pink.liab vogSpeckled or figured red.

liab qab Naked, nude.

qos liab The sweet potato (lub) (cf. 'qos').

menyuam mos liab (or iam liab) A new baby, young babe.

2. liab The short-tailed monkey, Rhesus monkey (tus).

txiv thais liab A large male monkey.

3. liab

hma liab (tus)

Dhole dog, red fox (cf. 'hma').

4. liab

liab npog muag (tus) The sloth.

5. liab

khib liab (T) Dirty (cf. 'qias neeg'), disgusting.

liag The rice sickle, small curved implement for cutting grain (rab).

1. liaj Paddy field, field for wet-crop cultivation (clf. 'zeg').

laij liag To plow paddy fields (t.c.)

liaj qhua Dry paddy field.

ua liaj To make paddy fields, cultivate paddy fields.

lub nras liaj qhua Dry fields, a dry wilderness with dry fields

and rolling hills.

2. liaj

liaj ia Lands, territory.

liaj ia tebchaws Fields and land, territory.

3. liaj To close with a bar or bolt.

liaj qhovrooj To bar or bolt the door.

1. liam To blame, to wrongly accuse.

liam rau nej Wrongly accuse you.

liam ub liam no rau luag tej Blaming others for all kinds of things.

2. liam Ruined, destroyed, in turmoil.

liam sim Ruined, destroyed (cf. 'puas tsuaj'). ua lwj ua liam To do recklessly, without purpose.

tebchaws lwj liam Land in turmoil.

ua chib chawj puaj liam (C) To do recklessly, do poorly, create turmoil.

(cf. 'ua xya chawj yim liam' which is the Hmong expression equivalent to the above which is from the Chinese although both

expressions are used.)

3. liam Bare spots bereft of hair especially in animals.

liam txwv Bare hairless spots.

dev liam txwv A disease of dogs resulting in such spots.

ua liam txwv qas ntsuav To do poorly, sloppily.

4. liam

tsis liam fab Doesn't suit me, don't like.

tsis liam fab ua Don't want to do.

1. lias A thin piece of silver ornamentation worn as decoration (cf. 'daim').

2. lias P.v.intensive (cf. Appendix 8).

dawb lias Not very white, off white. pheej lias Level measure, level full.

tiaj lias Level.

1. lo To stick to, stick on, stuck to.

lo nkaus Stuck to, stuck together.

lo nrees Firmly stuck. lo lo av Stuck up with mud.

lo lo mov Stuck up with food, food on the face. lo laj lo luav All plastered up with dirt and mud.

2. lo Clf. For words or for mouthfuls.

lo lus no This word.
kaum lo lus Ten words.
ib lo lus One word (t.c.).

ib los hniav One mouth full of teeth, one set of teeth.

lob To grab and pull with the hand (cf. 'rub').

(a) lob los To grab and pull.
(b) rub los To grab and pull.

1. log A wheel (lub).

2. log To spin, to set something spinning, to spin around.

thob log To spin, set something spinning.

3. log

log cam (lub) A wooden chopping block.

4. log To bury something in the ground (cf. 'los').

Muab log hauv av. Bury it in the ground.

1. loj Large, great (of quantity, area, or status).

tsev loj loj A large house.

hwjchim loj Great authority.

2. loj Completive particle (cf. 'los').

(a) mus lawm(b) mus lawm loj(c) lawm lojHas gone.Has gone.

3. loj

(a) loj faj (lub)(b) tsev loj faj (lub)A prison.

4. loj

loj cuj (lub) A shackle, to shackle, an ankle ring.

5. loj

loj lam Calamity, travail.

6. loj

loj xov cem huvsi To scold the group for one man's fault.

7. loj

loj leeb Wander about.

neeg loj leeb A wanderer, one who is prone not to stay at

home.

1. lom Poisonous, pertaining to poison.

tshuaj lom Poison, poisonous medicine.

lom neeg To poison someone.

2. lom To tan leather, to soak in strong solution.

muab tshuaj lom daim tawv To tan leather.

3. lom

txuj lom Spices, condiments, food flavorings (cf. txuj').

4. lom

lom zem (C) Noisy and crowded, lots going on, revelry.

5. lom

lom vab vab The sound of revelry, noise and talking so

loud one cannot hear anything else.

1. los To return, to come (back to a place where you reside, contr. 'tuaj').

Koj mus qhov twg los? Where have you been? Where have you been

and come from.

Mus ho los. Come again. (common polite phrase said to

one leaving and going to a place which is not

his home, from which he will return).

los qui qees To return slowly and steadily.

Los qhov no. Come here.

los hlo Returned (cf. 'los lawm,' 'los hlo lawm').

(a) los los

(b) los lov

To return, returned.

(a) los lawm

(b) los lawm loj

Has returned (for a time).

Has returned (for a time).

los loj Is just returning. los lauj Has come.

2. los used as a secondary verb.

3. los Interrogative particle, particle indicating "or," "or not."

Koj mus thiab los? Are you going too?
Lawv lawm los tsis tau? Have they gone or not?

Koj muaj nplej los koj muaj txhuv? You have hulled or unhulled rice?

Koj puas yuav mus los tsis mus? Are you going or not?

4. los To bury (persons) contr. 'log'

Muaj plaub tug kwv tus tuag mus los. Four carried the corpse and buried it.

5. los To flow (in certain contexts only, cf. 'ntws').

los ntshav To bleed, bleeding.

6. los Used in referring to the order of children's birth after the Chinese fasion (C).

los tuam The firstborn.
los lwm The second child.

los xab The third child. los xwm The forth child.

(and so on, using the Chinese numeration).

7. los

lossis Very, intensively (C).

lossis zoo Very good. lossis loj Very large, huge.

8. los Sometimes the interrogative 'los' is used with 'sis.'

Koj mus los sis tsis mus? Are you going or not? Koj hnov los sis tsis hnov? Have you heard or not.

9. los

lostsuas The Lao people (cf. 'phwv nyeeb' and 'kua

loos').

10. los

los pav (tus) (C) Manager, employer, master.

11. los

los yuaj (tus) The large back teeth of a horse that appear

after 3 years.

1. lov To break in two, to break off.

lov ntho Broken in two (as a stick or bone).

2. lov

los lov (cf. 'los').

lox (cf. 'los' The 'x' intonation gives an added sense of surprise or wonder. Cf.

Introduction p. xxii-xiii)

Koj tuaj lox? You've come? (to my surprise). Koj pom lox? You mean you can see it?

loo Crops

ua qoob ua loo To do crops, to raise corn and rice, etc. qoob loos Crops (t.c.) (also said 'qoob loo').

1. loob Small wild animal (cf. 'npua,' 'zaj npuas').

2. loob Deaf (used only in ridicule, comparing a deaf person to a 'loob,' a pig-like

animal which appears deaf and stupid).

3. loob Coarse language for 'hnav' To wear. Used only in scolding. (cf. 'laig').

1. loog Numb, insensitive.

2. looj Unconscious.

looj hlawv hlias Recurring unconsciousness.

tsaug zog looj hlias Very sleepy.

3. looj

looj pwm (lub) (C). Tuber, root vegetable (cf. 'lauj pwm').

4. looj

looj koov To make a fuss, make trouble (cf. 'kiam') (C).

5. looj

looj tes Gloves (also called 'rau' sometimes).

miaj loos (lub)

A woven basket of the type used by Meo (Hmong) for storing clothing, etc.

2. loos

loos lees (lub) (T) A school.

1. loos

3. lub

3. loos loos phwv nyais npas (lub) (T) Hospital.

4. loos

qoob loos (cf. qoob).

5. loos

loos dua ib tom Do it over again, fix it again.

1. lub Clf. For articles characterized by bulk or roundness lub ntuj The sun.

lub pobzeb A stone.

2. lub To chafe, a rubbing which becomes uncomfortable.

tuj lub (lub) A wooden spinning top, toy top.

ntaus tuj lub To play the game of spinning tops, each trying

to knock down the others (commonly played

at New Year's time).

1. lug(a) lug kevTo detour, to go off the path and return to it

as when passing an obstacle.

(b) lug kev mus To detour, go off the path and return to it as

when passing an obstacle.

lug mus

To detour on another trail or road.

Lawv lug pem lawm.

They took another trail up the hill.

lug nees A side trail for horses.

2. lug Post-verbal intensive (restricted).

pawg lug Many grouped together.

kub lug Hot.

kub siab lug
du lug
Very smooth.
qheb lug
Opened.
kaj lug
Very bright.
tshab lug
Clear through.

1. luj Heel, elbow.

lub taws (t.c.)
Heel of the foot.
luj khau
Heel of the shoe.
luj tshib
Elbow (cf. 'yas npab').

2. luj To weigh.

4. luj

luj teev To weigh in a balance scale.

3. luj The mongoose (tus).

lujtxwv (tus) (C) A mule, the mule.

5. luj

txiv puv luj (lub) The pineapple.

6. luj

mab luj (lub) The Thai style brass gong.

7. luj

luj lam tam Poverty-stricken.

8. luj

(a) ua luj luas To be a wanderer, a person who seldom stays

home

(b) ua neeg loj leeb To be a wanderer, a person who seldom stays

home.

9. luj P.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8).

hais luj laws To speak without expression.

1. lum

lum nplej To stack rice sheaves on a rack for drying.

2. lum One dozen (T).

1. lus Words, speech (Clf. For single words 'lo' for sayings 'txoj,' for speeches 'zaj.')

ib los lus
One word (t.c.)
ua ib zag lus hais (t.c.)
Say it all at once.

paj lug (t.c.) Proverb, "flowery speech." piv lus Illustration, figurative language.

nriav lus Plain speech, straight language as opposed to

flowerly or figurative speech.

hais lus To speak, to talk, to say words. lus cov Words difficult to say or pronounce.

txuas lus To converse.

lus pivtxwv An illustration, a figure of speech, parable.

txiv lus To interpret.

ua txiv lus To speak on behalf of another.

pej yam lus Foreign languages, unfamiliar speech.
lus plhov xem Round about speech, speaking indirectly to

soften the approach.

nkaw lus

To speak forcibly, to command.
hais lus khawm lus

To swear to a fact, take oath.

niag lus Flattery. ua niag lus hais To flatter.

txhais lus To translate, to explain (cf. 'txiv lus'). ('cev lus'

sometimes used in this sense also.)

muj vam lus

Old fashioned language, ancient speech.

Term for words of completion, final particles.

(b) lus tag Term for words of completion, final particles.

lus plhob phij Worthless words, foolish speech.

hais lus tub qaug neeg

(a) ta timkhawv

(b) hais tim lus

To speak disparagingly.

To witness concerning.

To witness concerning.

lus tuaj dab ros A joke, words causing laughter.

(a) lus cuav qaub
Lies, lying.
(b) lus dag
Lies, lying.
hais lus nraim nkoos
Speak secretly.

hais lus taum

To tell stories in song style.

(a) tso lus

To agree to, give permission.

(b) pluam lus To agree to, give permission.

lus mos lus tuaj pos Hypocritical language, soft sounding but with

a "thorny" meaning.

neeg lus lawm plias A person quick of speech, fast talker.

(a) hais lus taj tsawv(b) hais lus nrho nrhuj nrhawvSlow of speech.

2. lus P.v.int. after 'xiav,' (cf. 'xiav').

1. luv Short.

Txiav luv mentsis. Cut it off a bit shorter.

lub siab luv luv Short-tempered, impatient (cf. 'tws').

2. luv

phom luvxoom (rab) Shotgun.

1. luab To borrow on interest (cf. 'txais').

2. luab To slip, slide aside.

taw luab Foot slipped (taking some ground or mud

with it from a loose or muddy surface.) (contr.

'luam').

3. luab

(a) nyuj luab tsheb Oxcart, ox pulling a cart.
(b) nyuj luag tsheb Oxcart, ox pulling a cart.

1. luag To laugh (cf. 'tuaj dab ros').

luag tawg ntho To break out laughing.

luag nyuj nyav To smile.

2. luag To drag along the ground.

Luag mus pov tseg. Drag it away and get rid of it.

(a) nyuj luab tsheb Oxcart, ox pulling a cart.

(b) nyuj luag tsheb Oxcart, ox pulling a cart.

3. luag Companion.

kwvluag Very good friend, constant companion (tus).

(a) Tsis muaj neeg ua luag.(b) Tsis tau luag.No companion.No companion.

4. luag Others, sometimes used for 'lawv,' third person plural pronoun. (cf. 'lawv').

(a) luag tej
(b) lawv tej
(a) luag zej zos
(b) luag zej luag zos.
Others, other people.
Other villages.
Other villages.

5. luag Like, the same as (cf. 'luaj').

yuav luag ib yam Almost exactly the same.

sib luag Similar, the same, equal to each other.

1. luaj To cut vegetation with a brush knife, to clear off weeds.

luaj teb To cut down weeds and brush in the fields, to

begin preparing new fields for planting.

luaj kev To cut down the vegetation along a path.

luaj nroj To cut down the weeds.

2. luaj Like, the same as, similar to (cf. 'luag').

luaj li no Like this.

Luaj li cas? Like what? What's it like?

Ua li cas koj hlub peb luaj no? How is it you love us like this?

3. luaj Emphatic particle.

Mob ua luaj! It hurts terribly!

loj ua luaj Huge.

4. luaj

luaj zus Clear through, (to do, go, speak, etc.) right

through.

ua luaj zus mus huvsi. Go all the way through.

5. luaj

luaj tuam Careless (cf. 'liam sim'). (t.c.)

neeg luaj thuam A person careless with belongings, etc.

6. luaj

(a) pob av luaj (lub)(b) pob av muas yis tib (lub)Anthill.

1. luam Business, trade.

ua lag ua luam To do trade, do business. tub luam A merchang, a trader.

2. luam To swim.

ua luam dej To swim.

3. luam To slip, to slide (due to slippery surface) (contr. 'luab').

taw luam Foot slipped. luam khaubncaws To iron clothing.

4. luam To mill grain in a motorized rotary mill.

luam txhuv To mill rice.

5. luam

luam yeeb Tobacco, cigarette (tus). haus luam yeeb To smoke tobacco.

6. luam

luam ntawv To print with a rotary press, mimeograph.

1. luas

luas nqaij To separate fat meat from the lean.

2. luas

(a) ua luj luas (cf. 'luj')(b) ua neeg loj leeb (cf. 'luj').

3. luas

tsev xuas luas (cf. 'tsev').

1. luav A donkey (tus).

(a) tus luav The donkey. (b) tus luav nees The donkey.

2. luav A rabbit (tus).

(a) tus luav(b) tus luav nasThe rabbit.

3. luav

lo laj lo luav Plastered up with mud and dirt.

 l_{W} An open way in the jungle or high grass indicating where someone has gone

before although not a regular trail.

txoj lw Such a way.

1. lwg Dew.

2. lwg To strip off.

lwg nplooj To strip leaves off a branch, bamboo, etc. a

few at a time.

3. lwg

cua moj lwg xib kaw A great wind (cf. 'cua').

1. lwj Rotten, decayed.

lwj ntsuav Putrid, gangrenous. lwj nthwb Rotten and mushy.

2. lwj Windbox, blacksmith bellows (lub).

(Also called 'foob xab' after the Chinese).

lub tsev lwj hlau Blacksmith shed or shop.

3. lwj To render rotten, to destroy.

neeg lwj

lwj tebchaws To cause uprising or revolution.

tus lwj tebchaws A revolutionary.

(a) tebchaws lwj
Nation in turmoil, nation at war.
(b) tebchaws lwj liam
Nation in turmoil, nation at war.
ua lwj ua liam
To destroy, to do recklessly and to no purpose, to make a mess of things.

An evil person, a "rotten" individual.

4. lwj

muaslwj (tus) The Sambar deer.

5. lwj

Phwj lwj A tribe in Laos (variously said 'Phwj lwj' or

Phwv Lwj') (T).

1. lwm Second, another, next in order (C).

lwm zaus
The next time, a second time.
The second born child.

lwm hnub Another day.

2. lwm Clf. For times, occasions.

nyeem ib lwm Read once, read one time.

3. lwm A term used in spirit ceremonies.

lwm qaib To wave a live chicken over the head of a wife

on bringing her into her husband's home; to call the woman's spirit to come and abide in

her husband's home and clan.

4. lwm

haujlwm Domestic work (cf. 'hauj').

1. lws To pillage and rob.

lws nyiaj To steal silver, steal money.

2. lws The eggplant (lub).

lws liab The red eggplant. lws dawb The white eggplant.

lws qeb Type of small eggplant.

lwv

sib lwv To contest in song singing to see who can

better the other.

M

1. mab People who dwell on the plains (other than Hmong and familiar Chinese and

tribes).

mab daum Plains people.

mab suav Plains people and Chinese.

koob mab (tus) A safety pin (pin used by plains folk).

mab luj Thai style brass going.

mab qus Wild people, aborigines, the Yellow Leaf tribe.

2. mab A species of animal, civet.

mab txho

The palm civet. There are also other members

of the species called 'mab nkawb' and 'mab

dais').

mab nyooj The civet cat growls.

mag To be ensnared or trapped, to trap or snare, to catch.

mag hlua To snare with a rope.

mag lawv nplawm

To receive a beating from them, caught and

beaten.

1. maj Hemp.

laws maj To strip the bark off the hemp stalks. txhiab maj To dry the hemp by the fire to ready it for

stripping.

plhaub maj Hemp stalk.

2. maj In a hurry (C), busy.

siab maj To be in a rush, in a hurry, heart in a state of

anxiety to rush off.

maj heev Very much hurried, very busy.

3. maj Exclamatory final particle.

Nej mus saib maj! You go and see!

4. maj Large silver coin, a silver "dollar," large coins as used in Laos (lub).

ib lub txiaj maj One silver dollar.

5. maj

majmam mus. Go slowly.

majmam kuv yuav mus thiab. After a while I'll go too.

Nws majmam tuaj ze mentsis. He gradually came closer.

1. mam

majmam (cf. 'maj' above).

2. mam Particle indicating lapse of time, something to take place first. "and then"

Cia nws xub tuaj kuv mam mus. Let him come first and then I'll go.
Ob peb hnub mam mus. (We will) go in two or three days.

3. mam

(a) mam auv (lub) (T) The pumelo. (b) txiv mam auv. The pumelo.

mas

Particle indicating a slight pause in speech similar to the English comma. Often used as an initial particle at the beginning of a sentence to carry forward the action similar to "And..." or "Well..." (cf. 'ces').

Mas ob peb hnub nws yuav tuaj. And in a few days he will come.

Hais li cas mas kuv xav tias kuv tsis yuav. No matter what you say, I'm afraid I don't

want it.

maij Clf. For bolts of cloth (T).

1. maim To flinch, draw back from danger or to avoid being struck.

maim phom To flinch when firing a gun.

2. maim

phiv kauv maim (T) (cf. 'phiv').

maiv A girl's name.

maub To grope, to feel one's way in the dark.

maub mus To go along by feeling one's way.

1. maum The female of animals (cf. 'txiv') (contr. 'poj'). (Not of humans or of birds).

2. maum

txiv maum kuab (lub) Papaya (also 'txiv taub ntoo').

3. maum

taub maum (lub) Pear-shaped, fist-sized vegetable growing on

a vine above ground. It is green with a somewhat rough exterior and a white

marrow-like center.

4. maum A term sometimes used to call young female children instead of using the given

name.

5. maum

maum kawv (tus) The giant squirrel.

1. me Little, diminutive, small, small amount (size or quantity).

Pub me me rau kuv. Give me a little bit.

mentsis A little bit.

Pub mentsis rau kuv. Give me a little bit.

mentxhais (tus)

Metub (tus)

A boy child.

A very short time.

me yaus This humble person (A polite term sometimes

used in referring to oneself.)

2. me

menyuam (tus)

Child, children (cf. 'me' Definition No. 1).

Menyuad

Alternate spelling of 'menyuam' in certain

contexts. (cf. Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

menyuam ntxaib Twins

xeeb menyuam To be pregnant, have a child in the womb.

lub tsho menyuam The afterbirth, placenta. nchuav menyuam To abort, miscarriage.

menyuam ntsuag An orphan, an adopted child.

menyuam tsaub

qhuab menyuam

khoob menyuam

An illegitimate child.

To discipline a child.

To call children to come.

1. mej

tus mej koob The middleman in wedding arrangements.

(cf. 'tshoob') (also 'mej zeeg').

2. mej

mejrum (lub) A low, round, plaited bamboo or rattan table

made by tribes in Laos and sometimes used

by the Hmong.

1. mem Ink (C).

kua mem Liquid ink.
cwjmem (tus) A pen.
cwjmem ntoo A pencil (tus).

2. mem

ciab mem (cf. 'kua ciab') Wax, a sticky wax used by the Meo (Hmong)

as an adhesive (cf. 'ciab').

3. mem

mem tes The pulse (sometimes said 'meem tes').

mem tes ntoj The pulse pulsates.

seev mem tes To feel the pulse (cf. 'tshuaj').

mem tes nkaum lawm

(a) mem tes tsis dhia

(b) mem tes tsis ntoj

Can't feel the pulse.

No pulse, no pulsations.

No pulse, no pulsations.

4. mem

mem toj A crack or vein in the rock of a hillside.

5. mem To guess, to think out.

(a) Mem tsis tau. Couldn't think of it. (cf. 'xav,' 'nyaj').
(b) Mem tsis tshwm. Couldn't think of it. (cf. 'xav,' 'nyaj').

Mem tau. Guessed it. Thought of it.

6. mem

us mem muj qus Knocked out, not clearly conscious.

7. mem

nees ntaus ntxwm mem

The horse rears and kicks with both hind legs.

1. mes A small species of bee which makes honey (cf. 'muv,' 'ntab').

2. mes

mes es The sound of bleating goats or sheep. Used

by children as a name to refer to sheep or goats. (This is perhaps more commonly said

'mias ias').

meeg

tabmeeg In front of, face to face, openly (C). tabmeeg hais lus To speak face to face, speak openly.

1. meej Clear (of ideas, speech, sight, etc.) (C).

pom tsis meej Can't see clearly.

feeb tsis meej Can't distinguish clearly.

hais meej meej To speak clearly.

2. meej

meejpem To understand, be clearly conscious (C).

3. meej

txhiaj meej The spirit articles above the door (C) (cf.

'txhawb txheej').

4. meej Name (C).

 $\begin{array}{ll} \mbox{(a) koob meej (lub)} & \mbox{Good name, reputation (C).} \\ \mbox{(b) meej thawb (lub)} & \mbox{Good name, reputation (C).} \end{array}$

sau meej hwm

To take a census (C) (In Laos this is

pronounced 'sau mej hwm').

5. meej

Cawv meej lawm. The whiskey is used up. (polite language used

at a feast).

6. meej Soft, easily formed or bendable (contr. 'nkig').

1. meem A layer, clf. For layers of cloth.

meem hauv Lining, inner layer of cloth.
meem saum Outside layer of cloth.

2. meem To pave, to fill out the low places and bring all to one level.

3. meem Dazed, not fully conscious.

meem lawm Dazed, half conscious.

4. meem Ten thousand (T) (cf. 'vam').

ib meem Ten thousand.

5. meem

meem txom Provoking, irritating, provoked in heart.

6. meem

xwbfab puajmeem (C) Every direction, to the four winds (cf. 'plaub

ceg ntuj').

7. meem

txhiaj teeb meem To speak in riddles, a riddle.

8. meem

yejmeem (cf. 'yej').

9. meem

meem tes (cf. 'mem tes').

1. mim A woman's name.

2. mim

txhij txiv mim The Pleiades.

mis The female breast (lub).

ob lub mis The two breasts.

kua mis Milk, secretion of the breast.

nyuj mis Cow's milk. lub txiv mis The nipple.

miv Cat, the domestic cat (tus).

miaj

miaj loos (lub) (cf. 'loos').

mias (cf. 'mes es') The sound of the goat's cry and therefore used by children as a

name for goat or sheep. (cf. 'tshis').

1. mob Pain, sickness (clf. 'tus' for a case of illness, type of sickness) (clf. 'phaum' for

epidemics; clf. 'lub' for a tumor).

mob teb hlob Epidemic, pestilence.
mob kis An infectious disease.
kis mob To spread disease.
mob npaws Malaria, chills and fever.
ua mob teb Birth pangs, travail in birth.

mob aws A common infectious disease in chickens.

mob faj Carbuncle (also 'mob npaug faj').

mob rwj A boil.

mob npuagBlood poisoning, infection.mob txeeb zigBladder stones, hard to urinate.mob sis teebSmall pimples secreting water.

mob fab A fit or coma after eating something which

doesn't agree.

mob yuas Coma coming on as an illness becomes severe.

mob kab yaim A skin disease of dogs and cats. mob tuaj leeg Of a skin infection spreading.

mob huam leej huam ceem A sudden sickness.

mob tsam chim Of exhaustion and pain as after hard exercise.

mob muas faj A sickness with pain all over, no fever.

kem cev Syphilis, venereal disease.

(a) mob yeeg A kind of venereal disease with pussy

discharge.

(b) mob cas A kind of venereal disease with pussy

discharge.

2. mob To be "hurt" in the affections.

mob siab Hurt in heart (literally in the liver), grieved,

sorry, distressed.

Mob kuv siab heev. It really hurt me.

siab mob ib zag One time of sorrow or grief.

mob siab ua

To do earnestly. ('mob siab' can be used for

expressing earnestness in almost any action

.cf. 'siab').

hais lus rho plaub mob nqaig

To speak words that hurt people like pulling

hair or cutting flesh.

1. mog Wheat.

2. mog

plab mog The lower abdominal region (contr. 'plab

laug').

3. mog A completive particle used for gentle commands or admonitions and emphasis.

Nyob twjyws mog. Please be still.

Mus ob peb hnub tuaj mog. Do come back soon.

4. mog

taum mog Pea, peas (lub).

1. moj Final particle in exclamations and questions.

Leejtwg yuav pab moj? Who will help?

2. moj

ua moj hum To do coarse or heavy work (contr. 'xim

hum').

3. moj

plhom moj To fool around, to speak or do rashly. (cf.

'plhom').

4. moj

ntxias moj tuam To braid braids.

5. moj

cua moj lwg xib kaw A great wid (cf. 'cua').

6. moj

rooj moj sab A wilderness, a wild area of mountains and

trees.

1. mom Of water rising and filling the stream bed.

Mom kiag sab saum. The water is coming over the top.

2. mom

mom kaum The ends of a roof.

3. mom

kausmom (lub) Hat, cap.

4. mom

hais lus tuam mom Threatening, arrogant language.

1. mos Fine, small (of writing, embroidery, etc.) (contr. 'ntxhib').

2. mos Young and tender.

(a) menyuam mos mos A young child. (b) menyuam mos liab A young child.

mos mos ntsuab ntsuab Of young green vegetation.

3. mos To squash or squeeze into pulp as in preparing certain vegetables.

4. mos To massage.

mos plab To massage the abdomen.

5. mos

mos nplej To rub rice off the stalk with hands or feet.

6. mos

mos qhovmuag To rub the eyes.

7. mos

8. mos Of soft polite speech.

lus mos Soft polite speech (contr. 'lus tshawv').

1. mov Cooked or steamed rice, rice ready for eating.

noj mov To eat, to eat rice. cub mov To steam rice.

txhws mov To spread our the cooked rice.

2. mov

mov kuam Steamed corn meal cooked corn meal.

3. mov

txiv mov poj (lub) The coconut (T).

moo News, report, information, reputation.

nto moo To receive news, get a report.

hnov moo tuaj To hear news.

Kuv nug koj moo.

xyav moo To spread a report.

tso moo To tell news, give a report.

txwv kav tso moo To tell it to everyone, spread aborad.

npe nto moo Name spread abroad, of great reputation.

moo cua (lub) A radio.

moo zoo Good news, good reputation.

tu moo To make an end of it, cease reports of it to do

once for all.

1. mooj Childless, barren.

2. mooj To deceive, to keep from understanding.

Dab mooj lawv lub siab. The spirits deceived them.

mooj lawv lawm Deceived them, blinded their minds.

moos The plain, the area down off the mountains (lub).

Sometimes also used in the sense of a particular city or market on the plain. (T).

Kuv mus nram moos. I am going to the plain. (or) I am going to the

market in the town.

lub moos The city, the market, the plain.

moov To chew with the gums, to eat without teeth.

mub Fleas (contr. 'tuv').

dev mub (tus) The flea.

1. muj

xeeb mujmum Great grandchild (tus).

2. muj

hlais muj khem To cut notches in wood in certain patterns as

a limited means of communication.

3. muj

mujvam lus Old fashioned language, obscure language.

4. muj

ua mem muj qus Not clearly conscious, knocked out.

5. muj

xov muj tim

To prepare a large trap for game. An area is

fenced off and a trap set at the entrance. A strong young tree is cut and set to spring or

fall on the victim.

1. mum To push something along by one end (cf. 'tsij').

2. mum

mujmum (cf. 'muj').

mus To go, to depart.

(a) mus lawm
(b) lawm loj
(c) mus lawm loj
(a) Mus qhov twg lawm?

Gone, has gone.
Gone, has gone.
Where has he gone?
Where has he gone?

mus quj qees To go slowly and deliberately.

nyimno mus lawm Is going now.

mus nraim To go straight, to follow straight.

muv Bee, honey bee (tus).

zib muv Honey.

muv doom Large edible species of honey bee (tus). Listed below are the other various kinds of bees and wasps. (also cf. each individual listing).

ntseeb A very small species of wasp.

nkawj Wasp, small wasp. mes A small honey bee.

ntab Another species of honey bee. daiv Large species of bumble bee.

1. muab To take in the hand, take hold of, to give with the hand, to give, to hand over.

Muab rau kuv. Give it to me.

Muab ob tuag nees khi. Tie the two horses. (lit. Take the horses and

tie them.)

Muab tsis cuag. Beyond reach, cannot grasp it.

2. muab To harvest.

muab nplej To harvest rice.

3. muab To arrest, to catch or take someone.

Lawv muab tus tubsab los tsis tau? Have they taken the thief?

muad (cf. 'muam,' see Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. muag Face, pertaining to the face.

ntsej muag (lub) The face.

qhov muag (lub) The eye, eyes (cf. Definition No. 2).

txaj muag To be ashamed. ceb muag Dirty face.

txiav muag To have nothing to do with, to refuse to look

at another because of hatred, etc.

ntxeev muag A forceful expression used to describe one

who has completely turned aside from or

against even his own kisfolk.

ua neeb muag dawb A form of spirit worship calling on a greater

spirit to chase out a lesser.

(a) pom ntsej pom muag

To see the face.

(b) pm ntsej muag

To see the face.

dub muag txig mus

To go straight on oblivious of others.

A prostitute (lit. Flowery faced woman).

2. muag Pertaining to the eyes (using 'muag' as a shortned form of 'qhov muag, 'cf. definition No. 1).

qe muag To shut the eyes. rua muag To open the eyes wide. plaub muag Eyelashes, eyebrows.

qheb muag Open eyes.

ib ntsais muag One twitching of the eyelid, blink.

ntsiab muag (lub) The pupil of the eye.

daim tawv muag Eyelid. kua muag Tears.

quav muag Excretion which fills the corners of the eyes.

nraug zeeg muag Dizzy

qhov muag ntseg ntsos Eyes in vacant fixed stare.
ploj muag ntais Disappeared from sight.
qhov muag tawv tawv Heavy eyed, sleepy eyed.
ib lub twm qhov muag One eyed, one eye missing.

npog muag To cover the eyes. qhov muag txaij Cannot see clearly.

3. muag To sell (contr. 'muas').

Muab muag rau lawv. Take it and sell it to them.

muag lawm Sold.

4. muag Soft, pliable, weak (cf. 'phom').

(a) lub cev muag zog
Body has no strength, weak in body.
(b) lub cev ntshaus zog
Body has no strength, weak in body.

neeg yeem muag One who responds to patient teaching. (contr.

'tawv').

siab muag muag Teachable, humble.

muaj To have, to possess.

Kuv tsis muaj. I have none. I don't have.

nws muaj nws Idiom meaning 'he has his own' or 'there are

some such.'

Tibneeg zoo nws mua nws, tibneeg tsis

zoo nws muaj nws thiab

Nws muaj hlob.

There are some good people and there are

some bad people, too. He has a proud heart.

muam Sister (as called by her brother) (contr. 'vivncaws').

muam npaws The name used by a man to refer to his female

cousins of a different surname, i.e. female children of his mother's brothers and sisters and of his father's sisters. (cf. kinship chart

Appendix p. 495).

1. muas To buy (contr. 'muag').

Koj muas qhov twg los? Where did you buy it? muas los To buy, to buy in.

2. muas

muaslwj (tus) The sambar deer.

3. muas

muastxwv (lub) A bullet, cartridge.

4. muas

mob muas faj (cf. 'mob').

5. muas

(a) pob av luaj Anthill (lub). (b) pov av muas yis tib Anthill (lub).

6. muas

cuam muas Doesn't meet together properly, e.g. one side

slanted and the other straight.



The consonant cluster spelled 'ml' in the orthography used by the Roman Catholics among the Hmong in Laos is spelled 'nl' herein. (cf. 'nl' for listings).

N

1. na Final interrogative Particle.

Nej puas paub na? Don't you know?

2. na

nalika (lub) Watch, wristwatch (T).

1. nab Snake, worm, snake like.

nab (tus) Snake. cua nab (tus) Earthworm.

nab muaj taug Poisonous snake (any species).

ntses nab (tus) the eel, an eel. nab hab sej (tus) The python.

2. nab

nab qa (tus) A lizard.

nab qa nqhuab

nab qa dev

(b) nab qa tuaj txoob

(c) nab qa tsiav

Dry land lizard, iguana.

Type of large lizard.

A type of small lizard.

A type of small lizard.

1. nag Rain (clf. 'kob' for showers, 'phau' for a period of rain).

(a) los nag(b) ntuj los nagTo rain.

ntub ntub nag To be wet with rain. nag tshauv Drizzling rain.

los nag hlob hlob Downpour, heavy rain.

nag xob nag cua Storm, tempest, rain wind and lightning.

los nag tuam tuam
nag tshia
Rain blows in.
los nag xuj xuav
A light rain.
(a) nag tshauv zawg ziag
Drizzling.
(b) nag tshauv ntsuag ntseb
Drizzling rain.

2. nag Yesterday.

nag hmo Last evening.

3. nag

1. naj Exclamatory particle.

Tom cov nyuag teb naj! Over the fields!

2. naj A stick with gummy sap put on it to snare birds.

1. nam To stalk, to walk or steal along furtively and stealthily.

nam mus To go along stealthily.

2. nam To encroach upon.

nam teb To encroach on someone else's fields.

nas Rodent, rat (tus).

nas tsuag (tus)

nas ncuav (tus)

nas ciav (tus)

Mouse, house rat.

A type of squirrel.

The zebra squirrel.

(a) nas ncuav txaij (tus)(b) nas ncuav ciav (tus)Chipmunk.Chipmunk.

nas ntxhw (tus) The large guinea pig. nas hoo twm (tus) The red-bellied squirrel

nav The runt, the last born of a litter, smallest of a litter.

nau Term used for a foolish person in scolding.

dab ntaus nau May the spirits beat him.

nawj Completive particle of emphasis.

Nej tsis txhob muab lub cev pub rau Don't give your body to the spirits!

dab nawj!

ne Final interrogative and exclamatory particle.

Koj tsis paub ne? Don't you know? Kuv twb hais ray nej no ne! I did tell you!

Note: This particle is sometimes said 'nej' or 'nev.' (cf. 'nej' 'nev')

1. neb Second person dual pronoun ("you two persons") (cf. 'nej')

Neb mus qhov twg? Where are you (two persons) going?

2. neb P.v.int. (cf. 'nuj').

1. nej Second person plural pronoun (for three or more persons).

Nej mus qhov twg? Where are you (three or more) going? (cf.

'neb').

2. nej Final interrogative and exclamatory particle (cf. 'ne').

The tone on this particle may vary with the emphasis. The word is usually 'ne' but

may become 'nej' if emphasized.

Koj tsis paub nej? Really! Don't you know? You mean you don't

know?

nem

ua nem nuv quv Describing a person who is silent after a

scolding because he doesn't know what to say.

nev Final interrogative particle. (cf. 'ne')

Zab yog tus twg nev? Who is Zab?

nee Tone change from 'neev,' (cf. 'neev').

1. neeb Friendly or familiar spirits (cf. 'dab').

The shaman seeks the aid of the 'neeb' and is possessed by them in his sorties into the spirit world to seek out and do battle with the 'dab' who may have caused

sickness, etc.

(a) tus neeb(b) tus txiv neebThe shaman.

ua neebTo do spirit worship, do spirit rites.ua ib thaj neebTo do one session of spirit rites.ua neeb ua yaigFuller term for spirit rites.txoov neebThe greatest of the 'neeb.'Siv YisThe head or leader of the 'neeb.'

nruas neeb The spirit gong (lub).

txiab neeb The metal ring with metal pieces which is

jingled by the shaman in calling the spirits.

kuam neeb (cf. 'kuam' Definition No. 5).

thaj neeb The spirit shelf, shelf against the rear wall of a

Hmong home where articles of spirit worship

are kept.

rub sab neeb The spirit articles attached to the under side

of the roof.

ua neeb muag dawb A form of spirit worship calling on a greater

spirit to chase out a lesser.

neeb koos plig (cf. 'koos' Definition No. 1).

2. neeb A species of large tree used to make boards for the spirit shelf (tus).

3. neeb To hurt slightly.

pheej neeb neeb Keeps on hurting a little bit.

neeg Person (tus) (cf. 'neej').

neeg zoo A good person.

tibneeg (tus) Person.

haiv neeg People of another surname, outsiders.

ib zeej tsoom neeg All persons, all people.

neeg xam txeem A person who does a bit of work and then puts

the rest off onto others.

neev keev xeeb Pigheaded, one with a mind closed to all but

his own ideas.

dab neeg Folklore, tradition, story, legend.

menyuam neeg ntiajteb no The children of men, the people of the earth.

neeg khoob xeeb (C) Teachable, ready to listen to others.

neeg txog lig One who regrets too late.

1. neej Fortune, estate, a person and all he possesses (lub).

ua zoo neej In good fortune, well off, has enough food

money and animals, etc.

ua neej To prosper, be well.

tsis zoo neej
Not well off, poorly, unfortunate.
tsa koj ua neej
To set you up in house and goods, etc.
tsawv neej
To tell the fortune (e.g. by trying to stand a

coin on an egg, etc.)

(a) ib sim neej(b) ib sim liA lifetime, for a lifetime.

rooj neej (lub) The side door of a house (cf. 'rooj').

2. neej

neejtsa A man's relatives by marriage or a woman's

blood relatives after she becomes married.

kwytij neejtsa All relatives, blood relatives and relatives by

marriage.

txivneej (tus) A man, a male individual.

The spirits of the woods or the spirits of hunting which some serve in neem

order to gain skill and success in hunting.

(a) coj neem To serve or worship the hunting spirits. (b) coj dab neem To serve or worship the hunting spirits. neem ntxhib (and) neem mos Two different kinds of hunting spirits each

with its observances.

Note: Those who worship or serve these spirits (coj dab neem) use some special evasive language to deceive the spirits and avoid calamity or ill fortune. For

example:

| Evasive Term | <u>Plain speech</u> | | <u>Meaning</u> |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------------|----------------|
| hle lawm lauj | ua tag lawm lauj | Finished. | |
| tshav ntuj | nquag lawm | Recovered | |
| lawm | | | |
| hov txuas | noj su | Eat lunch | |
| nqia hnyuv | tshaib plab | Hungry | |
| hov taus | ntov ntoo | Down a tree | |
| los so | los noj mov | Come and eat | |
| peb xuas kab | peb mus tsev | We go home | |

1. nees Horse (tus)

Horse pack saddle (or 'nra nees') nees nra

tawb nees (lub) Horse pack baskets.

Horse whinnys, horse neighs. nees hee

A young female horse having had no young. ncaim nees

A mare that has had a colt. maum nees

Castrated horse, to castrate a horse. sam nees Horse kicks out with both hind legs. rov nees

Terms for Hmong horse harness:

cuam txwv nees The pack frame which fits over the pack

saddle (see above).

The bit. xauv nees

phab xyoob Chest band ('txees nees' is archaic term but

sometimes used).

phij chob The leather rope for tying baskets and loads.

khiab tw The tail strap.

Types of horses:

nees txov lawj Brown horse. Yellow horse. nees faj kav

nees huab Brown and white horse.

Black horse. nees vwb

nees kub hnyiab Dark horse, part black and brown.

nees txheeb A dappled horse.

2. nees Used in combination for numbers 20 to 29.

nees nkaum 20 nees nkaum ib 21 (etc.)

3. nees A stretcher.

To make a stretcher (to carry the dead). ua nees

4. nees

dais nees (cf. 'dais').

5. nees

dab tshos hneev nees (cf. 'tsho').

6. nees

nees daj dua (tus) A kind of small animal with a yellow back,

something like a large squirrel.

neev Footprint, hoofprint, pawprint.

neev taw Footprint.

ib nee taw One footprint (t.c.) neev nees Horse hoofprint.

neev npua teb Hoofprints of the wild pig.

Note: This word is sometimes said 'hneev'

1. nim Particle used before the verb to indicate immediacy of action. "Just

then" "immediately," "just as"

2. nim

nimno Now.

tab nimno mus From now on.
Nimno kuv yuav mus. Now I am going.

Nimno koj nyob qhov twg? Where do you live now?

Note: This word varies in different speakers between 'nimno,' 'nyiamno,' 'nyimno,'

and 'niamno.'

3. nim

nimno i...; no i...; nimno uas; no uas These expressions are often used to fill in

pauses in running conversation as "...er..." in

English.

niab

ua ntxhov quav niab To raise tumult, do violence.

niad (cf. 'niam,' See introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. niag Large, great, major.

lub niag nroog Capital city, major city.

tus niag dej The large river.

lub niag tsev The large house, palace, temple.

ua niag tuam tshawj chim
To be great enemies.
ib niag daim
One large flat surface.
(a) niag tshais
About 9 to 10 AM.
(b) tav niag tshais
About 9 to 10 AM.

(a) niag su Noon. (b) tav su Noon.

qhov niag tod The big place yonder.

2. niag Used in terms of familiarity.

niag yawg Familiar term of address for males.

Nyob zoo pauj niag yawg? How are you friend?

niag pog Familiar term of address for females (for

older women).

niag pog laus Familiar term used by older men for their

wives, "my old woman."

3. niag

ua niag lus hais To speak flattery, to flatter.

4. niag

txhiab niag tim puas xyoo (cf. 'txhiab').

niaj Each, every.

niaj hnub niaj hnub tuaj. (He) comes every day. niaj hmo Each night, every night. niaj zaus Each time, each occasion.

1. niam Mother (tus).

Kuv tus niam. My mother. niam txiv Parents.

pojniam Woman (tus), wife.

Kuv tus pojniam My wife (lit. "my woman").

niam tub txiv nyuag Idiomatic way of saying "parents and

children."

niam fam txam (cf. 'tuag'). niam hauvpaus cos (cf. 'tuag').

2. niam Used for "the wife of..." in describing relationships.

niam tais (tus)

Maternal grandmother (or) wife of maternal

grandfather's brothers.

naim tij Wife of an older brother. niam hluas Wife's younger sister.

Note: There are many other such kinship terms. (cf. Appendix p. 484 and Charts in

Appendix pp. 493-497.)

3. niam

niam hlau A magnet.

1. nias To press down, to press upon.

nias ntiag To press down completely. nias nkaus To press, to press down.

2. nias

daim nias menyuam A band of cloth to tie a child for carrying on

the back (cf. 'khiab').

1. no A noun of location; This (place, time, person, thing) (cf. 'ntawm')

hnub no This day, today.
qhov no This place, here.
lub tsev no This house.
li no This way, like this.

2. no Cold (of the weather) (cf. 'txias').

no no li It's cold.

3. no

no i (cf. 'nim' Definition No. 3).

1. nog To pack goods, tie things up for transport.

nog nees nra To pack goods on a pack saddle.

2. nog To forage, to graze.

nog zaub To graze, forage, feed in pasture.

1. noj

noj mov To eat rice, to eat.
noj tshais To eat breakfast.
noj su To eat lunch.
noj hmo To eat supper.

(a) noj peb caug(b) noj tsiabTo eat the New Year feast.To eat the New Year feast.

noj nplej tshiab To eat a meal in celebration of the first new

rice of the season.

noj qees Keeps on eating slowly. rawm noj In a hurry to eat.

noj tsuag tsuag Eat quickly.

noj qab nyob zoo Well off, prosperous and eating well.
noj tshoob To eat the wedding feast (cf. 'tshoob').
cov noj xwm Leaders, elders, wise men (C).

2. noj To consume, to "eat" figuratively.

noj tshaj thawj To make profit.

lawv noj mentsis

They take a bit of profit or tax.

lub tshuab noj roj

The machine uses oil or gasoline.

nom Official, officer (tus).

cov nom tswv Officials, the officers.

nos

ntsuag nos Orphaned and penniless.

1. noo Damp or moist of itself (as of earth, sugar, etc.) (cf. 'ntxooj').

av noo noo Damp moist earth.

2. noo

(a) ua noo(b) ua noo ntxiagFeeling of weakness of impending illness.

1. noob Seed (lub).

tseb noo To scatter seed broadcast.

noob zaub Vegetable seeds.

2. noob

noob qes (lub) The testicles (cf. 'qau'). noob qes thoob tshaj Inguinal hernia.

noog Bird (tus).

(a) noog ncaws A snare for birds.
(b) hlua ncaws A snare for birds.
noog w Quail (tus).

nooj A curse word, unsavory language; the Chinese equivalent of the Hmong

'phev.'

noos Measure of width; the distance between the end of the thumb and end of

the extended first finger.

noov Blue Hmong term for the penis. (cf. 'qau') Sometimes used also by the

White Hmong.

nug To ask, to question.

nug tias... Asked saying...

Nws nug tias, "Koj puas mus thiab?" He asked, "Are you going also?"
(a) nug kiag To ask straightforwardly.
(b) nug zoj tias To ask straightforwardly.

ua nug rau nws

To rely on him (cf. 'vamkhom'), i.e. to depend

on one person to answer all sorts of questions.

1. nuj

nplua nuj (tus) A rich person.

ua nplua nuj To be rich or to become rich.

2. num

nuj nqe A debt.

kwv nuj nqe Unwilling to repay a debt. luab nuj nqe To borrow on interest.

ris nuj nqe To hold a debt for a long time, to keep on

refusing to pay a debt.

3. nuj

hav zoov nuj xiab Wild jungle.

4. nuj P.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8).

hais nuj neb To speak in a whining voice.

num Work, labor, chores (cf. 'haujlwm').

ua num To do work or labor.

lauj num mus

To lay aside the work and go.

Note: This word is used more among the Blue (Green) Hmong, the more common

White Hmong Term is 'haujlwm.'

nus Brother (tus) (as called by his sisters).

nus kwv Younger brother (as called by his sister).

Older brother (as called by his sister).

1. nuv A hook, catch; to hook, to catch with a hook.

(clf. 'rab' for a large hook held in the hand).

(clf. 'tus' for a small fish hook).

(a) ib tug nuv(b) koob nuvA small hook.A small hook.

nuv ntses To catch fish with a hook.

2. nuv

ua nem nuv quv (cf. 'nem).

3. nuv

hab nuv tseg (cf. 'hab').

nuam

nuam yaj To bend backward and look, "stretch the

neck" and look around.

1. nwj To kiss, a kiss.

Muab nws nwj kiag ib zaug. Kissed him once.

2. nwj A slave.

ua nwj ua qhev To be slaves, be a slave (cf. 'qhev').

nwm

Tus nwm tshis A young female goat without young.

nws Third person singular pronoun. He, she, it.

Nws tsis mus. He, she or it won't go.

Nc

ncab To straighten (cf. 'yeb') (cf. 'ncaj').

ncab duav To stretch oneself, straighten the back.

ncab dua ntsag Obstinate, unbending.

ncag

pos ncag A little tree cut and used at New Year time in

spirit ceremonies. A live chicken is tied to it and the family encircles the tree, the aim being to keep them from misfortune the

coming year.

1. ncaj Straight.

(a) ncaj qha mus.(b) Ncaj nraim mus.Go straight on.Go straight on.

ncaj nraim, ncaj nrwb nraim, ncaj All these terms are used for "perfectly

ncees, ncaj qha straight."

2. ncaj Morally honest and upright, morally "straight."

(a) siab ncaj Morally honest and upright, righteous.
(b) siab ncaj ncees Morally honest and upright, righteous.
(c) siab ncaj siab ncees Morally honest and upright, righteous.

ua ncaj ua ncees To be honest, be righteous.

1. ncas A small musical instrument which when placed close to the mouth gives tones from a metal tongue struck with the fingers, a jew's harp (rab).

ncas tooj Such an instrument of brass. tshuab ncas To play an instrument.

Note: The 'ncas' is usually only used in courting.

2. ncas

ua raj ncas (cf. 'pobkws').

ncav To stretch the hand or stand on tiptoe.

ncav tes To stretch one's hand to get something.

ncav taw To stand on one's toes. ncav tsis cuag Can't reach even on tiptoe.

ncai

dab tshos ncai (cf. 'tsho').

ncaib A species of tree the bark of which may be used to make a potion to

poison fish. (tus).

ncaig Coals, embers.

(a) ncaig(b) hluav ncaigWood embers.Wood embers.

tsis ciaj ncaig Won't burn, won't hold fire.

"Plaub qaib tsis ciaj ncaig." "Chicken feathers will not hold any fire or

make coals." An idiomatic expression meaning "It won't amount to anything."

1. ncaim To separate from, to divorce, to divide.

sib ncaim To divorce, two persons or things separate.

kev ncaim
(a) ncaim npoj
(b) ncaim luag

Roads that separate.

To separate the group.

To separate the group.

2. ncaim

tus ncaim nees (cf. 'nees').

ncais Forceps, tweezers (tus).

ncais rho hwjtxwv Tweezers for pulling wiskers.

1. ncau To put forth as branches, to bear as branches, to branch from.

ncau ceg To put forth branches.

tsis neau ntawm tus ntoo mus

Does not branch from the tree.

2. ncau A length of bamboo or rattan split for use in tying (clf. 'pluaj').

phua ncau To split lengths of bamboo or rattan.

zaws ncau

To strip the cut lengths of bamboo or rattan to

make them thin.

ncaug (t.c. from 'ncauj') (cf. 'ncauj').

1. ncauj Mouth, mouthlike opening (lub); pertaining to the mouth.

qhovncauj (lub) The mouth. di ncauj The lips.

(a) gheb ghovncauj To open the mouth. (b) rua ghovncauj To open the mouth. (a) qhaws qhovncauj To close the mouth. (b) qos qhovncauj To close the mouth. tiag ncauj To curse, to scold. ncauj hlob Prone to curse. qaub ncaug Spittle (t.c.) nto gaub ncaug To spit (t.c.)

(a) ntxub ncaug To hate bitterly (t.c.)
(b) ntxub ntxaug To hate bitterly (t.c.)

tsa ncauj Began by saying, opened his mouth saying.

tso ncauj Permit, allow.
qhovncauj tawm Canker sores.
npuas ncauj Froth at the mouth.
kaus ncauj qaib Chicken beak.
tim ncauj ntsees tham To speak face to face.

(a) neeg ncauj liab ncauj sai A person who talks a lot and says all he

thinks.

(b) neeg ncauj txua A person who talks a lot and says all he

thinks.

ncauj ke The entrance to a road, the mouth of a road.

lub ncauj hub The mouth of a pot.

2. ncauj Clf. for sets or mouthfuls of teeth.

ib ncauj hniav One set of teeth.

ncaus

vivncaus (tus) Sister (as called by her sisters).
niam ncaus (tus) Wife of a man's younger brother.

ncawb Intentional foolish talk.

(a) lus dab tuag(b) lus ncawbFoolish talk.

ncawg To enter.

qaib ncawg cooj Chickens enter the roost. tsiaj ncawg nkauj Animals enter the stable.

1. neaws To kick.

Menyuam Hmoob sib neaws. Hmong children play at kicking one another

(a kind of friendly foot boxing).

2. neaws To hoe the ground, clear the ground of weeds and roots with a hoe.

ncaws teb To clear a field.

ncaws av To hoe the earth, clear a site. ncaws nroj To clear out the weeds. ncaws tsev Clear a site for a house (cf. 'khawb qua tsev').

Qab teb peb xub ncaws, nkauj nyab

peb xub aws.

We were the first to clear fields and the first to claim the prospective daughter in law.

(idiom for "We have first rights.")

3. neaws To nod, dip the head.

ncaws hau To nod the head, to nudge with the head as an

animal.

ncaws nruj nris Nodding the head.

ncaws ncaws dab ntub

To doze, nod the head in sleep.

4. neaws To peck as a fowl, to peck off or peck at with the beak (cf. 'thos').

qaib ncaws The chicken pecks.

zaub qaib ncaws A kind of leafy vegetable with sawtooth edge

leaves.

5. ncaws

khaubncaws Clothing (cf. 'khaub').

6. ncaws

(a) hlua ncaws(b) noog ncawsA snare for birds.

nce To ascend, to go up.

nce toj To go up the hill, to climb.
nce zog mus To gain or increase in strength.
sib nce Term used for the sex act in animals.
Note: With the above connotation this word is used in fowl language.

nceb Mushrooms, tree fungus.

ncej Frame, upright post, pillar, post ina hose frame (tus).

ncej kaum Corner posts of a house.

(a) ncej tsev Center post of a house holding up the ridge

pole.

(b) ncej ru Center post of a house holding up the ridge

pole.

necj cos The upright posts of a rice foot-mill.

ncej ntos The frame of the simple Meo (Hmong) loom.

ntiv ncej Forked stick for a slingshot.

ncej dab The main pillar or post of the house; one of

the main pillars which upholds the ridge pole and where the spirits of the household are supposed to reside. The 'ncej dab' must set on the ground and not on a board floor. Guests must not sleep at the foot of the 'ncej dab.' The placenta of male children are buried at

the base of the 'ncej dab.'

2. ncej

ncej puab (tus) Thigh, upper leg of a person.

ncem

ncem toj (tus) A kind of small fruit bearing tree. The berries

are reddish in color.

nceeg Clf. for a kingdom or a dynasty.

ciaj ib nceeg vaj To establish a kingdom or dynasty.

ncees Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

ncaj ncees Straight, upright, just. siab ncaj ncees Morally upright. ua ncaj ncees To do fairly, do justly.

nceev A species of large hardwood tree with bark somewhat red. (tus).

ncig To encircle, to go completely around, a turn, one turn around.

ua ib ncig

hmab ncig ntoo

ncig lawv lub qhov nyob

ncig ncig ua num

To do one turn around.

The vine encircles the tree.

All around where they were.

Working all around the house.

ncia To sob, to catch the breath as in sobbing.

1. nciab Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

(a) dub nciab(b) dub txigVery black, perfectly black.Very black, perfectly black.

2. nciab Outsiders (poetic).

Zaub tsis yog ntxuag, nciab tsis yog Vegetables are not suitable for a feast and

luag. outsiders are not suitable for companionship.

1. nco To remember.

nco qab
To remember, to recall what is past.
tsis nco qab lawm
Forgot, forgotten, unconscious.
To fix in memory, remember well.
(a) nco dheev
To suddenly call to mind, suddenly

remember.

(b) nco dhuj dheev To suddenly call to mind, suddenly

remember.

nco zoj To remember.

nco txog To think of, remember. nco tias To remember that...

(a) tsis nco qab hlaw hlias
 (b) hnov qauj
 To keep forgetting things, absent-minded.
 Nco koj tshav ntuj.
 To keep forgetting things, absent-minded.
 "Thanks very much." I remember you with

appreciation.

2. nco To miss, to long after one absent.

Kuv nco nco koj. I miss you.

3. nco Combined with 'laws' as a restricted p.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8).

puv nco laws Filled rounded over (cf. 'puv').

ncoj To shake, to shiver (cf. 'tshee' which is more common).

ncoj tho To shake, shiver.

ncos

noj ntoo kug ncos (cf. 'kug').

ncov Peak, mountain top (lub).

lub ncov roob Mountain peak.

nto ncov roob To cross the mountain top.

ncoo Pillow, the place where the head is placed in reclining or lying down.

lub hauv ncoo A pillow.

hauv ncoo The region where the head is placed in lying

down.

muab rau ncoo To place as a pillow.

ncooj Descriptive of a group sleeping close together to keep warm.

To place beside the fire to steam and soften. ncu

To place rice beside the fire to steam. ncu mov

P.v. Intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). ncuj

> ncaws hau ncuj nco Nodding the head in sleep.

ncus Descriptive of throbbing pain.

> ncus ncus li Throbbing pain.

Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). ncuv

> hnub dai npoo ncuv Sunset, sun hanging on horizon.

lub siab nka ncuv In despair.

Clf. for the suitable distance for a gun or bow shot. ncua

> ib ncua phom Distance for a gun shot. Distance for a crossbow shot. ib ncua hneev

A steamed cake (lub); especially cakes of beaten cooked rice or of 1. ncuav

ground corn flour, etc.

ncuav tsuam A steamed cake pressed into shape. qe ncuav Egg-shaped steamed rice cake. keeb ncuay Steamed cakes made with leaven.

2. ncuav Pock mark.

> hluav hluav ncuav Full of small depressions.

plhu hluav hluav ncuav Pock marked face.

3. ncuav

nas ncuav (cf. 'nas').

A slap, strike with the palm of the hand. 4. ncuav

> (a) ib tawg ncuav One slap. (b) ib ncuav pias One slap.

Bearing fruit abundantly, prolific fruit bearing. ncw

> txi txiv ncw ncw li Bears fruit abundantly.

ncwb

noog ncwb (tus) A species of small yellow bird.

To hold incense in the hand and circle it around the chicken or animal ncwm

being sacrificed in spirit worship.

Nch

1. ncha To spread abroad, announce, spread forth (of sound, news).

> To sound forth (used also as a p.v.int.) ncha ntws Sounded forth with a great noise, the sound lub sub nrov ncha ntws

resounded.

hais ncha mus txog luag zej zos Announced it to the neighboring villages.

2. ncha Used as a post verbal intensifier, (cf. Appendix 8)

> Resounding (see Definition No. 1 above). nrov ncha ntws

ncha nthi (A two-word post verbal intensifier used to

amplify verbs where loudness is a feature and where a group is involved as in a tumult or

where a group is involved as in a tu commotion.) (cf. 'zom zaws').

ua ncha nthi

To do with noise and commotion.

qw ncha nthi Of a crowd shouting. nrov ncha nthi Noise of a crowd, etc.

nchav Vigorous.

ua nchav To do with vigor.

lus nchav Vigorous forceful speech (cf. 'lus loj').

nchaiv A given name for men.

nchauv Smoky (cf. 'ncho').

tsw nchauv To smell smoky.

nchi Flatulence.

ceev ceev nchi nchi Flatulence, feeling of being full though not

having eaten.

nchi plab Flatulence, gas in the stomach.

nchias

nchias taw On tiptoe.

Nws mus nchias taw. He walked on tiptoe.

ncho To produce smoke, to smoke.

ncho pa To produce smoke, make smoke.

nchos To shake something, to shake in the hand, to jiggle.

nchos menyuam To shake or jiggle a child as in play or in

putting it to sleep, et.c

nchos nchos plab A method of relieving stomach pain by

jiggling the abdominal region.

1. nchuav To pour out.

Muab dej nchuav pov tseg. Pour the water away. dej nchuav nthwv The water spilled.

nchuav hlau

To melt iron to mold, pour iron into the mold.

2. nchuav To abort, miscarry.

(a) nchuav cev(b) nchuav menyuamTo abort, miscarry (of humans).To abort, miscarry (of humans).

Nk

1. nka Skinny, lean (of animals)

(contr. 'yuag').

2. nka

lub siab nka ncuv Heart in dispair.

1. nkag To crawl, to go beneath.

nkag hauv qab To go underneath. nkag rooj To go beneath the table.

To crawl on the ground. nkag pem teb

To go unwillingly, e.g. one dragged off to an nkag qhawy qho lawy qab

unhappy marriage. (to "go along crawling").

2. nkag

To understand (lit. "to enter the heart"). nkag siab

Do you understand? Koj puas nkag siab? I don't understand. (a) kuv tsis nkag siab. (b) tsis nkag kuv siab. I don't understand.

nkaj The indigo plant, indigo dye as

used by the Hmong.

nkaib

To lie. to deceive. (a) hais nkaib To lie, to deceive. (b) hais dag

nkais

Small yellowish-red rodent. Somewhat nas nkais (tus)

smaller than a squirrel but with a similar

bushy tail (cf. 'nas').

1. nkaub Yolk.

> nkaub ge (lub) Egg yolk (cf. 'qe').

2. nkaub

hais nkaub To lie, to deceive.

3. nkaub

leeb nkaub (tus) The parakeet.

1. nkaug To pierce, to stab.

> He stabbed him in the stomach with an iron Nws muab hmuv hlau nkaug lub

spear.

plab.

2. nkaug Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntsim' niaj no nkaug ntsim Of persons cold and shivering.

2. nkauj Young unmarried female, mature female having had no young.

> young woman, unmarried girl (tus). hluas nkauj

Adulteress (tus), one who runs away from her nkauj fa

husband.

(a) nkauj muag paj Prostitute (tus). (b) pojniam ntiav **Prostitute**

nkauj npuas Young female pig (tus).

To come to young womanhood, girl past (a) tiav nkauj

puberty.

To come to young womanhood, girl past (b) ua nkauj

puberty.

A pullet, young hen (tus). nkauj gaib

nkauj ntsuab nraug nas Legendary first woman and man. A corncob doll, a doll (tus). nkauj nyab

2. nkauj Handsome, beautuiful.

> zoo nkauj Beautiful.

3. nkauj A song, melody (zaj).

> To sing, sing a song. (a) hu nkaui (b) hais nkauj To sing, sing a song.

1. nkaum To withdraw something back, to recede into.

mem tes nkaum lawm

The pulse has disappeared, can't feel the

pulse.

2. nkaum Used in combination with 'nees' for numbers 20 to 29.

nees nkaum 20_

nees nkaum ib 21, etc. (cf. 'nees').

1. nkaus A restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix p. 471) Used singly or in combination 'pes nkaus.'

kawg nkaus Superlative degree, ended, completely.

zoo kawg nkaus The best, intensely good.

hum nkaus Fitting.

yam nkaus Like, similar to.

ceeb nkaus Startled. lo nkaus Stuck to.

ti nkaus Very close together.

Note: These illustrations are some common examples of the use of p.v.int. 'kaus.' It is also used with the verbs listed below. See the individual verbs for the meaning.

| cuag | ntsiab_ | _ | |
|-------|---------|-------|--------|
| | | tim | txaws |
| kem | puv | _ | |
| | - | twb | txij |
| khaws | puv | | |
| ntug | - | thooj | txhiv |
| nias | puab | _ | |
| | _ | tsawv | txheem |
| npuaj | puag | _ | |
| | | tsuam | zoo |
| nres | puas | - | |
| | | txais | |
| nthos | tib | _ | |
| | | txaus | |

2. nkaus Single, only.

Ib tug nkaus xwb los? Only one?

nkaw (This is a legal term) To put aside a cause of complaint, etc. for further

consideration at a later date.

nkawd (cf. 'nkawm,') (cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. nkawg Concerning gossip.

nkawg lus Gossip, to gossip.

tus nkawg lus A gossip, a spy, one who listens to other's

conversations secretly and reports to

outsiders, etc. (cf. 'taug xaiv').

2. nkawg

ib nkawg t.c. (cf. 'nkawm').

nkawj A wasp (cf. 'muv').

lub taub nkawj A wasp's nest.

nkawm A pair (clf. for pairs).

Nkawm hais li cas? What did the two of them say?

ib nkawg A pair (t.c.) nkawm khau Pair of shoes.

txij nkawm An engaged person or couple.

nkawv Sometimes used to refer to bites by animals, etc.

tib nkawm One bite, bitten once.

nkeeg t.c. from 'nkees' (cf. 'nkees').

nkees Lethargic, lazy, disinclined to

act.

nkees nkees nqa li Weak and lethargic.

(a) nkees nloog

(b) laj nloog

Disinclined to listen, "tired of hearing it."

Disinclined to listen, "tired of hearing it."

nkees ua Disinclined to do.

tub nkeeg (t.c.) Lazy.

kev mob kev nkeeg (t.c.) Sickness and lethargy.

ua dab tub nkeeg (t.c.)

To have Malaria, (so called because of the

lethargy with it.)

"Tub nkeeg muaj tub nkeeg ntuj." The lazy man has his own time. (proverb).

nki

ib nyuag nki xwb (I just touched you) a little bit (and then you

cry!)

Note: This is language used by children

1. nkig Brittle, crisp (contr. 'zooj').

nplej nkig The rice is hard and firm in the hull.

2. nkig

ua nkog ua nkig Vascillating, unsteady, to do carelessly or

poorly.

3. nkig

liab nkog nkig Dull red.

nkim To waste, to use without purpose.

nkim zog To waste strength, useless effort.

nkim nyiaj To waste money. nkim hnub nyoog To waste time.

nkis Restricted p.v.int. (cf. Appendix 12).

nkiag

siab nkiag Sharp memory, good memory.

nkog

ua nkog ua nkig (cf. 'nkig' Definition No. 2).

1. nkoj A boat (lub), (usually a hand-propelled boat) (contr. 'hemcav').

nkoj tog The boat sinks. nkoj deg (t.c.) A boat (lub).

nkoj cua An airplane, aircraft (lub) (cf. 'dav hlauv').

txheeb nkoj

(a) hais nkoj

To pole a boat.

To row a boat.

(b) hais dej

To row a boat.

(c) nquam nkoj

To row a boat.

2. nkoj To uproot

nkoj cag (tree) uprooted.

nkos Muddy.

nkos nkos li Muddy. av nkos Mud. nkoog To congealed (cf.

'khov').

nkoos Restricted post-verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8 p. 471)

nraim nkoos Hidden.

hais lus nraim nkoos To speak secretly.

laus nkoos Very old; of sounds low in tone.

khoov nkoos Stooped, bend over. xauj nkoos Bent over to peek.

nkoov Twisted (as a rope, etc.) (cf. 'ntswj').

Ntswj kom nkoov. Twist it like a rope. nkoov hlua To twist a rope. nkoov kav (cf. 'nplej').

nkuj Restricted p.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8).

nkua Clf. for strikes with the fist.

(a) Ntaus nws ib nkua.(b) Ntaus nws ib teg.(He) struke him once.(He) struck him once.

nkuag (cf. 'nkuaj') (t.c.)

nkuaj A stable, a pen or enclosure (lub).

nkuaj nees A horse stable.

rooj nkuag Stable door (lub) (t.c.) tsiaj ncawg nkuaj Animals enter the pen.

nkuav

tua tshwb nkuav To kill (game) close at hand.

Nkh

nkham To go on all fours, crawl on all fours.

nkhas (cf. 'nrov').

1. nkhaus Crooked, having a crook or bend.

Kev nkhaus nkhaus li. The road is crooked.

2. nkhaus Not straightforward, dishonest.

Nws lub siab tsis ncaj siab nkhaus

nkhaus. He has a crooked heart.

nkhawb Soot, carbon, carbon, residue that gathers on the boards of roof over a

Hmong open fireplace.

nkhawv Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).

nghis dej nkhawy To be very thirsty.

nkhib A crotch, angle formed by the parting of two legs or branches.

nkhib teg Crotches of the fingers (t.c.)

ntoo muaj nkhib Trees have crotches.

nkhis Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8, p. 475).

nkhoob The sound of a dog barking.

nkhoob nkhoob Sound of a dog barking ("Woof Woof!")

nkhoos Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov.' (cf. 'nrov,' 'nkhis' Also

Appendix 8, p. 475).

NI

nlog The sound made by a tiger when startled.

nlom An idol, an image (tus).

pe nlom To woship idols.

nloog To listen, to hearken to, give attention to (contr. 'hnov').

nloog tias... What (I) heard was...

(a) nloog zoj To listen well.

(b) nloog zoo zoo To listen well.

nloog tsis tshab Didn't hear clearly, can't hear clearly. To listen to what is said, to obey.

nloog mob To be conscious of pain (give attention to) to

listen with a stethoscope.

nluas Sickly, weak.

lub cev nluas nluas Weak sickly body.

nluav Dented (cf. 'hnlos.' 'zuav').

(a) nluav lawm Dented.
(b) hnlos lawm Dented.
(c) zuav lawm Dented.

 $\mathbf{N}\mathbf{p}$

npab Arm.

caj npab The human arm, the upper arm.

yas npab Elbow (cf. 'luj tshib').

tooj npab Braclet (lub).

npag Stout and strong physically, muscular (contr. 'rog').

Note: This is a better term to use of persons than 'rog'.

npaj To provide for, to prepare, to prepare for (cf. 'pam').

npaj nqaij npaj mov To provide food, prepare food. Npaj tau yug lub cev xwb. To provide for one's body only.

npaj siab

To prepare the heart (as for instruction, etc.)

npam Used for "Baht," unit of Thai currency, tical (T) (lub).

1. npau To bubble up, to boil.

Dej npau npau. The water is boiling.

2. npau To be angry, to "boil" with anger.

(a) npau siab
(b) npau lube siab
(a) npau taws
(b) lub siab npau taws
To be angry.
To be angry.
To be angry.

npau vog Sudden burst of anger.

3. npau

npau suav A dream ua npau suav To dream.

npaub A given name for women.

1. npaug t.c. from 'npaum,' (cf. 'npaum').

2. npaug

ua npuav npaug tshaws (cf.

'pobkws').

npauj Moth (tus).

tus npauj The moth. tus kab npauj The moth larva.

1. npaum Equal, equal to, as much or as many as.

(a) npaum li(b) npaum li noAs much as this.

Muaj npaum no xwb. Only this much, that's all I have.

zoo sib npaug Equally good (t.c.) faib sib npaug Divide equally (t.c.)

ua num sib npaug zos To do an equal amount of work.

2. npaum Used after numbers to express mathematical increase or multiplication

in geometric ratio such as doubling, tripling, etc.

ua ob npaug Twice as many, doubled (t.c.)

peb npaug Tripled (t.c.) rau caug npaum 60 times as many.

1. npawg The term used for male cousins of a different surname, i.e. male

children of mother's brothers and sisters and of father's sisters. (tus)

(cf. kinship charts, Appendix 11).

2. npawg Of another clan, friendly term used in greeting others of the same age

whom you do not really know, "friend." (tus).

npawj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

npawm To shape, to carve, to shave off a board (cf. 'tws').

1. npaws To pinch with the knuckles, pinch off with the knuckles.

npaws zaub hau To pinch or break off short lengths of leafy

green vegetables into a pot for boiling.

2. npaws Chills and fever (clf. 'tus' for one chill and temperature).

ua npaws To have chills and fever.

mob npaws Malaria, illness characterized by chills and

fever, to be sick with such illness.

npawv Rounded off and not really straight as e.g. of a dull wedge or of teeth

worn off.

npe Given name, name (lub).

ib lub npe A name, one name.

Nws lub npe hu li cas? What is his given name?

(a) daws npe
To give a name.
(b) hu npe
To give a name.
(c) tis npe
To give a name.
hu tuav npe
To call by name.

poob npe To lose one's name or reputation.

npe nto moo Name or reputation spread abroad.

Tuav npe txog ntawm kwj tse. No sooner had we said his name than he

appeared.

npe ntawv Letters, alphabet.

npeeg To miss the mark (as in firing a gun, etc.)

npees To slip over (a term used in sewing).

1. npis A given name for men.

2. npis Naturally stout and strong (cf. 'npag').

npiaj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

1. npo To pick out of, to lift out of (as from water, etc.)

npo tawm los To lift or dip out of (the water).

2. npo To restrain, to restrain the bowels or urine.

npo zis To restrain urination.

3. npo Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

puv npo Completely full.

Note: 'puv npo' is used figuratively also whereas the similar term 'puv nkaus' is used

most of things literally filled.

Kuv lub siab puv npo. My heart is full. tsau npo Filled, satisfied.

1. npog To cover something over, to cover so as to hide.

Roob nphau los npog lawy. The mountain slid down and covered them.

2. npog A bad omen, pertaining to taboo (cf. 'chov,' 'xu').

(a) ua chov(b) ua npog(c) ua xuIs an evil omen, is taboo.Is an evil omen, is taboo.

Note: There are many things considered in this category by the Hmong such as any snake or bird or wild animal entering a house, a dog on the roof, a litter of one piglet, etc. Where such things are encountered they must be met by suitable

appeasement to the spirits.

vij dab vij npog Troubled by evil omens and spirits

3. npog

siab nphau npog Very angry (lit. "heart turned over").

npoj Flock, brood (cf. 'pab'), a group gathered together.

ib npog qaib One flock of chickens. (t.c.)

gaib npoj A flock of chickens.

ncaim npoj

To separate the flock, to separate the group.

sawvdaws poog npoj All come together in one group or one flock.

npos

Teb nyob npos npos. The fields lie in a hollow.

npoo The edge of a precipice, cliff edge.

dai npoo ncuv Hung on the edge, off anything hung or

balanced on the edge of a cliff or about to fall

over a precipice.

Hnub dai npoo ncuv Sunset, the sun "hung" on the horizon.

npoog To build up the ground around

plants or trees.

1. npoos A kind of tree pitch used for lighting.

taws npoos To carry a pitch torch, to use pitch for lighting

(cf. 'tsau roj').

2. npoos Clf. for sides of folded cloth.

ib npoos ntaub One side of folded cloth.

npu

daus xib daus npu Snow.

npub Dull, not sharp.

Rab taus no npub npub li. This axe is dull.

npug

ntiv npug (cf. 'qeej').

1. npuj To hammer, to pound, to batter, bump hard against.

Muab npuj kom ncaj. Pound it until it is straight.

Tsheb sib npug. The cars collided. (t.c.) (cf. 'sib lawg').

2. npuj

nta npuj A trap for animals consisting of a sharp spear

of bamboo, etc. set horizontally to spring when released so as to kill the game.

3. npuj

npuj npaim (tus) Butterfly.

npuv Fine powder, very finely powdered.

1. npua Pig, pertaining to pigs (tus).

taw npua Boar, old male pig used for breeding.

maum npua Sow

nkauj npuas (t.c.) Young female pig having had no young.

las npua Large castrated pig.
quab npuas (t.c.) Young castrated pig.
pub npua To feed the pigs.
npua ho Pig has lost a litter.

npua tshom Pig rooting, pig digging to find food.

tus cuamtxwv npua Half grown castrated pig. npua teb Wild pig, wild boar.

2. npua To wrap around the body, to wear wrapped around.

sev npua The back apron on a woman's outfit. (cf.

'sev').

3. npua

zaj npuas (t.c.) (tus) A small wild animal having a body similar to a pig but nose and feet similar to a dog. Nests in the ground (cf. 'loob').

npuab To massage, to lay the hands on (contr. 'npuaj').

npuab plab To massage the stomach.

1. npuag Serious infection.

mob npuag Infection, blood poisoning.
mob npuag faj A carbuncle (also 'mob faj').

2. npuag A kind of expensive cloth.

ntaub tsuj ntaub npuag Fine cloth.

hnav tsuj hnav npuag

To dress in finery, dress in expensive clothing.

1. npuaj To pound with the hands.

npuaj plab To pound the stomach region with the hands

to relieve pain. (contr. 'npuab').

npuaj teg (t.c.) To clap hands.

2. npuaj

npuaj nkaus Touching, stuck together (cf. 'lo nkaus').

1. npuas Bubbles, foam, bubble (lub).

ib lub npuas dej A water bubble. npuas ncauj Foam from the mouth.

2. npuas

sib npuas (t.c. from 'npua') (cf. 'npua' Definition No. 2).

1. npuav To hold in the mouth.

npuav rawv To hold tightly in the mouth.

muab npuav Place it in the mouth.

muab nyiaj npuav

To place a silver coin in the mouth of a dead

person. This is part of the preparation for burial providing money for passage into the

land beyond death.

2. npuav

ua npuav npaug tshaws (cf. 'pobkws').



1. nphay To knock or touch against accidentally.

2. nphav Used as a restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

1. nphau To tip over.

roob nphau los The mountain slid down (lit. "tipped over").

2. nphau Turbulent (of running water).

dej nphau nphwy Turbulent water.

3. nphau

nrig nphau Of persons or animals turning over on the

back.

nees nrig nphau Horse rolling on its back.

4. nphau

siab nphau npog Very angry (lit. "heart turned over").

nphaws Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8)

ntaug nphaws lawm Decreased in intensity (of illness, storm, fire,

etc.)

nphiv Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

npho Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8)

cais npho To separate, each go his own way.

nphob Dirty, soiled, musty.

ntaub nphob nphob Cloth soiled, not new cloth. kev nphob nphob Road in poor condition.

1. nphoo To throw or scatter with the hand.

nphoov av To throw dust, scatter dust. nphoov ntsev rau nqaij Scatter salt on the meat.

2. nphoo Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

neeg coob nphoo ntxoj nphoo ntxuas

A great crowd.

nphoob Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

pham nphob - very fat (of animals)

nphoov Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

ntog nrov nphoov Fell down with a resounding crash.

nphuab

pos nphuab A kind of thorn.

nphwv Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

dej nphau nphwv Turbulent water.

Npl

nplas Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

plag nplas Disorderly.

ci nplas An expanse of brightness (cf. 'vus').
qaij nplas To avoid, steer away from, lean f rom.

1. nplay Gradual slope.

nplav toj A hill with a gradual even slope.

2. nplav Used with 'nplem' as a restricted post verbal intensifier.

nce nplem nplav Gradual ascent (cf. 'nplem').

1. nplai Fish or reptile scales (cf. 'nplais').

nplai ntses Fish scales.

nplai nab Snake or reptile scales.

2. nplai Sections of a citrus fruit.

ib nplais txiv lwj zoov One section of pomelo (t.c.)

nplaig The tongue (tus).

hlev nplaig Put out the tongue.

nplaig txhav Can't speak clearly, tongue-tied. lus dov nplaig Words hard to enunciate.

1. nplaim Surface, expanse.

nplaim hiav txwv Surface of the sea. nplaim dej Surface of the water.

2. nplaim Flame.

(a) nplaim taws Flames of fire.
(b) nplaim hluavtaws Flames of fire.
nplaim teeb Lamp flame.

3. nplaim Petal.

nplaim paj ntoo Flower petals.

4. nplaim The reed of a wind instrument.

nplaim tooj Brass reed as used in the 'qeej' or other wind

instrument.

raj nplaim A flute.

nplais

nplais taws Wood chips (cf. 'nplai').

nplaum Glutinous, gluey, sticky.

nplaum nplaum li Gluey, sticky.

nplej nplaum Uncooked glutinous rice (cf. 'nplej').

nplawg Combined with 'ntias' to form a two word restricted post verbal

intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8) The use of this p.v.int. adds to the verb the

sense that the action is done by many persons together.

zaum nplawg ntias Sat down together.
cem nplawg ntias All began to scold.
los nplawg ntias All returned together.

Also used with the following verbs: (See individual entries for the meanings.)

ua nyob
tuaj qw
hais quaj
txeeb nyiav
ntaus thuam
khiav lawm

1. nplawm To whip, to beat, to inflict stripes.

rab nplawm A stick for beating, a whip.

2. nplawm Clf. for blows, lashes.

ib nplawg One lash with the whip (t.c.)

kaum nplawm Ten blows.

nplaws Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'npliag' (cf. 'npliag').

nplej Unhulled rice (whether standing in the field or cut) (contr. 'txhuv,'

'mov'). (clf. 'lub' for a kernel, 'tes' for a sheaf).

teb npleg Rice field (t.c.) (dry field rice).

ib teg nplej A sheaf of rice (t.c.)
ntaus nplej To thresh rice.

(a) hlais nplej To harvest rice.

(b) muab nplej To harvest rice.

yaj nplej To winnow rice.
npluag nplej Rice chaff.
(a) quav nyab npleg Rice straw
(b) quav nplej Rice straw.

tshav quav nplej To cut the rice stubble for burning.

xua nplej Rice bran. lum nplej (cf. 'lum').

kaus nplej
Rice sprout when it first appears (tus)
yub nplej
Young rice sprouts, rice seedlings.

hnab nplej

rplej txhawv txhij

(a) dob nplej

(b) dob teb nplej

The head of rice (lub).

The rice has come to a head.

To weed the rice fields.

To weed the rice fields.

noj nplej tshiab (cf. 'noj')

To eat a meal in celebration of the first newly harvested rice. Relatives are invited in, a chicken killed and thanks given to the spirits as all in the home take part in the feast.

Note: Below are the terms descriptive of the various stages in the growth of rice.

nplej ua koob nto av Rice sprout just appearing.

nplej ua duav phuaj One leaf has formed.

nplej dauv tw qaib The leaves are bending over.

nplej txij hauvcaug

nplej txij duav

(a) nplej nqus yas

(b) nkoov kav

nplej ua plab hnab

Up to the knees.

As high as the waist.

The stem has formed.

Seed pod has formed.

nplej paim tshaws lawm

The growing heart has appeared.

nplej rau txhuv Soft kernels have formed. nplej too The rice is filling out.

nplej daj qab hnab The rice kernels are ripening at the top of the

head.

nplem Used with 'nplav' as a two-word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf.

Appendix 8).

nce nplem nplav Gradual ascent.

npleem To slip sidewise off a surface (as when pressure is added from above,

e.g. a hand slipping off the edge of a table).

1. nplij To comfort, to console (cf. 'deev')

nplij lub siab To comfort the heart.

Nplij nws mentsis kom nws txhob

quaj. Comfort him a little so he will not cry.

2. nplij A restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

npliv Small silver coins used for ornamentation (lub).

txiaj npliv (and) txiav cub Two types of small Indo-Chinese coins worn

by the Hmong for decoration.

1. npliag Exact, accurate, precise

xyaum nplaig nplaig li To follow exactly, do exactly as told.

hais lus tsis nplaig To speak inaccurately.

2. npliag Restricted post verbal intensifier in combination with 'nplaws' (cf.

Appendix 8).

ntub nag npliag nplaws Soaking wet.

npliaj Given name.

1. nplias Given name for a girl.

2. nplias

txiv nplias (lub) A kind of fruit.

nplo Slightly used (of clothing, etc.)

lub tsho nplo A jacket slightly worn.

ris tsho qub nplo zog Clothing slightly used, worn, but not old.

nplog A word used in derogatory speech, probably referring to the anus. (cf.

'nplos').

This word is sometimes used in referring to the people of Laos (plains dwelling Lao) by the Hmong in Laos but the Hmong in Thailand speak of the Lao as 'Lostsuas' and

consider 'nplog' derogatory.

nploj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

nplos Socket (lub), a hole for the handle of an implement. (cf. 'nplog').

nploog T.c. from 'nplooj' (cf. 'nplooj').

1. nplooj Leaf (daim), leaf-like, pertaining to the leaf, frond.

nplooj kuj yem Fan palm fronds used for roofing.

cuam nplooj

To fix palm leaves or fronds between lengths

of split bamboo to make sections for roofing.

zeeg nplooj Sheds its leaves.

ntoo nplooj hlis A type of hardwood tree useful for making

strong handles, etc.

2. nplooj Clf. used for certain vital organs.

(a) nplooj siab(b) lub siabnplooj ntswsThe liver.Th lungs.

ib nploog siab (t.c.) One liver, one "heart" (cf. 'siab').

3. nplooj

(a) nplooj pus(b) duav pusThe shoulder blades.

4. nplooj

tsov nplooj suab (tus) The Bengal tiger.

5. nplooj

laug nplooj suab Cross stitch embroidery.

nploos The short-quilled porcupine (tus) (contr. 'tsaug').

1. nplua To impose a fine or pentalty, to judge or condemn.

nplua nyiaj To impose a fine, to fine.

nplua lub txim

To judge sin, to fix penalty for transgression.

2. nplua Slippery.

Kev nplua nplua. The road is slippery.

nplua roj Oily, slippery with oil or wax.

3. nplua

ua nplua nuj To be rich. tus nplua nuj The rich man.

npluag Chaff (contr. 'xua').

npluag nplej Rice chaff.

npluas The water leech (tus) (cf. 'hiab').

npluav The side of a knife.

npluav riam The broad surface side of a knife.

Nplh

nplhaib A ring, finger-ring (ntiv).

ib nti nplhaib One finger-ring (t.c.)

ntiv nplhaib no This ring.

nplhib Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nplhob' (cf. Appendix 8).

ntses nti nplhib nplhob The fish wriggled and twisted (on the hook).

nplho Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

Nws chaws nplho mus hauv tsev. He quickly went into the house. He "ducked"

into the house.

nplhob Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. 'nplhib').

nplhos To stab, to stick with a knife, to kill by piercing.

nplhos npua To stick a pig, kill a pig by piercing.

Nq

1.nqa To lift with the hand, to carry in the hand or hands, to hold in the hand,

take in the hand.

nqa hlo To take in the hand.

nqa dej To carry water in a vessel held in the hand.

nqa rawv To take or carry firmly in the hand.

2. nqa

nkees nkees nqa li Weak and lethargic.

1. nqag Of things or persons gathered together in a group, of group action.

ib nqag lus Unanimous, all telling the same story, of

words grouped together into a verse or saying,

etc.

ua ib nqag cem Of many persons scolding another at the same

time.

2. nqag Used as a restricted post verbal intensifier.

raj puab raj xyu nrov ngag ntxhias Horns and trumpets sounding loudly

together.

1. nqaj Horizontal beam, rail (tus) (cf. 'tsev') (contr. 'yees').

ngaj tsev Horizontal beam for a house.

nqaj ru The ridgepole.

ngaj tsuag The long horizontal side beams of a house.

tsheb nqaj Railroad (cf. 'tsheb').

2. nqaj

ngaj gaum The backbone.

3. nqaj

hais ua nqaj ua nqug Everyone talking about something.

nqaig T.c. from 'nqaij' (cf. 'nqaij').

1. nqaij Meat, flesh (of animals, birds, humans, nuts and fruit).

nqaij rog Fatty meat. nqaij ntshiv Lean meat.

tseev ngaij To cut up meat in suitable portions after

slaughtering.

txhoov nqaij To cut up meat in small pieces. tsuav nqaij To mince meat very fine.

nqaij pluas Meat not good, meat going rotten.

thooj siav thooj nqaij Of one flesh and blood.

hais lus rho plaub mob nqaig (t.c.) To speak words that hurt (like pulling hair

and cutting flesh).

2. nqaij Used in referring to wild game.

nqaij nruab nrag Wild game, wild meat.

ngaij pos Animals of prey, animals that prey upon

others.

ngaim Narrow.

kev nqaim nqaim li A narrow road.

nqawm To heal, of flesh or bone healing.

1. nqe Price, wage, debt.

Note: This word is sometimes pronounced 'nqi'

Yuav li cas nqe? What price are they wanting? them nqe To pay a price, repay a debt.

tshuav lawv li nqe

(a) nyom nqe

(b) lem nqe

nqe tes

luab nqe

kwv nuj nqe

To owe them a debt.

To argue price.

Wages for hand labor.

To borrow on interest.

kwv nuj nqe

Unwilling to pay a debt.

To seek payment of a debt.

ris nge To hold a debt for a long time, keep on

refusing to pay a debt.

nqe taw tuaj Traveling expenses in coming

2. nqe To hook a finger or toe on something.

nge kotaw To hook the foot on something and stumble.

3. nqe

nqe lauj (tus) Wooden hook to hang things on in the home.

nqeg To wane or abate.

Note: This word is sometimes pronounced 'nqig'

hli nqeg The waning of the moon. dej nqeg The water abates, flood abates.

1. nqes To descend, to come or to go down.

Note: This word is sometimes pronounced 'nqis'

nges hav To go down the hill.

2. nqes One half of a Hmong poetic couplet.

Ob nges ua ib txwg. To halves make a couplet. (cf. 'tshooj,' 'zaj,'

'txwm').

nqee (cf. 'qhoob').

nqeeb The long tough grass used to make thatch for roofing.

vov nqeeb To cover a house with 'nqeeb' thatch.
cuam nqeeb To fix grass thatch into lengths for roofing.

hav ngeeb A valley or expanse of 'ngeeb'

nqia Thin in the middle and thicker at the ends.

nqia hnyuv (cf. 'neem').

duav ngia ngia Person with a small back.

neeg nqia nqia A small thin person, thin-waisted person.

nqob The part of the rice stalk just under the head.

nqob npleg (t.c.) The upper part of the rice stalk.

siav nto nqob (cf. 'nplej').

1. nqos To swallow.

nqos kiag mus To swallow whole, swallow completely.

2. nqos The weaving shuttle (rab).

3. nqos Clf. for passes of the shuttle in weaving.

ib nqog (t.c.) One pass of the shuttle.

4. nqos

ngos cos The crossbeam of the rice footmill (cf. 'cos').

5. nqos

kab ngos vias (tus) the locust.

nqov The bellowing of a cow.

nyuj nqov The cow bellows.

nqug

hais ua nqaj ua nqug Everyone talking.

nqus To suck, inhale, absorb, draw in, attract to (as a magnet).

lub nqus dej A pump for water (cf. 'txhuav').
Paj txawj nqus dej. Cotton can soak up water.

nqus yas (cf. 'nplej').

tus nqus dej A drinking tube or straw.

nquab Dove, pigeon (tus).

Note: There are many kinds, some of these are listed. Fuller descriptions will have to

be obtained from the people.

nquab dais "Bear" dove, a large variety.

nquab dawb The white dove.

nquab ntsuab A greenish variety of dove.

nquab liab A red variety.

nquab kho siab Dove with a plaintive lonely cry.

nquab poj mab A striped variety.

nquab plhuaj taub tawg Dove with a cry that sounds like these

syllables.

nquab lib rwg Another type of dove.

1. nquag To recover form illness, to get well.

Nws nquag lawm tsis tau? Has he recovered or not?

2. nquag Energetically, with vigor, actively (contr. 'nkees').

nquag nquag ua num

To work energetically, ready to work.

1. nquam To transport.

nquam nra To transport goods; especially to transport

goods by vehicle or boat.

2. nquam

cov nquam quav The pallbearers.

3. nquam To row a boat.

nquam nkoj To row a boat (cf. 'nkoj,' 'txheeb').

4. nquam

nquam kiab nquam khw Market, marketplace (poetic).

nquas Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

nqws Missing a limb of the body.

nqws tes Missing one arm. nqws taw Missing one foot.

Nqh

nqha Of a dry area having only few trees and little or no green undergrowth.

hav zoov nqha Such an area of the forest.

nghis To thirst, to have an intense desire for (cf. 'tshaib')

Kuv nqhis dej. I am thirsty for water. nqhis dej nkhawv Extremely thirsty.

nghis ngaij To have a desire for meat, hunger for meat.

Note: This word is sometimes said 'nghes.'

nqho Post verbal intensifier (see 'nqhug').

nqhug Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nqhos.' (cf. Appendix 8).

1. nqhuab To dry up (as a stream, pond, etc.).

nqhuab tag lawm Dried up.

2. nqhuab Pertaining to dry land as opposed to water.

vuab kib nqhuab (tus) Dry land turtle.

nab qa nqhuab (tus) Dry land lizard, iguana.

nruab nqhuab On land.



1. nra Goods, baggage, a bundle of goods (lub), a pack load.

A horse pack or a pack saddle (lub). nra nees To transport goods by animal. thauj nra

To transport goods by vehicle or boat. nquam nra

2. nra Clf. for packs, loads.

> ib nras One load (t.c.)

3. nra

hli nra Full moon.

nrab Half, one half, mid (horizontal) (contr. 'ntav').

> One half. ib nrab

Middle, center, midst. nruab nrab In the middle, in the midst. nyob nruab nrab

nrad (cf. 'nram' and Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. nrag

Wild meat, wild game. nqaij nruab nrag

2. nrag

Went down into the midst of the level mus nram plawy tiaj nrag

country.

The white pheasant (tus). nraj

nram Downhill, down below, noun of location (for t.c. cf. Introduction p.

> I have been and come from down below. Kuv mus nram lawv los.

Downstream. nram qab dej

The downhill side of the trail. nram qab kev mus nyob nrad Went to stay below (t.c.) nyob nram moos Staying down on the plain. The period of time up until now. nram ntej

nram ntej nram ntxov Previously.

1. nras A large broad level area (lub).

> An area of dry flat fields or a dry uncultivated lub nras liaj qhua

area with rolling hills, etc.

2. nras t.c. from 'nra' (cf. 'nra' Definition No. 2).

nraig

To "clean up" the table, clear the table of rice, nraig mov

food, etc.

1. nraim To hide, hidden.

> To hide oneself. tsiv nraim Hidden. nraim nkoos

> To talk secretly. hais lus nraim nkoos

hli nraim qaib (cf. 'hli').

2. nraim Used with other words in two word restricted post verbal intensifiers.

(Cf. Appendix 8).

ua tib nraim To do exactly according to direction.

mus tib nraim To go exactly straight. ncaj nrwb nraim Exactly straight.

ua nrwb nraim To do exactly according to direction.

3. nraim

A single word restricted post verbal intensifier. (may be used with or without 'qos' preceeding, i.e. 'nraim' or 'qos nraim') (cf. Appendix 8 p. 472)

Note: This intensive adds the idea of fixedness, steadfastness and straightness to the

character of the verb.

ncaj nraim
Straight through, perfectly straight.
raws nraim
Follow strictly, follow steadfastly.
Standing in one place fixedly.
Always accompanying.

xyuas nraim To study faithfully, follow plan.
mus nraim To follow straight on, go straight on.

lawv nraim To follow straight on.

khaws nraim To gather up things faithfully, as a habit.

nrau To bump or push with the head or horns, to butt.

nrau av To dig or push up earth as an animal does

with it's horns.

nyuj sib nraus (t.c.) bulls fighting each other. tsheb nrau av A bulldozer (lub).

nraub

nraub qaum The back, especially the region of the back

between the shoulders and above the waist.

(cf. 'duav') (lub).

mob nraub qaum My back hurts.

nraud (cf. 'nraum') (cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. nraug Pertaining to unmarried men.

hluas nraug A young unmarried man (tus).

zoo nraug Handsome.

nraug vauv (tus)

Bridegroom (cf. 'qhua vauv').

Bachelor, unmarried man.

nkauj ntsuab nraug nas (cf. 'nkauj').

2. nraug

nraugh zeeg muag Dizzy (cf. 'muag').

nrauj To divorce, to separate off from.

Nws muab pojniam nrauj lawm. He divorced his wife. He put his wife away.

tsis nrauj hnub tsis nrauj hmo Unceasing day and night.

nraum Noun of location, outside (for t.c. cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

nraum zoov Ouside, out of doors. nraum nraub qaum Behind one's back.

sab nraud (t.c.) The outside, the side without, the back of a

book, etc.

Nws mus nraud lawm. He went outside.

1. nraus Weak and feeble.

nraus zus nraus zus To become weaker and more feeble. (cf. 'pheej si si' Both expressions used of people who grow old and feeble.)

2. nraus

ntuj nraus Used to refer to places extremely distant. On

the other side of the earth, the "regions

beyond."

nrawg Used with 'nroos' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf.

'nroos' Cf. Appendix 8).

paub sib nrawg nroos To know equally well.

nrawm Quickly, swiftly (cf. 'sai,' 'tsaug,' Contr. 'qeeb').

Txhob hais lus nrawm nrawm mli. Don't talk so fast.

nraws

hais lus ntog nraws To speak peculiar sounds as of one speaking a

foreign language.

nrawv Used with 'nroos' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf.

'nroos' cf. Appendix 8).

tuaj nrawv nroos Coming one after another.

nre To pleat.

nre tiab To pleat a skirt.

1. nres To stand erect, stand upright, to cause to stand erect.

Nres ntawm koj Stand where you are.
(a) nres nkaus To support upright.
(b) txheem nkaus To support upright.

2. nres To bear the full weight of, bear full responsibility for.

Yexu nres peb lub txim. Jesus has borne the full weight of our sin.

1. nreeg Aerial tree roots.

ib nreeg ntoo An aerial tree root.

2. nreeg

nreeg taum Beat or pea poles, stakes for beans. (tus).

nreej The large flat flanging root structures at the base of certain types of

trees. (clf. 'daim).

ib daig nreej ntoos (t.c.) A section of flanging tree root.

nrees Restricted post verbal intensifier used either as a single word or in the combination '-qos nrees') (cf. Appendix 8, p. 472) This word often adds to the verb the idea that the action involved has continued in a fixed

state for some time. See the following illustrations.

(a) ruaj nrees Firm steady, enduring.
(b) ruaj gos nrees Firm steady, enduring.

(a) txhav nrees
(b) txhav qos nrees
Stiff, hard.
Stiff, hard.
Stiff, hard.
Hard hearted.
(a) kaw nrees
Closed tightly.
(b) kaw qos nrees
Closed tightly.

ntog nrees Fallen down, stumbled.

nrib Slightly opened up (e.g. as a cut or a crack).

nrib pleb Just a little cracked.

1. nrig To support oneself with the aid of a cane or stick.

nrig pas mus

To walk with the aid of a stick.

2. nrig A stick or cane for use in walking.

ib tug pas nrig A cane, a walking stick.

tus cwi nrig A rod, a staff.

3. nrig

dawb hau nrig caug Old and hoary-headed, aged.

4. nrig The fist (clf. 'lub') Clf. for blows with the fist.

ntaus nrig To hit with the fist.

5. nrig

nrig nphau To roll over upside down, somersault (of

persons or animals).

nees nrig nphau Horse rolls over on its back.

nrig nphau ntsos Rolled over quickly.

6. nrig Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).

(a) kaj nrig(b) kaj lugVery bright.Very bright.

tshav ntuj nrig Bright all around, bright sunshine.

nris Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nruj' (cf. 'nruj').

nriaj To pull apart with force.

nriaj hlua kom tu Pulled the rope in two.

1. nriav Plain speech.

nriav lus Plain speech (as opposed to figurative)

2. nriav Restricted post verbal intensifier.

xyab nriav Stretched out flat.

nro Murky, containing foreign matter.

dej nro nro Murky water, water containing foreign

matter.

nrob The breast or chest (especially when referring to game or animals) (cf.

'siab').

Tua hauv nrob. Shoot it in the breast.

1. nrog With, to accompany.

Kuv nrog koj mus. I'll go with you.

nrog nraim To always accompany, to stay close beside.

2. nrog From (in the sense "to obtain from").

Kuv nrog koj yuav ob daig nyiaj. I want two bars of silver from you.

Kuv nrog ob tug thov tau ib daig

ntaub. I borrowed a length of cloth from the two.

3. nrog To drip.

dej nrog The water is dripping.
nrog ib tee ib tee Drips one drop at a time.

4. nrog The flat inside area of a winnowing tray, (clf. for a trayful.)

lub nrog vab The inside of the winnowing tray.

ib nrog vab nqaij One tray full of meat.

5. nrog

lub nrog cev The inner area of the body.

nroj Vegetation, weeds.

nroj tsuag Veqetation.

luaj nroj To cut down weeds. dob nroj To pull weeds.

hav nroj Uncultivated fields, fields of weeds.

nros

nros taus Rebellious, perverse, refusing to obey simply

because told to do so.

nrov Loud, loudly, noisily.

nrov quaj qees A great resounding noise.

suab nrov A loud voice.

(a) hnov suab sab Heard a loud noise.

(b) hnov sab nrov Heard a loud noise.

Note: The word 'nrov' may be followed by any one of a category of post verbal intensifiers which serve to emphasize the character of the sound or noise indicated or to imitate the sound. Below is an illustrative list. There are undoubtedly many

more examples.

nrov hlawv Noisy drinking.
nrov hnyev Whimpering.
nrov lis loos Loud droning.

nrov nkuaj (A sound we have not identified).

nrov nkuav
Break something brittle.

nrov nkhas
The sound of hitting a wall.

(a) nrov nkhis nkhoos
Hitting a wall or a hollow tree.

(b) nrov nkhoos
Noise of hitting something flying.

nrov nphiv nphav Sound of tree chopping.
nrov nphoov A resounding fall, tree falling.

nrov nplaj Clapping hands.

nrov nplij Sound of a baby pulling off the nipple.

nrov nploj Falling into water.

nrov nqag ntxhias

nrov nrawj

nrov nreev

nrov nrhawj

Loud noise (cf. trumpets, etc.)

Hitting something hard.

Metal, hitting on metal.

Sound of a rope tearing.

nrov nrhij nrhawj Sound of several strands tearing.

nrov nta vos Sound of a gunshot.

nrov ntwg Sound of hitting hollow ground. nrov ntws Great noise (as of a great crowd).

nrov nroo ntws

nrov ntsiaj

nrov ntxhe hav ntws

Loud droning noise.

Sound of metal on metal.

Sounding a long distance.

nrov ntxhias A great noise.

nrov pag Sound of falling into mud.

nrov poog Sound of stepping on solid ground.
nrov ploom Sound of object dropping into water.
nrov qis qawv Sound as of knuckles cracking.
nrov rhij rhuaj Sound of dry leaves crackling.
nrov tawg ntho Sound of something bursting.
nrov theb Noise of hitting something flying.
nrov tsej (A noise we have not identified).

nrov txij txej Sound of sucking.

nrov tawj (A noise we have not identified). nrov nthuj nthav Sound of weaving on a loom.

1. nroo To sigh.

2. nroo A restricted post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'ntws.' (cf.

Appendix 8) This combination is used especially in describing sounds characterized by humming, droning, etc. (e.g. thunder, distant vehicles,

a crowd, etc.)

ua nqaij ua cawv nroo ntws

To have a big feast.

Rolling thunder.

nroog Thickly inhabited area, large city (lub).

nrooj Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

hais ceev nrooj To speak forcibly, convincingly.

nroos Used in two word combinations as a restricted post verbal intensifier.

(cf. Appendix 8).

tuaj nrawv nroos Many coming one after another.

paub sib nrawg nroos To know equally well.

nru The uvula (tus).

nru qaij

(The uvula to one side) Cannon speak clearly.

nrug Separated from, having separated.

nrug lawm Separated (as of boards shrinking, etc.)

qhov tsev nrug Crak in the wall of a house.

nrug zog Disconnect, separate (contr. 'twb') (as of a

switch, etc.)

nyob nrug deb Living apart, living at some distance. kev nrug deb Far away from, separated far away.

1. nruj Taut, drawn right (contr. 'taug').

hlua nruj A tight rope.

mob nruj nruj li Swollen and hard area.

kua mis nruj tuaj Of a woman's breast milk coming in, breasts

hard with milk.

2. nruj Of an intense and impetuous nature.

siab nruj siab heev Impatient, impetuous, intense.

3. nruj A two word restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nris' (cf. Appendix 8).

ncaws nruj nris Nodding of the head. nyo nruj nris Bending over. tsaug zog nruj nris Nodding in sleep.

4. nruj

ua nruj nriaj Near to death.

nrua A small bamboo stick split at one end, used as an instrument to make

noise to chase chickens, etc. (rab).

1. nruab Midst, middle, center (cf. 'nrab').

nruab nrab Middle, center, midst.
nyob nruab nrab In the midst, in the middle.

nruab hnub Daytime, in the day, during the day.

nyob nruab thiab In the womb, unborn babe. ib txhis nruab thiab From birth, from the womb on.

nqaij nruab nrag Game, wild meat.

nruab nqhuab On land.

nruab deg on the sea (t.c.)

cov nruab zog Those in the villages (t.c.)

nyob nruab hli Of a woman during the first month after

childbirth.

2. nruab Flattened out bamboo.

tsoo nruab To crush bamboo flat.

tsuay nruab

To split and flatten bamboo for weaving into

walls and floors, etc.

3. nruab

nruab xaub A type of trap for game. A pit is prepared on a

game trail and set with sharpened bamboo spears. It is then covered with a split bamboo covering and earth so that an animal will fall

into the pit unawares.

nruag T.c. from 'nruas' (cf. 'nruas').

1. nruam To reap with a small curved instrument called a 'vuv' held in the palm of

the hand.

nruam nplej To reap rice in this way.

nruam noob yeeb To reap opium seed in this way.

2. nruam To omit, to skip over, to leave out.

Txhob nruam ib hnub Don't skip a day. Txhob nruam ib yam li. Don't omit any.

nruas A drum or a gong. (lub)

ntaus nruas To beat a drum or gong.

nruas tuag A death drum, drum beaten at death.

nruas neeb A gong used in spirit rites.

qws nruas Drumstick, stick to beat a gong (tus). tsa qeej nruag (t.c.) To begin playing the pipes and beating the

drum at a funeral.

nruav

Txhob nruav. Don't mention it. (or it might happen!)

1. nrwb To seek after, to hunt.

mus nrwb nqaij
mus nrwb tub sab
To hunt for thieves.
mus nrwb hluas nkauj
To seek after young ladies.

2. nrwb Used with 'nraim' as a two word post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8,

p. 469).

ua nrwb nraim To do perfectly according to pattern.

ncaj nrwb nraim Perfectly straight.

nrwg Slack (of rope, etc.) (cf. 'taug').

nrws To bore, to make a hole in a tube, etc.

nrws pobntseg To pick the ear, to clean the ear.



nrha

maj mam nrha

To go about slowly (as in endeavoring to care for oneself when ill and with no other help).

nrhab Bur (lub), prickly seed pods that cling to clothing.

lo lo nrhab

plhws nrhab

Burs clinging to clothing.

To brush off the burs.

nrhav A species of thorny tree (tus).

1. nrhau The ribs in an umbrella (tus).

tus nrhau kaus Umbrella rib.

2. nrhau The upright ribs around which the lengths of bamboo or rattan are

woven in basket making.

nrhau kawm (tus) The ribs of a basket.

3. nrhau To put forth roots (not as common as 'hlav').

(a) hlav cag(b) nrhau cagTo put forth roots.To put forth roots.

nrhawj Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

tu nrov nrhawj Sound of a strand of rope breaking.

tu nrov nrhij nrhawj Sound of several strands of rope tearing (cf.

'nrov').

nrhawv Restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'nrhuj' (cf. 'nrhuj' Also cf.

Appendix 8).

nrheev Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

sawv nrheev To stand straight up (cf. 'ntsug').

sawv nrhuj nrheev To stand up with difficulty, to stand slowly (as

of an infant just learning to walk).

nrhij Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrhawj.' (cf. 'nrhawj').

nrhiav To seek, to search for.

Koj mus nrhiav ib lub pobzeb loj loj. Go and look for a large stone.

nrho Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

Note: This word adds the idea of completed or finished action.
tagnrho Ended, final, completely.
zoo tagnrho Completely good, best quality.

tu nrho Parted in two, broken.

tu siav nrho To die.

tu siab nrho Highly offended.
txhua nrho All, completely.
txij nrho Reaching to.
de nrho Peeled off.

hais lus nrho nrhuj nrhawv Slow of speech (cf. 'taj').

nrhoob Leggings, puttee, leg wrappings (clf. 'txhais').

rau nrhoob To put on leg wrappings.

nrhuj A restricted post verbal intensifier used in connection with other

intensifiers. (cf. Appendix 8).

sawv nrhuj nrheev (cf. 'nrheev').

(a) hais lus nrhuj nrhawv(b) hais lus nrho nrhuj nrhawvSlow of speech (cf. 'taj').

Nt

1. nta To pull a bow, to set a spring or a trigger.

To pull back a crossbow for firing, the nta hneev

crosspiece of a crossbow.

(cf. npuj'). nta npui

Light the Flashlight. nta faiv fuaj kom cig.

2. nta Middle toe or finger (cf. 'ntav').

> ntiv taw nta Middle toe. Middle finger. ntiv tes nta

3. nta T.c. from 'ntav' (cf. 'ntav').

4. nta

To help. pab nta

5. nta Post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov')

> phom nrov nta vos The sound of a gun firing.

1. ntab To float.

> To float on the water. ntab saum nplaim dej

2. ntab A species of bee (tus) (cf. 'muv').

3. ntab The loose fold of skin hanging below the neck of Brahman cattle (daim).

> Fold of skin on cattle as above. nyuj ntab

4. ntab To glance off, to ricochet.

> cua ntab saud lawm The wind sweeps over above.

5. ntab

khuam ntab khuam ntuv Betwixt and between (cf. 'khuam').

1. ntag Used either as a single word or more commonly in the combination '... li ntag' as an unrestricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).

Tsis muaj li ntag. (I) haven't any at all.

Yes, indeed! Yog ntag! Tsis txawj dim li ntag. No escape!

2. ntag

Mentally dull. hlwb ntag ruam

A sword (rab). 1. ntaj

> The edge of the sword. hniav ntaj ntsis ntaj The point of the sword. kev ntsis ntaj ntsis phom Death by violence.

Short wooden swords strung over the door as rab ntaj dab

protection against spirits.

2. ntaj Clf. for strokes with a sword.

> One stroke with the sword (t.c.) ib ntag

Ripples, small waves, to make ripples (contr. 'twv'). 1. ntas

dej ntas The water is making small waves.

2. ntas A carrying pole, shoulder pole (tus).

kwv ntas To carry with a shoulder pole. ib tug ntas kwv dej (t.c.) Pole for carrying water.

3. ntas

suav kwy ntas The constellation Orion.

ntav One half of a vertical measurement (contr. 'nrab').

(a) ib nta (t.c.) One half (vertical).
(b) ib nyuag (t.c.) ntav One half (vertical).

ib nta ntuj

One half of the heavens, one strata of heaven,

in the midst of the heavens.

1. ntais To break a piece off, broken off (cf. 'khis').

ntais hniav Tooth broken off.

ntais rhe Broken.

ntais pobkws To pick corn, break off corn ears.

Rab riam ntais lawm. The knife edge is broken.

lub siab ntais rhe Broken "heart."

2. ntais A cigarette lighter (lub).

yaj hauv tooj A cigarette lighter. zeb ntais Lighter flint.

3. ntais Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

(a) ploj ntais
 (b) ploj muag ntais
 fos ntais
 tsaus ntuj ntais
 dua ntais
 Disappeared.
 Covered up.
 Nightfall, darkness.
 Much better.

Note: The word 'dua' (passing, surpassing) is used after a verb to express the comparative degree. (cf. 'dua') The addition of 'ntais' intensifies the comparison ("much better") and the two words are used together in the manner of a two word

post verbal intensifier. Thus:

zoo dua ntais Much better than. loj dua ntais Much larger than.

1. ntaiv Extremely hot (cf. 'kub').

(a) kub ntaiv ntaiv li(b) ntaiv qos hwvExtremely hot.

2. ntaiv A ladder (tus).

taw ntaiv Steps of a ladder.

ntau Many, much.

Nws muaj nyiaj muaj kub ntau ntau.

He has lots of silver and gold.

ntaub Cloth (clf. 'daim' for lengths).

ntsuas ntaub To measure cloth.

ntaub tsuj ntaub npuag Expensive cloth, fine cloth.

ntaub kaum A type of durable black cotton cloth.

paj ntaub Embroidery.

ib chaws ntaub One weaving of cloth, one full length in the

loom.

ntaub koov nyij A type of fine black cloth.

hlab ntaub

The strip of embroidered cloth worn on the

turban (txoj).

1. ntaug To pound or stamp with the fist or foot.

ntaug taw To stamp the feet.

2. ntaug To decrease in intensity.

ntaug nphaws lawm

To decrease in intensity (of illness, storm,

fire, etc.)

1. ntaus To strike, to beat, to hit, to thresh, to fight. (cf. 'phob,' 'xa,' 'peg').

sib ntaus To fight together, to fight.

ntaus ntxhias Suddenly hit. ntaus yeej To win a fight.

ntaus nruas To beat a drum or a gong.

ntaus nplej To thresh rice. ntaus nrig To hit with the fist.

2. ntaus To imprint, to mark.

ntaus cim To make a mark of identification or to aid

memory (cf. 'thuam yeem').

(a) ntaus taub teg(b) thuam yeem tesTo make a fingerprint.

ntaus yeem To stamp or mark with a seal.

ntaus hom thawj

To make a mark of identification, in spirit rites to make some mark as a bit of extra cloth sewn on the back of a jacket to show who is

included in the rite.

3. ntaus To convey.

(a) ntaus xov To convey a message.
(b) ntaus ib kab xov To convey a message.
hais lus ntaus xov To convey a verbal message.

ntaus xov mus To send a message.

4. ntaus To play an instrument by striking or plucking.

ntaus hwvcheej To play a guitar or dulcimer.

5. ntaus To draw for a well.

ntaus dej To draw water from a well.

6. ntaus

7. ntaus

ntaus yeeb

To roll the opium in preparation for smoking.

8. ntaus

siab ntaus yau Pessimistic, looking for the worst.

siab ntaus yau ntshai Timid and afraid.

ntauv

(a) dej ntem ntauv
Lukewarm water.
(b) dej sov so
Lukewarm water.
sov ntem ntauv
Lukewarm.

ntawd (t.c. from 'ntawm') (cf. 'ntawm also Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. ntawg To divine concerning the dead.

ntawg rau tus tuag

To divine whether the spirit of the deceased is

ready to take his leave or not.

ntaus txhib ntawg To make small sharpened bamboo horns

which are used to divide concerning the

deceased.

2. ntawg

nroo ntawg Of a deadfall trap falling.

ntawm

A noun of location indicating nearby, location nearby, or location at a particular time, place, person or thing nearby; there, that way, that time, that person, etc. (cf. 'no') (For t.c. cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

Used by itself it indicates location near the speaker.

Nws nyob ntawd (t.c.) He is there nearby.

Nyob ntawd. (t.c.) There.

Followed by a noun it signifies location at the place indicated.

ntawm lub tsev At the house. ntawm lub tsev no At this house.

ntawm phab ntsa At the wall, on the wall. ntawm no Here, at this location.

Used with verbs it identifies the movement as to or from the person, place, or object

indicated.

Tuaj ntawm kuv.

Mus ntawm tsev.

ntawm tsev mus

ntawm qhov no mus tsev

Come to me.

Go to the house.

Go from the house...

Go from here to the house.

Used following a noun or a word indicating time it serves to particularize the time,

person, place or thing upon which attention is focused. ob tug ntawd (t.c.) Those two persons.

ob hnub ntawd (t.c.) Those two days; those days.

hnub ntawd (t.c.) That day.

thaum ntawd (t.c.) At that time, then.

Txij thaum ntawd los txog hnub no...

From that time until today.

tus ntawd (t.c.) That person. qhov ntawd (t.c.) That place.

tamsim ntawd (t.c.) Immediately at that time.

The expression '... li ntawd' is used to indicate "in that way" following verbs.

ua li ntawdIn that way.hais li ntawdSaying it that way.Yog li ntawd.That's the way it is.

ntaws

(a) pij ntaws (lub) Umbilicus, the navel (cf. 'ntawv').
(b) lub ntaws Umbilicus, the navel (cf. 'ntawv').

1. ntawv

Paper (clf. 'daim' for sheets), book (clf. 'phau'), letter (clf. 'tsab').

sau ntawv To write. txiaj ntawv Paper money.

txaug ntawy To pierce paper with a rounded chisel for use

as spirit money in spirit rites.

hlawv ntawv To burn paper money in spirit rites.

sau ib tsab ntawv To write a letter.

ntawy fajlem (cf. 'faj').

thav ntawv Frame for making paper. nruab ntaw (t.c.) In books, on paper.

txawj ntawy Literate, able to read and write.

nws ntawv tes His writings. nyeem ntawv To read.

2. ntawv

txoj hlab ntawv The umbilical cord (cf. 'ntaws').

nte To get warm by a fire.

nte taws To get warm by a fire, be near a fire.

1. nteg To lay eggs.

Qaib nteg qe. The chicken has laid an egg. Chickens lay

eggs.

2. nteg

hnub rooj nteg thaum ub Previously, before, long ago.

ntej Before in time or location, previous, ahead.

us ntej mus To precede, to go ahead. Koj ua ntej. You go first. You go ahead. noj ua ntej To eat ahead, eat first.

nram ntej Previously, the period up till now.

nram ntej nram ntxov Previously, earlier.

huas ntej To go around and ahead of another.

ntem (cf. 'ntauv').

ntes To catch, to catch hold of something pursued.

ntes qaib ntes npua To catch chickens and pigs.

ntev Long, lengthy (of time, objects, life, patience, etc.)

txoj hlua ntev ntev A long rope. qhov ntev Length.

Qhov ntev yog li cas? What is the length?

lub siab ntev Patience.

tos ntev ntev li Waited a long time.

ntees Funeral rites, death ceremonies (lub) (cf. 'tuag').

lub ntees tuag Funeral rites, pertaining to the time when all

are gathered at a funeral.

1. nti To writhe, to wriggle, toss to and fro as in sleep or delirium (cf. 'phov,'

'da').

2. nti To chip, splinter off in layers, pry off a thin layer.

Txhob muab kiav txhab nti. Don't peel off the scab.

3. nti To get rid of from the mouth, to spit something out (but not forcibly) (cf.

'nto').

Nti pov tseg. Spit it out.

4. nti Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).

ntuj tsaus nti Darkened sky.

pos huab nti Surrounded by clouds.

ntig (t.c.) (cf. 'ntim').

1. ntim Small Chinese style rice bowl (lub).

ib lub ntim
Once rice bowl.
ib ntig mov (t.c.)
One bowl of rice.

2. ntim To pour or place inside of something else.

Muab ntim hauv lub phav. Put it into the can.

ntis To ward off, to protect from (cf. 'tiv').

ntis nag ntis cua

To protect from wind and rain.

1. ntiv Digit, a finger or toe (tus).

ntiv tes Finger. ntiv taw Toe.

2. ntiv To snap or flick with the finger.

ntiv ya To flick something away with the finger.

3. ntiv Finger-like.

ntiv roj hmab A slingshot.

ntiv ncej The forked stick for a slingshot.

ntiv qeej The bamboo pipes in a set of Hmong pipes.

(cf. 'qeej').

ntiab To drive away, to drive out.

Ntiab tus dev kom khiav. Drive the dog away.

1. ntiag The front surface, the presence of, bosom (lub).

xubntiag (lub)The bosom, the presence of.pw hauv xubntiagReclined on his or her bosom.ntiag tshoFront panel of a jacket.Ib ntiag ntujThe whole heaven and earth.

sab ntiag The front surface (as of a book) (contr.

'nraum').

2. ntiag Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

nias ntiag To press down completely. huas ntej ntiag To pass around in front of.

ntiaj

ntiajteb (lub) The earth.

ntiajteb qaum ntuj

The heavens and the earth. (cf. 'ntiag,' 'ib

ntiag ntuj').

1. ntias Used as a single word restriced post verbal intensifier (cf Appendix 8).

pub ntias Filled.

(a) ua ntias(b) laim ntaisCast away, cast aside.Cast away, cast aside.

2. ntias Used as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nplawg,' (cf.

'nplawg').

1. ntiav To hire

ntiav ua zog To hire for manual labor.

(a) pojniam ntiav (tus)(b) nkauj muag pajA prostitute.

2. ntiav Shallow.

dej ntiav Shallow water.

1. nto To spit out forcibly (contr. 'nti') To spit at.

nto qaub ncaug To spit, to spit out spittle.

2. nto To reach to, arrive at a point, to extend to.

nto roob To reach the mountain top. nto ncov roob To reach the mountain peak.

nto laj Reach the mountain crest, cross the ridge. ua tsis nto Hasn't reached full development (as of an

illness that has not yet shown the full

symptoms).

nto ntsis To the tip, to the end, to completion.

Ua kom nto ntsis. Complete the job. Hais kom nto ntsis. Finish the disucssion.

nto luag To complete.

Ua teb kom nto luag. Finish the field work.

3. nto To send or receive news, report or fame and reputation.

npe nto moo Of great reputation, name spread abroad.

moo nto tuaj
News has been received.
nto moo tias...
Have heard news that...

bad news.

ntob To hit the mark (cf. 'raug').

1. ntog To stumble and fall, to fall down.

ntog nrov nphoov Fell down with a resounding fall.

ntog nreem Stumbled and fell.

2. ntog To roll over and over, roll along (cf. 'dov').

Kuv thawb ntog. I pushed it and set it rolling. Nws ntog nws. It rolls along by itself.

3. ntog Used after 'pw' similar to a post verbal intensifier.

pw ntog To lie prostrate.

4. ntog

hais lus ntog nraws (cf. 'nraws').

ntoj To pulsate (as of blood in the veins, etc.)

1. ntom To fit close together, tight fitting.

ntom ntom li Fitting close together (as boards in a wall,

etc.)

kho ntom ntom To fix so it fits well.

2. ntom

ntom kab (cf. 'pobkws').

1. ntos To loom, weaving machine (lub). (cf. 'ntuag,' 'seb,' 'ntxaiv,' 'xov')

ua ntos To weave on the loom.

ua ntos nthuj nthav

ncej ntos

ntos ib tog tuaj

The noise of working the loom.

The upright frame of the loom.

To weave one roll of cloth.

2. ntos To think of, call to mind (cf. 'xav,' 'nco').

(a) ntos tsis txog
(b) xav tsis txog
ntos tsis txhua
Can't think of it, cannot recall.
Didn't think through completely.

1. ntov To chop down, to fell.

ntov ntoo To cut down a tree or trees.

(a) ntov pheej tsab To cut down a tree from both sides until it

falls.

(b) ntov txo ntswg To fell a leaning tree by cutting one side till it

splits off.

ntov ib cim ntoo (cf. 'cim').

ntov qees To keep on felling trees.

2. ntov To throw (water or liquid).

ntov dej To throw water.

Muab dej ntov hluavtaws. Throw water on the fire. Quench the fire. dab ntov ntshav The spirits sealing someone's fate by

sprinkling blood upon him. This is said in superstition if blood is discovered on a person's clothing without explanation.

1. ntoo Tree (tus), wood.

ces ntoo Branches. cag ntoo Roots.

cev ntoo (lub) Trunk of a standing tree.

cav A fallen log. tawy ntoo Bark.

pob ntoos (t.c.) (lub) Tree stump, stump of a fallen tree.

paj ntoos (t.c.) Flowers. nplooj ntoos (t.c.) Leaves.

hauvpaus ntoo The base of a standing tree, or the stump of a

fallen tree.

qab ntoos (t.c.) At the foot of the tree.

lub hleb ntoos (t.c.)A coffin.tus kws ntooA carpenter.phua ntooTo split logs.txiag ntoo (daim)Boards.

tws ntoo To smooth wood with an axe or knife.

tshav ntoo To plane wood.

ntsis ntoo The crown of a tree, ends of branches. duas ntoo Notch made in felling a tree (lub).

nplaim ntoo Wood chips.

Note: There are many names for the great variety of trees. We list a few.

qheb A species of hard durable wood similar to oak.

There are several sub-species.

ntoo qhuav plawv A durable tree with red heart wood.

ntoo daj tawv

A large tree with yellow wood below the bark.

ntoo kuj yem The fan palm whose leaves are used for

roofing.

ntoo nplooj hlis

A species of hard wood used for handles, etc.

ntoo tawv ntxhw A tree with a tough rough bark.
ntoo tooy laj A type of palm with long fronds.

ntoo txiv roj Olive tree (tree with fruit producing oil, an

adopted term).

ntooj (cf. 'ntooj') Kind of tree.

2. ntoo To wear on the head, to carry on the head, to carry overhead as an

umbrella.

ntoo kaumom To wear a hat.

ntoog

ntoog ntoog mob

Long illness with no relief, to let the illness

run its course.

ntooj A species of large tree, the bark is coarse and the wood is very suitable

for use in making water buckets (tus).

ntoos T.c. from 'ntoo' (cf. 'ntoo').

1. ntu A period of time, a period of a few months (cf. 'yav').

ntu no This period of time. ib ntus One period of time (t.c.)

2. ntu Clf. for lengths or sections of road, lengths of tran, stripes or bands of

cloth or of color, etc.

ib ntus tsheb One long section of train (t.c.) ib ntus kev One section of road (cf. 'tawm').

1. ntub Wet, to be wet, soaked.

ntub nag Wet with rain.
ntub nag npliag nplaws Soaking wet with rain.
ntub ntub dej Wet with water.

2. ntub To sleep, to doze (cf. 'pw,' 'tsaug zog').

ua dab ntub To sleep. qaug dab ntub To doze.

ncaws ncaws dab ntub To doze, nod the head in sleep.

ntub ntsiag zog To be really asleep.

Nws pw ib hmo tsis tuaj ib tug dab

ntub. He lay down all night but didn't sleep a wink.

1. ntug The light of day, bright day, morning (in the sense when daylight appears) (cf. 'ntuj').

kaj ntug The light of day, morning, tomorrow

morning.

kaj ntug no This morning.
kaj ntug txoog Early dawn.
(a) kaj ntug plaws Daybreak.
(b) kaj ntug huv Daybreak.

2. ntug The edge, the shore, the bank of a river or stream (lub).

ntug dej The shore.

ntug have The level banks of a stream or river.

3. ntug T.c. from 'ntuj' (cf. 'ntuj').

4. ntug To grow, to enlarge (of tubers and roots only).

5. ntug

kev plaub kev ntug

Litigation and cases of dispute.

1. ntuj The sky, the heavens (lub).

hmo ntuj Night (contr. 'nruab hnub'). tsaus ntuj Darkness (contr. 'kaj ntug').

qab ntug liab ploog Sunset.

ib lub qab ntuj Everything under the heavens.
plaub ceg ntuj Every direction, the four directions.

hauv ntuj East. qab ntuj West.

tav ntuj North and south. lub caij ntuj A season (cf. 'caij'). ntuj ntawg This region.

ntuj nraus The distant region, 'regions beyond' (cf.

'nraus').

ntuj los nag To rain, raining.

ib ntiag ntuj

The whole heavens and earth.

lub qaum ntuj The high heavens. ib nta ntuj (cf. 'ntav') (t.c.)

ntiajteb qaum ntuj Heaven and earth. ntuj qeg Earthquake

(a) ib roog ntuj

A far country, a far distant place.

(b) ib ntxees ntuj

A far country, a far distant place.

(a) hauv ntuj ntsa(b) hauv ntuj ntsa iabThe first light of dawn.The first light of dawn.

2. ntuj Clf. for something of vast expanse as the heavens.

ib ntuj hluavtaws A great expanse of fire. ntuj tawg An expanse of fire, "hell."

ntus T.c. from 'ntu' (cf. 'ntu').

1. ntuv

nyob plim pliaj ntuv (cf. 'plim').

2. ntuv

khuam ntuv (cf. 'khuam').

ntua Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

Note: This intensive adds the idea of immediacy to the action of the verb.

zaum ntua To sit down.

daj ntua tuaj Came straight to.

Nws txhos ntua ntawm nws xubntiag.

He stuck it in the ground right at his feet.

1. ntuag To tear, to be torn (as of cloth, etc.)

(a) ntuag lawm(b) ntuag rhe lawmTorn apart.

2. ntuag Hemp thread (cf. 'maj').

saws ntuag To twist hemp thread.

tshuab ntuag A spinning wheel, to spin hemp thread.
tis ntuag Stick fixed with a handle in the middle so that thread can be wound around both ends in a

figure eight.

1. ntuas To exhort, to rebuke (especially as of one person to another face to

face).

2. ntuas To speak or chant at great length in doing spirit worship.

ntuav To vomit, to throw up.

tshuaj ntuav An emetic.

1. ntwg Clf. for things carried on a string, etc.

ib ntwg nqaij A portion of meat carried on a string or on the

end of a piece of split bamboo or rattan.

2. ntwg A restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov).

ntwj

qhov ntwj (lub) A hole in the ground where the earth is

sunken in of itself (cf. 'saus').

1. ntws To flow.

Dej ntws nram hav The water flows down the valley.

ntshav ntws nto Blood flowing outl.

2. ntws Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

nrov ntws,' 'nrov nroo ntws,' 'nrov

ntxhe hav ntws' cf. 'nrov'

3. ntws Restricted post verbal intensifier as a single word.

ncha ntws To spread abroad.

poog ntws To gather together in a group.

Nth

ntha A person's waist, the soft flesh in a person's side below the ribs.

nthab The large storage platform overhead in a Meo home (lub).

Muab rau saum nthab. Put it on the storage platform.

lub qab nthab

The smaller storage shelf immediately over

the fire (cf. 'tsuav ntxaij').

1. nthav Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8)

(a) poob nthav To fall down. (b) poob kiag To fall down.

siab poob nthav To be fearful, startled, suddenly afraid,

distressed or discouraged (cf. 'ntshai zog').

2. nthav Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

nthaw To sprout from the ground.

Ntsuag xyoob nthaw kaus. The bamboo sprout has appeared.

nthaws Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

rog nthaws Very fat (of animals).

nthe To cry out loudly, to shout at someone or something.

nthe nthe nrov nrov To shout loudly.
nthe tawg ntho Suddenly yelled.
nthe sib nqhug nthe sib nqhos To cry out very loudly.

nthee To toss or mix together and fry in fat, to scramble.

nthee ge Scrambled eggs.

ncuav nthee roj Cakes made by scrambling with fat.

1. nthi A single word restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

tuaj nthi Completely, to the greatest degree.

tuag nthi Finalized, really dead.

tsuj nthi To step on, to tread under foot.

pw nthi To lie down.

ploj nthi To disappear (cf. 'ploj ntais').

tsuj nthi ntawm taw tseg To put under foot, to put a matter completely

aside.

nyiam tuaj nthi To greatly love. siab tuag nthi Well satisfied with.

hais tuag nthi Finished discussing, settled.

2. nthi Used as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ncha' (cf.

'ncha nthi').

1. ntho Single word restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

lov ntho To break in two, broken.

ti ntho Very close together. tawg ntho Burst, burst open.

2. ntho Used with 'tawg' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier.

nthe tawg ntho (cf. 'nthe').

luag tawg nthoBroke into laughter.quaj tawg nthoBroke out into weeping.nyiav tawg nthoBroke into wailing.cem tawg nthoSuddenly began scolding.

Note: Also so used with the following

verbs: 'hawv,' 'nrov,' 'qw.'

nthos To grasp with two hands (cf. 'muab,' 'ntsiab,' 'tsawv').

nthos nkaus Grasp with the two hands.

Nthos tus ntses. Grab the fish.

nthuj Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov.').

nthua To hoe out, to dig out.

nthua nroj To hoe out weeds. nthua yeeb To hoe opium fields.

nthuav To unfold, to open out as a book, to unroll.

nthw T.c. from 'nthwv' (cf. 'nthwv').

nthwb Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

lwj nthwb Rotten and mushy.

1. nthwv Clf. for gusts of wind.

ib nthw cua (t.c.) One gust of wind.

2. nthwv Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

Muab hliv nthwv Pour it out.

Dej nchuav nthwv. The water has spilled.

Nts

1. ntsa Wall.

(a) phab ntsa
(b) ntsa
Muab dai ntawm phab ntsa.
Wall, side wall, house wall.
Hang it on the wall.

Muab dai ntawm phab ntsa. Hang it on the wall. sab ntsa vaj nraud Outside the garden wall.

2. ntsa Shining, to shine.

(a) hauv ntuj ntsa ntsa(b) hauv ntuj ntsa iabThe first light of dawn on the horizon.

3. ntsa Used as restricted post verbal intensifier with 'iab'

ci ntsa iab Bright and glittering.

ntsab To kill to eat.

1. ntsag The buttocks (cf. 'caj tw').

2. ntsag

ncab dua ntsag Obstinate.

1. ntsaj To groan, to moan.

mob ntsaj ntsaj li. Groaning in pain. qw qw ntsaj ntsaj To cry and groan.

ntsaig To gather things up in order to put them away.

Muab ntsaig cia. Put things away. (as in clearing up after a

meal or clear a table of books, etc.)

1. ntsais Side, sidewise, profile.

pw ua ntsais To lie on one's side.

ib lub ua ntsais A triangle.

thais ua ntsais To take a profile photo, take a side view.

ua ntsais ntaub To sew in a triangular pattern.

2. ntsais To blink the eyes.

ntsais muag To blink.

1. ntsau To be foggy or cloudly.

huab ntsau tsawv

Steady fog or cloudiness (contr. 'pos pos huab'

which may be just passing cloudiness).

2. ntsau T.c. from 'ntsauv'

3. ntsau Of a cock's comb which is spread out somewhat (cf. 'ib').

qaib ib ntsau Cock's comb spread out.

1. ntsaub To put the sticks of a fire close together at the burning end so as to build

up the fire.

ntsaub taws

To put the sticks of a fire close together at the

burning end so as to build up the fire. As sticks of wood together in a fire, i.e.

(a) sib ntsaub As sticks of wood together in a fire, i.e.

dwelling together in casual relationship. As sticks of wood together in a fire, i.e.

(b) sis ntsaub As sticks of wood together in a fire, i.e. dwelling together in casual relationship.

tauhhau i

2. ntsaub

taubhau ntsaub hau ntsees Head lower than the body.

ntsaum Ants, the ant (tus).

1. ntsauv Of bees buzzing or swarming, to cluster or swarm around.

Huab ntsauv lub roob. The clouds surround the mountain.

2. ntsauv Clf. for stems of flowers.

ntsauv paj no This stem of flowers.
ib ntsau paj One stem of flowers (t.c.)

ntsawj Spray, to spray.

dej ntsawj Water rising in spray.

pa ntsawj Steam rising.

Cua ntsawj dej ntas. The wind blew the water into waves and

spray.

ntsawm To strike out forcibly with the hand or arm (as in anger or when under

spirit influence, etc.)

ib ntsawg One trust with the arm (t.c.)

ntsaws To stop up, to plug up, plugged, stuck.

ntsaws ghov ntsej

To stop up the ears.

Nalika ntsaws lawm. The watch has stopped and won't go.

ntsawv To multiply by divisions of the roots, of trees and plants that increase in

this way.

1. ntse Sharp (contr. 'npub').

riam ntse hau A sharp pointed knife (contr. 'tw').

Muab rab riam hov kom ntse. Sharpen the knife.

2. ntse Clever.

neeg ntse A clever person.

neeg ntse ntxeev A person who is overly clever, clever and

deceitful.

ntseb Used with 'ntsuag' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf.

Appendix 8, cf. 'ntsuag').

> sawv ntseg Stand erect, stand upright. hnub ntseg Noon, the sun directly overhead.

2. ntseg T.c. from 'ntsej' and 'ntses' (cf. 'ntsej' and 'ntses').

3. ntseg Fixed, steady.

qhov muag ntseg ntsos Fixed stare, eyes vacant.

caj dab ntseg ntsos Stiff neck, neck fixed and steady.

1. ntsej The ear, pertaining to the ear.

pobntseg The outer ear (lub) (t.c.) qhov ntsej The ear canal (lub).

taug taug ntsej

Hurts the ear (as a loud noise).

The ear lobe (lub) (t.c.)

taub ntseg The ear lobe (lub) (t.c.)
qhws ntseg Type of long elaborate ear ring (lub).

mob ntsej rag

Earache, ear hurts without apparent reason.

tsis quav ntsej Doesn't listen, pays no attention.

tsis to ntsej Can't understand (doesn't enter my ear).

2. ntsej Pertaining to the face (cf. 'muag')

ntsej muag The face (lub).

pom ntsej pom muag To see the face, to see someone face to face.

ntses Fish (tus).

maub ntses To catch fish.

nuv ntses To catch fish with a hook, fish hook.

vas ntses A fishnet (lub).

lub puav ntses Fishnet (as said in Laos).
yawm ntses To scoop up fish with a basket.

tawb cuab ntses A woven fish trap similar to a basket (lub). ntsaj ntseg A type of small portable fish trap (lub).

ntses nab An eel (tus).

roj ntses Fish oil, also the name used for a candle from

the mistaken idea that it is made of fish oil

(tus).

ntsev Salt.

las ntsev To put something down in salt, to salt.

daw daw ntsev Very salty (contr. 'tsuag'). qab qab ntsev Tasty with salt, salty.

ntseeb A small species of wasp. (tus) (cf. 'muv').

ntseeg To believe.

ntseeg kiag lawm Believed truly, really believed.

ntseeg tias... Believe that...

Kuv tsis ntseeg tias nws yuav los. I don't believe that he is coming.

ntseej The chestnut.

ntoo ntseej Chestnut tree (tus). txiv ntseej Chestnuts (lub).

1. ntsees

2. ntsees Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

taubhau ntsaub hau ntsees Head lower than the body.

3. ntsees Variant rendering of 'ntsoov' which is used as a restricted post verbal

intensifier with 'ntsuj' (cf. 'ntsuj' and 'ntsoov').

(a) tos ntsuj ntsoov To wait. (b) tos ntsuj ntsees To wait.

Also sometimes used as a variant spelling of the post verbal intensifier 'nrees' (cf.

'nrees').

ntsib To meet, to encounter.

sib ntsib Of two persons meeting each other.

ntsib kev ceeblaj To meet up with trouble.

ntsig T.c. from 'ntsim' (cf. 'ntsim').

1. ntsim Peppery, pungent, stinging.

Zaub ntsim ntsim li kuv tsis noj. I do not eat food heavily flavored with

peppers.

zaub ntsig

A kind of pickled peppery vegetable prepared

from the tops of mustard greens (t.c.)

qab ntsig Any kind of caterpillar having hairs which

sting on contact.

noj hob hob ntsim ntsim (cf. 'hob').

2. ntsim

(a) txiaj ntsim (lub)A gracious gift, a kind or gracious act, favor.(b) txiaj ntsig (lub)A gracious gift, a kind or gracious act, favor.

pauj txiaj ntsim rau To make return for a favor. txiaj ntsha txiaj ntsim A favor, gracious act.

3. ntsim Used as a restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nkaug'

niaj no nkaug ntsim Of persons cold and shivering.

1. ntsis A moment, a little bit, a small amount.

mentsis A little, a little bit.

(a) ib ntsisIn a moment, a moment, a very short time.(b) ib mentsisIn a moment, a moment, a very short time.

2. ntsis To comb.

ntsis plaubhau To comb the hair.

3. ntsis Tip, tendril, the growing tip of branches or vines (lub).

ntsis ntaj
Point of the sword.

ntsis phom
End of the gun barrel.

kev ntsis ntaj ntsis phom
Death by violence.

End of a horn.

ntsis plaubhau End of a strand of hair.

ntsis hmuv End of a spear.

ua nto ntsis

To do to completion (for other uses of 'nto

ntsis' cf. 'nto').

1. ntsia To nail, a nail (tus) (cf. 'teem').

ntsia hlau A nail (lit "iron nail") (tus).

ntsia nrees To nail firmly.

maub ntsia dai vias To hang up with a nail.

maub ntsia saum ntoo To crucify.

2. ntsia To gaze at, to stare.

Txhob ntsia ntsia kuv. Stop staring at me.

ntsia ntsoov To stare at, to look steadily at.

3. ntsia T.c. from 'ntsiav' (cf. 'ntsiav').

1. ntsiab To grasp with the hand.

ntsiab tes To grasp the hand of another.

ntsiab nkaus To grasp, to grasp the arm. (cf. 'tsawv nkaus,'

'nthos nkaus').

2. ntsiab A kernel, the pupil of the eye, the heart or essence of a matter (lub).

ntsiab muag The pupil of the eye (lub).

lub ntsiab npleg A kernel of rice.

phum lub ntsiab To give the essence of a matter, to get at the

root of things.

lus tseeb ntsiab True words, words that get to the heart of

things.

phum ntsiab Clearly stated (cf. 'meej').

ntsiag Still, quiet.

ntsiag to Still, silent, perfectly quiet.

Note: This idea is also extended to mean "ineffective" in the case of medicine, etc.

ntub ntsiag zog Really asleep, asleep and quiet.

ntsias Dwarfed, of persons very small in body frame.

ntsiav

ntsiav pobkws Kernel of corn (maize) (lub).

ib ntsia pobkws One kernel of corn (t.c.) (cf. 'ntsiab').

ntso Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

rau siab ntso To apply the heart steadily to.

ntsog T.c. from 'ntsoj' (cf. 'ntsoj').

ntsoj Pertaining to orphanhood (cf. 'ntsuag').

kev ntsoj nev ntsuag Orphanhood, penury, destitution.

tub ntsog tub ntsuag Orphans (tus) (t.c.)

1. ntsos Hiccough.

ua ntsos

2. ntsos Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8)

ntseg ntsos Fixed, steady.

nrig nphau ntsos Rolled over and onto the back.

paj paws ntsos Jump, jump up. caws qia ntsos Jump, leap. dhia ntsos Jump, leap.

sib zog ntsos Energetically, with vigor. ntshav txuas qos ntsos Blood spurting, hemorrhage.

ntsov The hump on the back of a Brahman bull (lub).

ntsoog Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntxaws.'

tsoo tawg ntsoog ntxaws Crushed, smashes, rendered completely

useless.

ntsooj

nas ntsooj A kind of jungle rodent (tus).

ntsoos Weak, sickly.

ntsoos ntsoos li Weak and sickly in body.

qaib ntsoos A sickly chicken.

1. ntsoov Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8)

Note: This p.v.int. is frequently used with verbs of perception. It adds the idea of fixedness or steadiness. It may be used as a single word p.v.int. or preceded by 'qos' or 'qas' or in the combination 'ntsuj ntsoov'

(a) nco qas ntsoov To remember well.
(b) nco ntsoov To remember well.

ntsia ntsoov To stare at.
pom ntsoov To see well.
paub ntsoov To know well.
vam ntsoov To hope steadily.
saib ntsoov To look at intently.
xyuas ntsoov To study intently.

(a) tos ntsoov To wait. (b) tos ntsuj ntsoov To wait.

suav ntsoov hnub To count the days.

2. ntsoov To be fixed, remain steady.

taubhau ntsoov mus

To go straight on, eyes fixed ahead.

1. ntsu To accumulate, to gradually pile up.

maj mam ntsu To pile up slowly (as snow or ashes).

2. ntsu

ntsu quav zaj Slippery mossy rock (lit. "dragon dung").

ntsub To strain in defecating.

ntsub ntsub li Hard to defecate, strain in relieving the

bowel.

1. ntsug Vertical, also length as opposed to 'tav' of breadth when referring to the

measurements of large flat things such as blankets, etc.

thoob ntsug A water bucket (lub), tall wooden bucket.

2. ntsug Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

sawv ntsug To stand upright, stand erect (cf. 'nrheev').

1. ntsuj The human spirit or soul, spirit or soul (cf. 'plig' and contr. 'dab') (tus).

(a) tus ntsuj tus plig(b) tus ntsuj pligthe soul, the spirit.

kab ntsuj (cf. 'kab').

Note: Both 'ntsuj' and 'plig' are used to refer to the soul or spirit and there is not apparent distinction. Some say there are as many as seven or twelve human "souls" but most Hmong regard man as having three:

(a) ntsuj duab The "Shadow Soul" that stands guard at the

grave after death.

(b) plig duab The "Shadow Soul" that stands guard at the

grave after death.

grave after death.

(a) ntsuj gaib The "chicken soul" that is reincarnated. This

soul also takes flight most easily as when a person is frightened or falls and a chicken

must be sacrificed to call it back.

(b) plig qaib The "chicken soul" that is reincarnated. This

soul also takes flight most easily as when a person is frightened or falls and a chicken

must be sacrificed to call it back.

soul also takes flight most easily as when a person is frightened or falls and a chicken

must be sacrificed to call it back.

(a) ntsuj nyuj The "cow soul" that goes to 'yeeb yaj kiab' the

abode of the dead.

(b) plig nyuj The "cow soul" that goes to 'yeeb yaj kiab' the

abode of the dead.

(c) nyuj rag The "cow soul" that goes to 'yeeb yaj kiab' the

abode of the dead.

2. ntsuj Clf. for portions of a field, tracts of land.

ib ntsuj teb One portion of field.

3. ntsuj Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

khiav ntsuj Ran off, departed.

rov ntsuj Returned.

4. ntsuj Restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'ntsoov' or 'ntsees' (cf.

'ntsoov' and 'ntsees').

ntsum A given name for a woman.

ntsuv Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

mob siab ntsuv Earnest, zealous, with dedication.
mob siab ntsuv ua To do with earnestness (cf. 'siab').
mob siab ntsuv qhia To teach with zeal and interest.

ib ntsua muag kev One sight of road, the length of road one can

see in one view.

ib ntsua muag ntuj

The distance between one's eyes and the

horizon.

2. ntsua Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

ntsuab The color green, greenish blue, the color of vegetation.

(a) Hmoob ntsuab

The Green Hmong or the Blue Hmong.
A soldier (tus) (as used by Hmong in

Thailand).

ntsuab xiab Very blue.

Note: For colors see Appendix p. 484.

nws ntsuab ib sab qhov muag He had a black eye.

1. ntsuag A short sprout of bamboo or of a tree. (cf. 'kaus').

ntsuag xyoob Bamboo sprouts.

2. ntsuag Without parents, without wife or husband, destitute, orphaned or

widowed (cf. 'ntsoj').

ua ntsuag lawm Left destitute, orphaned, abandoned.

menyuam ntsuag An orphan (tus).

tub ntsog tub ntsuag
yawg ntsuag
(a) poj ntusag
(b) poj ntsuam
cov ntsuag nos

Orphans.

Widower (tus).
Widow (tus).
Orphans.

2. ntsuag Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntseb'

los nag tshauv ntsuag ntseb A drizzling rain.

4. ntsuag

tsab ntsuag Hypocritical. neeg tsab ntsuag Hypocrites (tus).

tsab ntsuag ua

To pretend, put on a big show to impress

people.

5. ntsuag

ntsuag qaub A rhubard-like vegetable sour in taste.

ntsuam

(a) poj ntsuam A widow (tus) (cf. 'ntsuag').
(b) poj ntsuag A widow (tus) (cf. 'ntsuag').

1. ntsuas To measure, to measure cloth, measure a person's worth, etc.

ntsuas ntaub ua tsho Measure cloth for a jacket. ua ntsuas tu siab hwwv Became very offended.

2. ntsuas The praying mantis (tus).

3. ntsuas To chew a little and then spit out.

4. ntsuas

quav ntsuas A kind of sweet edible stalk similar to sugar

cane.

5. ntsuas

lub ntsuab phoo A lock.

1. ntsuav To meet, to converge.

sib ntsuav To converge, meet together as of two

mountains or ridges converging.

2. ntsuav Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8, p. 473.

Note: This word may so be used alone or preceded by 'qas' or 'qos.'

lwj ntsuav Putrid, decayed. txab ntsuav Dirty, soiled. qias ntsuav Dirty, disgusting.

(a) phum ntsuav Wasted.
(b) phum lam ntsuav Wasted.
dag ntsuav Cheated, lied.

yaj ntsuav Melted away.

ua liam txwv qas ntsuav To do poorly, carelessly.

1. ntsw To taunt, to provoke.

Nws muab hluavtaws ntsw ntsw lawv.

He poked a firebrand at them to taunt them.

2. ntsw To dip something into a liquid.

Muab ncuav ntsw ntsw suav thaj. Dip the rice cake into some brown sugar

syrup.

1. ntswg Nose, pertaining to the nose.

qhov ntswg (lub)

(a) caj ntswm

(b) caj ntswg

so ntswg

txhaws ntswg

(a) taub ntswg

(b) txiv ntswg

The nose, nostril.

The bridge of the nose.

To wipe the nose.

Stuffed up nose.

The tip of the nose.

The tip of the nose.

kwv ntswg To turn the nose away in disgust.

2. ntswg T.c. from 'ntswj' (cf. 'ntswj').

3. ntswg

ntov txo ntswg (cf. 'ntov').

1. ntswj To twist, twisted, to wring (cf. 'qhau').

ntswj lees Very twisted.

sib ntswg To wrestle (t.c.) (cf. 'qhau').

2. ntswj Clf. for twists, clf. for strands in a twisted rope.

Xuab hlua ua ob ntswg. (t.c.) Twist the rope into two strands.

1. ntswm

neeb ntswm A kind of edible tree fungus.

2. ntswm

caj ntswm (cf. 'ntswg').

1. ntsws The lungs (clf. 'nplooj').

tas siab tas ntsws Patient.

Siab tsis qhuav dej, ntsws tsis qhuav A proverbial expression used of one who

ntshay. makes much of a small matter and who

refuses to let it go at that.

2. ntsws To wither.

ntsws zog To wither.

Ntsh

1. ntsha A spear or knife set up at a sharp angle in a trap so as to catch game.

cuab ntsha To set such a trap.

2. ntsha

txiaj ntsha txiaj ntsim (cf. 'ntsim').

ntshav Blood (cov).

los ntshav To bleed.

ntshav ntws nto Blood flowing freely, copious bleeding.

ntshav tuag Congealed blood.

ntshav txuas qos ntsos
doog ntshav

Spurting blood, hemorrhage.
A blood clot under the skin.

ntshai To fear.

kev ntshai Fear.

cuab ntshai To begin to fear.

ntshai zog To fear. ntshai tias... Fear that... siab ntaus yau ntshai Timid and afraid.

ntshaub A species of tree whose wood does not easily split or rot. It is valued for

use in making water buckets. (tus)

1. ntshaus Weak, sickly (cf. 'ntshov').

lub cev ntshaus ntshaus Body sickly and weak.

ntshaus raws Weakness in the knees resulting in stumbling

and falling.

ntsej muag ntshaus zog Face "fallen" as after a scolding or bad

disappointment.

2. ntshaus Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntshiv' (cf. Appendix 8).

to qhov ntshaus ntshiv Full of tiny holes.

ntshauv Head lice (tus) (cf. 'tuv').

riab ntshauv Small head lice, lice just hatched.

ntshaw To covet, to long for what belongs to another person.

ntshawb

caj pa ntshawb ntshawb li Choking, cannot get one's breath (especially

when due to gas or odor, etc.).

ntshawv Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntsheeb.' (cf. Appendix 8).

khiav ntshawv ntsheeb Running and jumping.

ntsheeb Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. 'ntshawv').

ntshis

ib pliag ntshis An instant, in an instant.

1. ntshiv Lean, fleshy (contr. 'roj,' 'rog').

ngaij ntshiv Lean fleshy meat (contr. 'ngaij rog').

2. ntshiv A splinter.

ntshiv ntoo A wood splinter (tus). ntshiv xyoob A bamboo splinter (tus).

3. ntshiv

paus ntshiv Of things pourous.

nceb paus ntshiv A kind of large mushroom.

4. ntshiv Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntshaus'

to ghov ntshaus ntshiv Full of tiny holes.

ntshiab Clear, fresh.

dej ntshiab ntshiab Clear fresh water (contr. 'nro').

A clean clear heart, a transparent person.

ntshov Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

lub cev ntshaus ntshov Body weak and without strength.

1. ntshua Clf. for hanks of thread or for flowers that hang in strands.

ntshua no This hank of thread. ib ntshuas xov One hank of thread (t.c.)

2. ntshua Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

to siab ntshua To understand.

tsoo to ntshua To break open a big hole.

ntshuab The otter (tus).

siab ntshiab

Ntx

ntxa A grave, pertaining to the brave (lub).

(a) lub ntxa(b) lub qhov ntxaThe grave.

toj ntxas Graveyard, cemetery, hillside where the dead

are buried. (lub) (t.c.)

rooj ntxas The door of a grave (lub) (t.c.)

ntxab

ntxab ntxawm An expression used immediately preceding

the verb to indicate taking advantage of something which has already been done or provided for. The expression 'khaws xyeem' is similarly used. Both are common but 'ntxab ntxawm' is of Chinese derivation. (cf. 'khaws

xyeem').

ntxab ntxawm ua

To do what another has already done for you.

Peb ntxab ntxawm hais Vajtswv Ntuj

li lus xwb.

We are saying what God has already spoken.

1. ntxas Crooked teeth.

ntxas ntxas kaus Crooked teeth (of animals or persons but

impolite to use of another in his or her

presence).

2. ntxas T.c. from 'ntxa' (cf. 'ntxa').

ntxaib Twin, double.

phom ntxaib (rab) A double-barreled gun.

menyuam ntxaib Twin children.

cov thi ntxaib Double bamboo binding.

ntxaig T.c. from 'ntxa' (cf. 'ntxa').

1. ntxaij

tsuav ntxaij (lub) Platform over the fire to dry things on (cf.

'nthab').

2. ntxaij The tail of an arrow, tail fin of an arrow.

ntxaij xub The tail of an arrow.

3. ntxaij A mesh of bamboo or other material.

ib daig ntxaij hlau Screening, wire mesh (clf. 'daim').

1. ntxais To suck, to nurse (cf. 'nqus').

ntxais mis To drink at the breast.

ntxais quav hniav To suck through the teeth or against the back

of the teeth as in the Western way of

expressing "too bad." In Hmong it is more an

expression of anger.

2. ntxais To sting, to smart (as of medicine in an open cut, cut, etc.)

3. ntxais To withdraw something from.

(a) ntxais los To withdraw something form (as from the

eye, etc.)

(b) nous los To withdraw something form (as from the

eye, etc.)

(c) rho los To withdraw something form (as from the

eye, etc.)

4. ntxais Close together.

ob tus day hlau ib ntxaig mus

The two airplanes flew close together (t.c.)

1. ntxaiv A spinning spindle, bobbin (tus).

2. ntxaiv

tshuab ntxaiv

A reel made of two crossed poles on a spindle

and upon which the thread is wound.

qaiv ntxaiv To hang the thread on the 'tshuab ntxaiv.'

ntxau White specks on the face (lub).

1. ntxaug Skinny, thin (this is used more commonly in Green Hmong [Blue

Hmong]).

2. ntxaug Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

(a) ntxub ntxaug(b) ntxub ncaugTo hate bitterly.To hate bitterly.

3. ntxaug

dab ntxaug

A certain spirit greatly feared by the Hmong. He has certain places of abode in the jungle and the Hmong are afraid of calamity if he is

disturbed. Often when epidemic or

widespread calamity arises it is attributed to having met with and disturbed 'dab ntxaug.'

ntxawg Youngest son, a pet name often used for little boys (cf. 'ntxawm' which is

used for girls).

1. ntxawm Youngest daughter, pet name for little girl.

2. ntxawm

txiv ntxawm Father's younger brother.

3. ntxawm

niam ntxawm Wife of father's younger brother. (cf. kinship

charts Appendix 10 p. 494).

4. ntxawm

ntxab ntxawm (cf. 'ntxab').

1. ntxaws Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8)

2. ntxaws Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntsoog' (cf. 'ntsoog').

ntxee To cross over.

ntxee roob To cross over the ridge (cf. 'nto').

ntxeem To pass through a crisis.

ntxeem kom dhau Pass through the crisis.

Nyias ntxeem nyias li.

Each must pass the crisis himself. Each must pass the test. Each must fend for himself.

ntxees

(a) ib ntxees ntuj(b) ib roog ntujA far country, a distant place.

ntxeev To roll over, to turn over, to change over.

ntxeev hlo Turn over.

ntxeev hlawv hlo To overturn several things at once.

ntxeev siab To turn against, to change the mind, have a

change of heart.

ntxeev dua siab tshiab To repent, have a new heart.

nthuav ntxeev

To open (the heart) and change to a new way.

ntxeev tiaj To lie on one's back, fall over on one's back.

ntxeev muag (cf. 'muag').

ntxeev tis gaib To tie a chicken's wings together to tie a

person's hand behind his back.

ntxi A word used in cursing, vile language.

ntxig To insert into a hole or opening (e.g. putting the finger into a ring or a

hole, etc.)

Nws muab ntxig rau hauv lawm. He inserted it inside.

1. ntxim To be effective, to meet the point of need (as medicine, etc.).

Tshuaj tsis ntxim. The medicine is not effective. (cf. 'leej'). Ib tug mob ntxim ib yam tshuaj. Each ailment has its own medicine.

2. ntxim

ntxim siab ua To do earnestly, wholeheartedly (cf. 'rau siab

ua').

(a) ua ntxim siab(b) ua hum siabTo do what is desired, do what is pleasing.

Ua ntxim nws lub siab. Do it in the way that pleases him.

1. ntxiv To repair, to fix up, to mend (especially when it involves making up

something that is lacking), to patch up.

ntxiv tsev To patch up the roof of a house.

2. ntxiv To make up what is lacking.

ntxiv nplej To fill in the bare places in a planted rice field

with a new seed.

ntxiv nge To make up a debt, make up payment.

rov ntxiv To make amends for.

3. ntxiv To add to.

Lwm zaus muaj ntxiv. There will be more next time. ("to be

continued").

tsis xav noj ntxiv Don't want to eat any more.

Txhob ua txhaum ntxiv. Don't sin again.

ntxiab A type of trap for game. (clf. 'rooj') (cf. 'rooj').

cuab ntxiab To construct such a trap. A lithe sapling is cut

and pinned down in the middle. The thicker end is then pinned up on a trigger set to release easily when an animal passes beneath. The other end of the sapling is raised and

braced up to provide tension.

ntxiag Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

ua noo ntxiag A feeling of impending sickness.

ya ntxiag To fly away.

tseev zam ntxiag To dress in fancy clothing.

1. ntxias To deceive, to entice.

Txhob ntxias neeg ua txaum. Don't entice others to do wrong.

2. ntxias To persuade, to coax.

ntxias menyuam To persuade children by giving them goodies

to eat, etc.

3. ntxias To braid.

ntxias moj tuam To braid hair braids. ntxias hlua To braid rope.

ntxos Fibrous, as of food very hard and fibrous, also of the sides of a wooden

wedge roughened and pulpy after use in splitting hard logs.

ntxob A word used in bad language and cursing.

ntxov Early.

sawv ntxov Early morning.
nram ntej nram ntxov Earlier, previously.
Yuav mus ntxov ntxov li. We'll go quite early.

Ntxov lig nws yuav los. Sooner or later he will come.

ntxoo (cf. 'ntxoov').

ntxoog (cf. 'dab' p. 28).

ntxooj Damp, moist, to become dampened or most of itself as of ground or

vegetation in damp weather or bedding during rainy days, etc. (cf.

'noo').

ntxoov Shaded, cloudy, overcast.

ntxoov ntxoo Cloudy, overcast sky.

Hav pos ntxoov lawm. It was overshadowed by the weeds and

thorns.

ntxub To hate.

(a) ntxub ntxaug To hate bitterly.

(b) ntxub ncaug To hate bitterly.

kev ntxub Hatred.

ntxuag Pertaining to that which is eaten along with cooked rice which is the

basis of each meal.

ntxuag mov To eat along with the rice.

ua me ntxuag To eat bits and pieces, eat only a little of this

and that.

Noj mov ntxuag kua muag. To weep while you eat (to have tears with

your rice, expressive of real sorrow).

ntxuaj To wave, to fan, to flap (cf. 'ntxuam').

ntxuaj taws To fan a fire.

ntxuaj nplej
To fan paddy rice in winnowing.

(a) ntxuaj teg
To wave or motion with the hand.

(b) co tes (t.c.)
To wave or motion with the hand.

qaib ntxuaj tis
The chicken flaps its wings.

vab ntxuaj (lub) A winnowing fan.

1. ntxuam A fan, a hand fan (rab) (cf. 'ntxuaj').

2. ntxuam A species of small bird with a large fan-like tail (tus).

ntxuav To wash, to wash out a vessel, to wash something off in water or other

liquid (contr. 'ntxhua').

ntxuav tes To wash the hands.

ntxuav cev To take a bath, wash the body. txoj kabke ntxuav Baptism, rite of washing. ntxuav yias To wash out the pan.

1. ntxwg

dab ntxwg nyoog (cf. 'dab' p. 28).

2. ntxwg T.c. (cf. 'ntxwj').

ntxwj Clf. for boulders.

Ib ntxwj (or Ib ntxwg) niag zeb. A large boulder, a large jutting out rock.

1. ntxwm

hnyuv ntxwm Sausage (txoj).

2. ntxwm

nees ntaus ntxwm mem Horse rears and kicks with its hind legs.

ntxws

muaj muaj ntxws Of a person with large buttocks.

ntxwv A syllable added to many Hmong nouns which come from the Chinese. It

is an adopted Chinese nominal ending (cf. 'txwv').

txiv kab ntxwv An orange (lub), oranges. yam ntxwv An example, an illustration.

daim thav ntxwv A loincloth.
yaj ntxwv A sheep (tus).
xeeb ntxwv Grandchildren.
vaj ntxwv King (tus).

tav ntxwv Courage, boldness.



ntxhab Steep, sharply inclined.

Txoj kev no ntxhab ntxhab. This is a steep trail.

1. ntxhai Bleached, having lost its natural pigment.

tuag ntxhai Of flesh that has lost color, of flesh that is

shriveled and whitened from immersion in

water

neeg tuag ntxhai An albino, one whose flesh is an unnatural

color.

2. ntxhai

kua ntxhai The water that is poured off cooked rice. It is

often served as part of the morning meal.

ntxhais Young girl, a girl (tus), daughter (tus).

mentxhais Little girl (tus).

Nws muaj ib tug tub ob tug ntxhais. He has one son and two daughters.

1. ntxhe A loud noise, to sound loudly, to resound.

lub suab ntxhe tuaj A voice sounded.

2. ntxhe Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

1. ntxheb A given name for girls.

2. ntxheb The decorative rim or fringe just below the mouthpiece of the Hmong

musical pipes. (cf. 'qeej') It is usually made of tortoise shell.

1. ntxhee Swift and turbulent.

dej ntxhee dej tsaws tsag Swift and turbulent water.

2. ntxhee Used as a post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8)

dej tsaws ntxhee Swift and turbulent water.

kiav plaub kom nce ntxhee To make peaceful settlement of dispute or

litigation.

ntxheev Not sticky, easily separated not adhesive or sticking.

plaubhau ntxheev ntxheev Hair easily combed.

ntxhi To whisper.

sub ntxhi To whisper together. ntxhi tias Said in a whisper.

sib ntxhi pes tus thuam kuv Kept whispering things against me.

lub siab ntxhi chiv (cf. 'chiv').

ntxhib Coarse, rough (of language, writing, weaving, sewing, also of poor grain,

etc.) Contr. 'mos'

sau ntawy ntxhib To write poorly.

ntxhib txhuv Hulled rice not thoroughly cleared of hulls.

lus ntxhib
Coarse language.
(a) neem ntxhib
(cf. 'neem').
(b) neem mos
(cf. 'neem').

ntxhia A sharp knife-like pain.

mob ntxhia To have a very sharp pain.

ntxhiab Odor, pungent smell.

Tsw tsw ntxhiab. It has a distinctive and pungent odor.

ntxhias Restricted post verbal intensifier.

nrov ntxhias Very loud.

kam ntxhias Willing immediately. plhaw ntxhias Jumped suddenly.

kwm ntxhias To go through deep water.
plos ntxhias To go through shallow water.

(a) pob ntxhias
 (b) lav ntxhias
 ntaus ntxhias
 To guarantee.
 To hit, to strike.

hluas ntxhias Young.

ntxhiav A given name for women.

1. ntxhov Weedy and overgrown (cf. 'fab').

2. ntxhov Luxuriant, thick in growth.

plaub ntxhov ntxhov Thick fur, thick hair.

3. ntxhov Unsettled, disturbed and restless.

siab ntxhov Unsettled and restless heart. ua ntxhov quav niab To raise tumult, do violence.

1. ntxhoo A given name for women.

2 ntxhoo

3. ntxhoo A branch or a bamboo stick set in the ground at certain spirit rites. (tus)

ntxhua To scrub, to wash by scrubbing or pressing (contr. 'ntxuav').

ntxhua khaubncaws

To wash clothes, specifically to wash by

scrubbing or by the common Hmong method of pressing the clothes against a rock with the

hands or with the feet.

ntxhuab Moss (cf. 'ntxhuav').

ntxhuab ntoo Tree moss.

ntxhuab av Moss on the ground.

1. ntxhuav Clumps of moss or short grass (cf. 'ntxhuab').

pobzeb tuaj ntxhuav Short grass on the rocks.

2. ntxhuav Hairy, mossy.

tsov ntxhuav A lion (tus). ntxhuav pobkws Corn silk.

ntxhw The elephant (tus).

ntoo tawy ntxhw A type of tree with rough bark (cf. 'ntoo').

tawy ntxhw Elephant hide.

kaus ntxhw Ivory, elephant's tusk.

Ny

1. nyab Daughter-in-law (tus) (cf. Appendix pp. 484-485, 496) (Also Cf. 'tshoob')

(see Definition No. 4 below).

2. nyab Flood, to flood.

dej dag nyab A flood of water.

3. nyab

(a) quav nyab npleg Rice straw (cf. 'nplej'). (b) quav nplej Rice straw (cf. 'nplej').

4. nyab

tis nyab Wife of a woman's older brother (tus) (cf.

Definition No. 1 above).

nyag (cf. 'nyaj').

1. nyaj Long-tailed monkey, the Leaf Monkey (tus).

Nyaj caws gia. The monkey leaps.

2. nyaj To suspect, to guess, to be doubtful of, probably. (cf. 'xav,' 'mem,' 'kwv

yees') (sometimes said 'nyiaj').

3. nyaj

(a) plhu ua plhu nyaj Crestfallen, completely discouraged, face dark

and fallen (cf. 'siab puas tsuas').

nyas To stalk, to approach stealthily.

tubsab nyas tuaj. The thief sneaked up on them.

nyav To smile (cf. 'luag').

luag nyuj nyav To smile.

nyais

phuv nyais Headman, official (tus) (T).

nyaum Severe, stern, prone to fight (as a bad dog, etc.), harsh.

Tus nom nyaum nyaum li kav lawv. The official ruled them very harshly.

nyawj The Shan people (sometimes heard said 'nyuj').

nyaws To twist or turn something (not as common as 'qoj').

nyeg Domesticated, tame (contr. 'qus').

nyuj nyeg, npua nyeg Domestic cows and pigs.

nyuj qus Wild cow or ox.

(a) dab nyeg Domesticated spirits (cf. 'dab').

(b) dab qus Wild spirits (cf. 'dab').

1. nyem To grasp firmly, to close the hand, clench the fist.

nyem tes To close the hand, clench the first. nyem ceev ceev To clasp firmly, hold tightly.

2. nyem

nyem ib lo lus To give a firm or strict word or order.

3. nyem

txomnyem Destitute, impoverished, suffering calamity.

nyeeb

cov phwv nyeeb The northern Thai (contr. 'lostsuas').

1. nyeem To read.

nyeem ntawv To read books, to read.

tsis txawj nyeem ntawv Cannot read.

2. nyeem Thick (of liquids), having relatively great density or consistency (contr.

'sab').

nyij

koov nyij A type of fine black cloth.

1. nyim

nyimno

(A variant rendering of 'nimno') (cf. 'nimno').

2. nyim A preverbal intensifying particle often indicating continuous action in

the verb.

Kuv nyim hnov. I keep hearing... Nws nyim quaj. He kept crying.

Nws nyim hais li ntawd. That's what he keeps saying. Kuv nyim hle hlo xauv. So I took off my neck ring.

nyiag To steal secretly (contr. 'txhav'), to do secretly.

Nws nyiag kuv lub xauv. He stole my neck ring.

nyiag ua To do secretly.

nyiag kev khiav To secretly escape, abscond.

1. nyiaj Silver, silver money, money (clf. 'daim' for bars and ingots).

Kuv tsis muaj nyiaj. I have no money. (lit. "no silver").

nyiaj txiag Money, silver money. poob nyiag To lose money (t.c.)

muaj muaj nyiaj Wealthy. nyiaj daim Bars of silver. nyiaj daim (cf. 'dai').

2. nyiaj A silver neck ring (lub) (cf. 'xauv').

(a) ib lub nyiaj
(b) ib lub xauv
(a) ib phiaj nyiaj
(b) ib phiaj xauv
A silver neck ring.
A set of silver neck rings.
A set of silver neck rings.

1. nyiam To like, to favor, to care for (contr. 'hlub').

Kuv tsis nyiam. I don't like (it). Nws puas nyiam koj? Does he like you?

2. nyiam

nyiamno A variant rendering of 'nimno' (cf. 'nimno').

1. nyias Thin, not thick, measuring relatively little between opposite surfaces

(contr. 'tuab').

2. nyias Cloth for carrying a baby on one's back. (daim).

3. nyias Each, each one.

Each has his own name. Nyias muaj nyias npe.

Each is its own, each is different. Nyias muaj nyias.

nyiav To wail, to lament (contr. 'quaj'). Particularly used of wailing at a

funeral.

To bow, to bend over. nyo

> To bow the head. nvo hau nyo nruj nris To bend over.

1. nyob To reside at, to be located at, to be alive (located on the earth).

> To be at home, in the house. nyob hauv tsev Not here, (or) deceased. tsis nyob lawm

(a) nyob dag To be idle, to hang about doing nothing. To be idle, to hang about doing nothing. (b) nyob dag nyob u

Alone, living by oneself. nyob ib leeg xwb

nyob dawb nyob do To live without doing any work.

2. nyob Repeated twice this word indicates the passage of a period of time.

> Nyob nyob nws yuav los. After a while he will come. After a time it just disappeared. Nyob nyob tsis pom lawm.

3. nyob Used with 'tsam' in the expression 'nyob tsam' to mean shortly, before

long, soon.

Don't eat anything or you will soon have pains Txhob noj, nyob tsam rov qab mob

tuaj. again.

nyog Fitting, suitable, appropriate, likely.

> tsim nyog Of value, worthwhile.

Worth doing. tsim nyog ua

tsim nyog yuav Worth obtaining or buying. Suitable to purchase or obtain. yuav nyog Usable, suitable for use. siv nyog

haus nyog Drinkable, suitable for drinking. Hnub no tsim nyog los txog. It is likely that (he) will come today. Hasn't come yet (when by this timem we Tsis nyog tuaj.

thought he would be here.)

Cannot obtain it, can't buy it. (a) yuav tsis nyog Cannot obtain it, can't buy it. (b) yuav tsis tau Cannot obtain it, can't buy it. (c) yuav tsis yeej.

Well then maybe you can provide a suitable Tsuav tamfaj koj qheb nyog txoj kev

solution. rau kuv.

To boil down, to cook away the liquid and leave only the solid residue. nyoj

> To boil down the raw opium. nyoj yeeb nyoj suav thaj To boil down the sugar cane syrup.

Grass (cf. 'tauj'). 1. nyom

> lub hav nyom A grassy valley.

2. nyom To pry, to lever (as to pry something open or to lever a log into position). To act with leverage (as of a load unevenly balanced that exerts force or

leverage to one side).

3. nyom To debate, argue, seek to move another from his position.

> To argue price. nyom nqe

To argue together, to debate. sib nyom

1. nyos Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

> To be sound asleep and snoring. ua qaj qaug nyos

2. nyos

ua nyos pliv Children's language for playing at hiding by

covering one's eyes.

nyoo To be willing, to agree (T) (cf. 'kam').

1. nyoog

hnub nyoog Age, time, a person's age (lub). (sometimes

said 'hnub nyug' or 'hnoob nyoog').

2. nyoog

dab ntxwg nyoog (cf. 'dab' p. 28).

nyooj To hum, of nasalized sounds, of feline animals growling.

nyooj qhov ntswg A nasal sound, to hum.
mab nyooj The civet cat growls.
tsov nyooj laws The tiger growls.

1. nyoos Fresh, green (of timber, vegetables, water, etc.).

ntoo nyoos Freshly cut wood. dej nyoos Fresh water (unboiled).

2. nyoos Fresh, uncooked (of meat, etc.)

nqaij nyoos Uncooked meat.

1. nyug (cf. 'nyoog').

2. nyug T.c. from 'nyuj' (cf. 'nyuj').

1. nyuj Cow, bull, pertaining to the cow (tus).

ngaij nyug (t.c.) Beef.

nyuj ngov The cow bellows.

tus xob nyuj The bull kept for breeding.

nyuj qus Wild ox, the Gaur.

tus xyuas nyuj Yong cow having had no young, heifer. twm nyuj A wild bull which goes about on its own. sab nyuj Wild bulls which go about in pairs.

2. nyuj

(a) nyuj vab tuam teem Name of a certain spirit (cf. 'dab').

ua nyuj dab An animistic ceremony for a deceased parent.

A cow is killed in sacrifice to the deceased the idea being to repay the parent for the milk and food she or he has expended. This ceremony is performed by certain groups of Hmong and not by others. When it is

performed it is often quite some time after the death and it constitutes the last of the funeral

rites.

nyuad

menyuad (cf. 'menyuam' and Introduction pp. xxii-

xxiii).

nyuag T.c. from 'nyuam' (cf. 'nyuam').

nyuaj Difficult (T), (cf. 'ceeblaj').

Note: This is also sometimes said

'nyuab.'

nyuam Small, little, negligible (contr. 'niag').

menyuam Child (tus), children.

ib nyuag qhov A little bit, a little place (t.c.)

lo puav nyuam xwb Only a few words. ob peb nyuag hnub A few days (t.c.)

(a) ob nyuag hnub ntawd
(b) ob peb hnub ntawd
These past few days (t.c.)
These past few days (t.c.)
In a very short time (t.c.)
Parents and children (t.c.)
In a very short time (t.c.)
A moment, a short time.

nyuam qhuav mus Just went, went just a moment ago.

nyuam qhuav tuaj Just came, arrived this moment or just a

moment ago.

nywj A type of spirit which seeks to bring about repetition of former calamity or evil. (tus) These spirits are feared hovering in the vicinity where one

has died or been in an accident, etc.

P

1. pa Air, breath, gas.

ua pa To breathe.

pem pa To hold the breath.

tsis dim pa To choke, can't get one's breath.

caj pas Throat (t.c.) hlab pas Oesophagus (t.c.)

2. pa Clf. for breaths.

ua ib pas

To take one breath (t.c.)
tshuab ib pas

To blow one breath (t.c.)

1. pab To help, to assist.

Thov koj pav kuv.

pabcuam

(a) pab leg

(b) lab nta

I beg you to help me.

To help, assist (C).

To help, to assist.

To help, to assist.

2. pab Clf. for a group or a flock.

ua ib pab ib pab To be in groups. pab yaj A flock of sheep.

1. pag (cf. 'dib' for 'dib pag').

2. pag

lub pag lub xaus A term used to refer to all death ceremonies.

To play the pipes, beat the drum and make

sacrifices for the dead.

1. paj Flower, flowery, cotton.

paj ntoos Flower (clf. 'ntsauv' for one stalk) (t.c.) (clf.

'tsob' for a cluster).

tawg paj To put forth flowers, to flower.

paj noob hlis Sunflower. paj ntaub Embroidery. paj kws Popcorn.

paj lug Proverb, flowery speech. tawg paj hais To speak proverbs.

2. paj

paj yeeb Pink or light lavender color.

3. paj

paj plhu Face, cheek (cf. 'plhu').

4. paj

paj paws To jump, to jump up and down (cf. 'dhia').

ua paj paws ntsos To jump up.

5. paj

tsis muaj paj tshab mus No money or food with which to make a

journey.

1. pam A blanket (daim).

muab pam vov To cover with a blanket.

kauv pam

To wrap in a blanket while sitting or standing.

pam tab A think blanket.

pam rwb A quilt.

2. pam To prepare, to provide for (cf. 'npaj').

pam mov To provide rice, provide a meal (also 'pam

zoj').

pam ib tsum mov To set out a feast.

3. pam Funeral rites, especially those rites conducted in the house.

4. pam

pam thawj (tus) A wooden mallet for splitting logs.

5. pam Clf. for passes of urine or feces.

1. pas A staff, a rod (tus)

pas nrig Staff, walking stick.

2. pas A lake (lub).

(a) lub pas dej
(b) lub pas zaj
lub pas av
The lake of water, the lake.
A mudhole, a "lake" of mud.

lub pas hawv A muddy hole with water running through.

3. pas T.c. from 'pa' (cf. 'pa' ['hlab pas' and 'caj pas']).

1. pav To bind, to tie into a package, to tie around, wrap up.

(a) pay tsey To bind on the side boards of a house with

rattan strips.

(b) pay ncej To bind on the side boards of a house with

rattan strips.

2. pav

(a) pav txhwj A hoe, mattock (rab) (b) choj txhwj A hoe, mattock (rab)

3. pav

los pav (tus) Manager, boss (C).

4. pav

pav ywj The loose fat adhering to a pig's stomach and

intestines.

paig Wattle, loose fleshy skin haning from the throat of a fowl.

qaib paig txig A species of chicken having a large wattle.

1. paim To excrete, of liquids or semi-liquids breaking forth.

paim paug To excrete pus.

paim dej Water excreting from a wound. dej paim Of water breaking through a dam.

2. paim Of things other than liquids breaking forth.

paim tshaws lawm (cf. 'nplej').

yuav paim quav

(lit. "it will excrete feces") A colloquial expression meaning "the truth will out," "The thing is sure to come to light in due time."

paiv A given name.

pau A loosely woven frame of bamboo strips to place things on for steaming

(lub).

lub pau ncuav Such a frame to steam rice cakes over a

cauldron.

lub pau tsu Such a frame set into the bottom of a rice

steamer.

paub To know.

Kuv paub ntsoov. I know well.
Kuv paub tias... I know that...
paub dheev To know suddenly.
paub sib nrawg nroos To know equally well.

1. paug Pus.

(a) kam paug(b) los paugTo exude pus.To exude pus.

kua paug Pus.

paug paim lawm The pus has drained.

2. paug Dust, dusty, dirty with dust.

paug paug li Dusty.

paug paug plaus plav Dusty, dust settling over everything.

dej paug paug li Dirty water.

3. paug Restricted post verbal intensifier after "dawb"

dawb paug Perfectly white (cf. Appendix 8).

1. pauj To make return for an obligation or indebtedness.

pauj zog To return an obligation of physical labor

(contr. 'pauv zog' To help another in labor).

pauj txiaj ntsim rau To make return for a favor or gift.

pauj yeem To make return on a promise or sacrifice

made to the spirits. (cf. 'fiv').

2. pauj To avenge.

pauj tau To avenge, take revenge (cf. 'rob caub').

3. pauj Exclamatory and interrogative final particle.

Nej nyob zoo pauj? Are you well?

Yaid, ntshai kuv txiv sawv pauj! Gracious, I'm afraid my father has risen!

paum The vulva, the external parts of the femal genital organs whether human

or animal (clf. 'lub'). (contr. 'qau') (cf. 'lub pim').

(a) tsoob pim The sex act (whether human or animal).
(b) tsoob paum The sex act (whether human or animal).
(c) sib tsoob The sex act (whether human or animal).

1. paus

hauvpaus (lub) Stump, basis, root, origin (cf. 'hauv').

2. paus Abdominal gas.

tso paus To pass gas through the anus.

3. paus

paus ntshiv Porous, of things porous. neeb paus ntshiv A large species of mushroom.

pauv To exchange (cf. 'txauv').

pauv zog To help another in manual labor with the

understanding of help in return (cf. 'pauj').

Lub no tsis zoo, muab pauv yuav ib

lub zoo.

This one is no good, exchange it for a good one

1. pawg A stack, a pile (cf. 'pawv').

pawg nplej no This rice stack. ib pawg taws One pile of firewood.

2. pawg Used with 'lug' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier

indicating that the action of the verb concerns many persons or things

grouped together. (cf. Appendix 8).

zaum pawg lug Many sitting together.
muaj pawg lug To have a great quantity of.

nyob pawg lug Residing together.

ua pawg lug Many persons doing together.

(also with the verbs 'cia,' 'qw,' 'pov,' 'txiav,' etc.)

pawj A curse word, vile language.

paws

paj paws To jump (cf. 'paj') (cf. 'dhia').

1. pawv To stack, to pile up (cf. 'pawg').

pawv nplej To stack rice sheaves.

2. pawy Colloquial among the Hmong of N. Thailand for "No!" (cf. 'tsis') This is

especially common among children and young people.

pe To bend in worship or reverence, to bow to the ground on the knees with

the hands raised in worship, to worship.

pe ntuj pe teb To worship the heavens and the earth.

1. peb First person plural pronoun indicating three or more (cf. 'wb').

Peb tsis mus. We (three or more persons) are not going.

2. peb The number three. (used with 'caug' to indicate the thirties).

Peb tug tibneeg. Three people. peb caug Thirty.

noj peb caug

To eat the "thirtieth,' eat the New Year Feast.

3. peb

peb txheej peb tis Great numbers, a great crowd.

ped (cf. 'pem' also cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. peg To hit, to beat.

Txhob peg nws. Don't beat him.

2. peg

dab peg
A spirit producing symptoms like epilepsy.

(a) qaug dab peg
To have epilepsy, to have an epileptic fit.

(b) mob dab peg
To have epilepsy, to have an epileptic fit.

3. peg

teb peg Dry fields for farming on the flat plains.

1. paj Strange, other than ordinary (cf. 'pem').

pej yam lus Other languages, foreign languages strange

speech.

pej kum Other, strange.

pej kum tebchaws Other lands, other countries.

pej kum dab qus Wild spirits, strange spirits as distinguished

form 'dab nyeg.'

2. pej

pejthuam A tower, a pagoda (tus).

3. pej

pejchum Aluminum.

4. pej

(a) pejxeem A people, the populace, those governed as

distinct from the officials (C).

(b) pejxeem huabhum A people, the populace, those governed as

distinct from the officials (C).

1. pem Uphill from, above, on the uphill side (contr. 'nram').

pem ub Way up there.
(a) puag pem Way up there.
(b) puag pem ub Way up there.

Nws nyob pem zos. He is up in the village.

nyob pem teb Up in the fields (cf. 'poob pem teb').

nyob pem te Over in the village nearby.

nyob pem tej hav zoov Over in the jungle.

pem qaum kev The uphill side of the trail.

2. pem In some idioms this word is used to indicate location nearby without the

connotation of the above or uphill.

poob pem teb Fell upon the ground, fell to the earth.

Note: Used as a noun of location this word may vary with the pronunciation 'ped'

subject to conditions outlined in Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii.

3. pem Other, different from, out of the ordinary (cf. 'pej').

pem lus Vague speech, figurative speech.
pem lub tebchaws Another country, a different country.

4. pem

meejpem (cf. 'meej') (C).

5. pem To restrain, withhold.

pem pa To hold the breath.

6. pem

tus pem kom The defendant, person accused or wrong.

1. pes

pes tsawg How many, how much (cf. 'tsawg').

Muaj pes tsawg? How much is there?
Koj yuav pes tsawg tus? How many do you want?

2. pes A post verbal intensifier used only in connection with other intensifiers

as a combination. (cf. Appendix 8, p. 470).

ras pes dheev Startled.

pes hlo (cf. 'hlo'). pes nkaus (cf. 'nkaus').

1. peeb

the beetle leaf (tus).

2. peeb

phaj peeb The mediator in a dispute, one who tries to

assist in settlement before going to court.

(tus).

3. peeb Soldiers (tus) (C). (cf. Hmong 'tub rog' and 'tuamham' from the Thai).

1. peem To force oneself to do something one feels physically unable to do.

2. peem

xijpeem (cf. 'xij').

1. peev Money capital, money which is yours to use or invest.

(a) peev Capital funds (C).
(b) peev txheej Capital funds (C).
poob pheev To sell at a loss.
rho lawv peev Using their capital.

2. peev

peevxwm Ability, cleverness, skill (C) (cf. 'txujci').

Kuv tsis muaj peevxwm ua. I haven't the skill to do it.

peevxwm tsim txiaj Worthwhile demonstrations of ability,

"miracles."

3. peev

peev choj Rice flour noodles.

1. pib

pibtxwv (lub) A very small handleless cup, a Chinese wine

cup (cf. 'khob') (C).

ib pib tshuaj A small cup of tea or medicine.

2. pib To begin (cf. 'chiv').

Nws pib hais tias... He began by saying... (cf. 'chiv kiag hais

tias!').

pij ntaws (lub) The umbilicus, the navel.

pim The vulva, the external parts of the female genital organs whether

human or animal (cf. 'paum') (clf. 'lub').

(a) lub pim The female sex member (cf. 'ple') (contr.

'qau').

(b) lub paum The female sex member (cf. 'ple') (contr.

'qau').

(a) tsoob pimThe sex act.(b) tsoob paumThe sex act.(c) sib tsoobThe sex act.

1. piv To compare.

piv lus hais To give a comparison, to illustrate.

pivtxwv An illustration, a comparison, a picture (C).

lus pivtxwv Figurative speech.

ua pivtxwv To make a comparison, to draw a picture.

2. piv

ua puab ua piv (cf. 'puab').

piab An adze or hewing hatchet (rab).

piag

(a) piag deg A clam. (b) pliag deg (lub) A clam.

1. piam Spoiled, useless, broken (cf. 'puas').

Lub teeb piam lawm. The lamp is broken.

2. piam

piam thaj White sugar (C).

3. piam

(a) piam iav(b) piam liajA kind of grass or short vegetation.

4. piam

piamsij Destroyed (cf. 'puas tsuaj').

1. pias Millet.

ncuav pias Steamed cakes made of millet.

2. pias

ib ncuav pias One slap with the palm of the hand.

3. pias

qhua pias Measles.

mob qhua pias To have measles.

1. piav To explain, to demonstrate (cf. 'qhia').

piav kev To explain the way, to preach.

piav zoj To explain.

piav tias... Explained saying...

piav taw tes To dance.

1. po The spleen (tus).

2. po

ntoo po A rotten tree (tus).

1. pob Lump, round or ball-like.

ib pob A small package (C).

ib lub pob A lump. zaub pob Head cabbage.

ua pob To form a knot or a lump.

hoob pob (lub) A bomb.

(a) pob av luaj An anthill.

(b) pob an muas yis tib An anthill.

2. pob The first syllable in many nouns especially those characterized by roundness or bulk. (clf. 'lub' for all).

pobzeb A stone, stone. pobtxwv Bulk, frame.

pobcaus A knot (a firm knot, not a slipknot) (cf.

'rhaus').

(a) pobtsuas (t.c.) Cliff, rock mass.
(b) tsua Cliff, rock mass.

pobntseg Ear. pobtxha Bone.

pobkws Ear of maize or Indian corn (cf. Definition No.

9).

pob ntoos Stump of a fallen tree.

3. pob A joint.

pob xyoob The joint in bamboo.

pob qej txha A bone joint. pob teg Wristbone. pob taws Anklebone.

4. pob To crumble.

(a) toj pob(b) pob rheA landslide.A landslide.

5. pob

pob pob li Smoky.

6. pob

txhoj pob Troublesome, mischevious.

7. pob

hawb pob Of an animal purring.

8. pob

(a) pob ntxhais(b) lav ntxhaisTo guarantee.

9. pob

Note: For convenience we will list the common terms relating to the growth and use of 'pobkws' (maize or corn) (cf. entries under 'kws').

ntais pobkws To pick corn. ntsia pobkws Corn kernels. ntxhuav pobkws Corn silk. tw yaj pobkws Corn tassels. Corn husk. plhaub kws quav kws Corn stalk. pobkws taj Late corn. Early corn. pobkws cauj

pobkws nplaum liab A type of red glutinous corn.

Note: Below are the stages in the growth of corn.

ua raj ncas The stem appears from the ground.

dauv tw qaib The leaves have begun to bend over (like a

cock's tail).

txij hauvcaug As high as the knee. txij dua As high as the waist. ua nplooj goov tshaws The leaves fully formed.

ua npuav npaug tshaws The heart of the stalk has begun to appear.

ua tw yaj tshaws The tassels appear on the top. ua nplais taws The corn pods appear.

ua ntxhuav liab

tsam pom

The corn silk is becoming red.
The corn pods are filling out.

The silk is drying off

(a) tuag ntxhuav The silk is drying off. (b) yeeb ntxhua (t.c.) The silk is drying off.

ua pos nyuj The corn kernels are forming. ntom kab The kernels are fully outlined.

(a) siav Ripe (shiny husks). (b) ci plhaub vog Ripe (shiny husks).

daj daj plhaub Drying corn pods on the stalk.

pog Paternal grandmother, or paternal grandfather's brother's wife (tus) (cf. kinship chart, Appendix p. 494).

phauj pog Paternal grandfather's sister.

niag pog Familiar term of address for an old woman.

(a) niag pog laus "grandma" or "old woman", a familiar tern

used by an older man for his wife.

(b) pog laus "grandma" or "old woman", a familiar tern

used by an older man for his wife.

1. poj Female (of birds or of humans) (contr. 'maum' and 'txiv').

pojniam Woman (tus).
poj qaib Hen (tus).
poj ntsuag Widow (tus).
pojniam tub se Wife and children.

muab rau poj ntoo ris Figurative expression concerning a mother

who neglects her child.

poj ntxoog (cf. 'ntxoog').

2. poj

txiv mov poj The coconut (lub) (T).

3. poj

poj co (lub)

The common earring worn by Hmong women.

4. poj

tebchaws (or 'hav') quav poj

An expanse of land once inhabited but now

only weeds and scrub vegetation.

1. pom To see.

(a) pom
(b) pom kev
pom ntsoov
To see, to see the way.
To see well, to be looking at.

pom dheev To suddenly see.

2. pom

pom khawv To tattle, to report on the evil of others.

3. pom

pomtxwv The panther (tus).

1. pos Thorns

pos hmab Thorns on a vine. pos ntoo Tree thorns.

hav pos An expanse of thorny vegitation.

pos tshuav txi A type of small thorn. tuaj pos To have thorns.

lus mos lus tuaj pos Nice sounding words but with a "thorny" or

harsh meaning and intent.

2. pos The gums.

pos hniav The gums.

3. pos To hold the finger over an opening.

pos ntswg To hold the nose closed.

pos ntswg To "play" an instrument where the fingers are

held over openings to control the escape of

air.

pos qeej To finger the Hmong musical pipes.

4. pos

pos ncag (cf. 'ncag').

5. pos

pos pos huab Foggy (temporarily).
pos huab nti Surrounded by clouds.

6. pos

ngaij pos Animals of prey, animals that prey on other

animals and humans.

7. pos

tsw pos Of meat that smells slightly old but not really

spoiled.

1. pov To throw.

pov tseg To throw away, to dispose of by any means.

tua pov tseg To kill.

Muab hlawv pov tseg.

pov rhees To throw.

pov khaub hnab (cf. 'khaub').

2. pov To guarantee, to act as a guarantor.

tus povthawj An intermediary, a guarantor (also 'pov zeej').

This term has also been used for a Jewish

"priest."

3. pov

pov khawv Satisfied, sufficient (often with the

connotation "fed up").

4. pov

povhwm To protect, defend, guard, shelter (C).

5. pov

povhum (lub) A charm, a precious stone.

6. pov

pov ib lo lus hais To send word, give an order.

1. poo To rob, to pillage (Lao or Thai language but used by Hmong) (cf. Hmong 'txhav,' 'nyiag').

2. poo Variant rendering of 'poog' (cf. 'poog').

1. poob To fall down, to fall from a height (cf. 'txeej').

poob plhuav To fall down.
(a) xeeb poob Fell into.
(b) tij yim poob Fell into.

(a) poob nthav(b) poob kiagTo fall down completely (cf. 'nthav').To fall down completely (cf. 'nthav').

2. poob To fall in a moral or figurative sense.

poob npe To lose one's reputation.

poob zog To be discouraged, to be without strength

from fear or discouragement.

poob siab hlo Frightened.

poob zoo To be lost in the jungle.

1. poog All gather together in a group (some say 'poo').

Cov yaj poog nkuaj. The sheep entered the fold.
Sawvdaws poog npoj. All came together in a group.
Xuas zeb poog ntws rau nws. Threw a handful of stones at him.

2. poog A restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

poom A pound, ten 'lag' (cf. 'lag') (T).

poov The "mother" of yeast or vinegar.

poov xab Leaven, yeast (lub).

1. pub To give (free of charge), to hand to.

Muab pub kuv. Give it to me.

Pub rau nws yuav. Give it to him as a gift.

2. pub To allow, to permit.

Kuv txiv tsis pub kuv mus. My father won't let me go. It is not permitted to do that.

1. puj

puj sis Does not (C).

Nws puj sis hlub yuas thiab. Doesn't he also love you?

2. puj

puj daub (tus) A species of bird.

3. puj

cuab xeeb puj teem Confused and uncertain (cf. 'cuab').

1. pum

pum liv Small bamboo flute (rab).

2. pum

neeg tshum pum

One who seeks to hinder another from taking

action. (cf. 'tshum').

1. pus

(a) duav pus(b) nplooj pusShoulder blades.Shoulder blades.

2. pus To escape with all or part of the trap or rope or arrow, etc. still attached

(a term used in catching game).

A five gallon tin, a large tin can (lub). 3. pus

Full, filled. 1. puv

> Filled. puv puv li

Completely filled (of vessels). puv nkaus Completely filled (of the heart, etc.). puv npo

Filled and running over, filled and rounded puv nco laws

over as a basket of grain.

puv pheej lias Level full. Full to the edge. puv ntug nkaus

Filled all through (as of a room filled with puv ntias

sound, with furniture, etc.).

2. puv

The pineapple (lub). txiv puv luj

Hundred. 1. pua

> Six hundred. rau pua One hundred (t.c.) ib puas

(a) ib puas tsav yam A great variety, all kinds of. (b) ib puas tsav A great variety, all kinds of.

To prepare a level place on the ground, to prepare a flat surface, to 2. pua

spread on a flat surface.

To pave with stone. pua pobzeb

To prepare a sleeping place, to put down pua chaw pw bedding to sleep, make a place to lie down.

daim lev pua pw A sleeping mat.

1. puab Close to, in close relationship with, to remain in close relationship with

something. (cf. 'tshob'). (cf. Definition No. 11).

plig puab cev The spirit remains in the body. puab nkaus Very close to (also 'puab rawy').

Not very earnest about something, doesn't siab tsis puab

have close at heart.

He is really close (in fellowship) with Jesus. Nws lub siab puab Yexu tiag tiag.

2. puab

Thigh, upper leg. ncej puab

3. puab

The groin. puab tais

4. puab

The chin, jaw. puab tsiag

5. puab

kaub puab Calouses, scab.

Hardened rice on the sides of the pot. kaub puab mov

6. puab

thoob puab A cloth bag carried over the shoulder.

To mold or form with the hands (in Laos said 'npuab'). 7. puab

Nws muab av puab coj los ua ib tug

He made an idol out of the earth. nlom.

(He) made rice cakes. Puab ua ncuav.

8. puab

txob puab Of a child whimpering and difficult to control

or comfort, fussy, troublesome.

9. puab A bamboo horn, trumpet (rab).

10. puab

ua puab ua piv All over, covering the whole.

11. puab

tus puab rooj puab ntsa

One who hangs around the house and table of

another (cf. Definition No. 1).

1. puag To embrace, to hold in the two arms.

(a) puag lias(b) puag kiagpuag nkausTo embrace.To embrace.

puag rawv To keep on embracing, hold in embrace.

2. puag Intensive pre-nominal particle for terms of time or distance.

(a) puag pem
 (b) puag pem ub
 puag tim
 puag thaum ub
 Far up the hill.
 Way over there.
 A very long time ago.

3. puag To set on eggs.

Qaib puag qe. The hen is setting.

4. puag A measure or rice, as much as can be held in two hands.

5. puag

puag ta Just now, just a moment ago (sometimes

'puas ta').

puag ta no Just now, this moment.

puag ta mus Just left.

1. puaj

2. puaj

chib chawj puaj liam (cf. 'chib').

3. puaj

xyoob puaj tsw tsev Green bamboo for the walls of a house.

4. puaj

puas txwv puaj tiam From the beginning of mankind (C) (cf. 'cuaj

txheej cuaj tis).

5. puaj

taum puaj yem A variety of long string beans (C).

1. puam The small lengthwise rafters of a house. (cf. 'tsev') (tus).

tw puam

The small lengthwise pole fastened under the

eaves of a house to hold the roofing.

2. puam

tshav puam An expanse of open ground. tshav puam suab zeb An expanse of stony ground. 3. puam

suab puam A gravel bank, sand and gravel or small stones

deposited by a stream.

4. puam

keeb puam (lub) A foundation fact, basis.

1. puas Interrogative particle.

Koj puas paub? Do you know or not? Koj puas mus? Are you going or not?

Note: This may be used along with other question forms. e.g. 'koj puas paub lawm

tsis paub?' Do you know or not?

Puas yog? Isn't that so? Yes or no?

2. puas Destroyed, useless, spoiled (cf. 'piam').

Puas lawm. Spoiled, useless.

ua puas tsuaj To destroy, render useless, to perish

(sometimes said 'puam tsuaj') (cf. 'piamsij').

3. puas T.c. from 'pua' (cf. 'pua').

ib puas tsav yam (cf. 'pua') (t.c.)

txhiab niag tim puas xyoo Hundreds and thousands of years, a very long

time. (t.c. from 'pua').

4. puas

hniav puas Molar teeth (cf. 'hniav').

5. puas Close to, nearby.

puas nkaus Next door, very near by. sib puas ciam To have a common boundary.

6. puas

puas txwv puaj tiam (cf. 'pauj').

7. puas

(a) siab puas tsus Completely discouraged, everything gone

wrong.

(b) siab poob tag Completely discouraged, everything gone

wrong.

8. puas

ua plhu puas nyag (cf. 'plhu').

9. puas

puas ta (cf. 'puag ta').

1. puav Occasional, some.

zaum puav Sometimes, occasionally.

tus puav Some persons (or some of any noun taking

the Clf. 'tus').

lub puav Some things (any noun taking the Clf. 'lub').

pub puav sijhawm Sometimes.

2. puav

puav leej All, altogether (cf. 'leej').

3. puav The bat (tus).

4. puav To gather, to bring together.

Puav npua los. Gather the pigs together.

lub puav ntses A fishnet (so called by Hmong in Laos).
puav ntses To catch fish (so called by Hmong in Laos).

5. puav

puavpheej An article of evidence.

Muab puavpheej tseg lawm. (He) gave an article to seal a venture. (e.g. a

ring to seal an engagement, etc.)

Note: The placenta which is buried after birth is regarded as a 'puavpheej' which is

taken at death to the final abode as evidence of parentage).

pw To recline, to lie down (cf. 'kheem').

pw nthi To lie down.
pw ntog To lie prostrate.

pw tsaug zog
pw ntxeev tiaj
pw ua ntsais

To lie down in sleep, to sleep.
To lie down on the back.
To lie on the side.

pw khwb rwg To lie on the stomach (cf. 'kheem').

pwg

xub pwg Shoulder.

pwj

kab pwj nyug (tus) The rhinocerous beetle.

1. pwm Mildew.

tuaj pwm To be mildewed, become mildewed.

2. pwm

cwjpwm (cf. 'cwj').

3. pwm

looj pwm (cf. 'looj').

1. pwv To train an animal to harness, to train an animal to work.

2. pwv To add to (cf. 'tsav,' 'txhab').

pwv rau To add to.

Ph

1. phab A wall, a flat vertical surface, a

side.

ib phab A wall, a surface or side (cf. 'phab ntsa').

phab tav A person's side.

phab ntsa A wall, the wall of a house. phab tsuas A rock surface, cliff face.

2. phab

phab xyoob Chest band on a horse harness (the archaic

term for this item is 'txees nees') (cf. 'nees').

3. phab An area or region of the heavens, one of the directions.

phab hnub tuaj The east.

1. phaj An age group, generation.

phaj txiv The older generation, "fathers."

phaj hluas The younger generation, young people.

2. phaj A flat plate (lub).

phaj teev The plate to hold articles being weighed on a

balance scale.

yeeb phaj A plate used to place opium upon.

3. phaj To set forth, declare.

phaj txoj kevcai To set forth rules or laws.

4. phaj

phaj peeb (tus)

An intermediary in a dispute, one who tries to

assist in settlement before going to law about

it.

5. phaj

phaj ghovtxhiachaw The process of moving houses, etc.

6. phaj

xamphaj (cf. 'xam').

7. phaj

phaj txhawm To save, set aside (cf. 'txhawm').

Nws ho phaj txhawm tau thaum twg

mas nws thiaj li them koj thaum twg. He will pay you when he has saved enough

money.

pham Fat, chubby (commonly used in referring to babies or children, impolite

when used of adults). (cf. 'rog' and 'npag').

pham nphoob Very fat (of animals, etc.)

phav A box or tin can (lub), a small box or can.

1. phaib

khuaj phaib The Tin tribe.

2. phaib Used by itself this word is used as a curse word.

1. phais To cut open, to incise.

phais qaib To butcher a chicken, cut open a chicken. Phais plab To cut open the stomach, to perform a

surgical operation.

2. phais Used by itself this word is also used as a curse word.

3. phais

phis lis phais lais Aimless, foolish, careless.

hais phis lis phais lais To talk nonsense.

phau Clf. for books, volumes.

Phau ntawy no loj loj. This is a very large book.

phauj Father's sister (cf. kinship charts p. 494).

phauj pog Paternal grandfather's sister.

phaum Clf. for a time of rain, an epidemic of time of sickness, a time or

occasion.

ib phaum nag A time of rain (contr. 'kob' the clf. for a single

shower).

ib phaum mob The time of sickness, an epidemic.

phaw Referring to certain large male animals.

phaw muas lwj Large male deer.

phaw twm Large male water buffalo. phaw nyuj qus Large male gaur or wild ox.

phawv Large plaited bamboo storage bin (lub), (for rice, etc.)

phawv nplej A rice storage bin (as above).

pheb Of wood or metal that has been spread, split or softened by pounding.

(cf. the top of a chisel or wedge).

Pheb lawm, tsis zoo siv. It has been beaten to a pulp and is useless.

phem Evil, wicked (contr. 'zoo').

ua phem To do evil. hais phem To speak evil.

Phem zoo yus yog Hmoob. Weather for better or for worse we still are

Hmong.

phev A curse word, vile language.

1. pheeb To lean against, to lean over.

tsev pheeb suab A "leanto", a temporary shelter (lub), shelter

made of leaning branches.

2. pheeb To "lean" figuratively, i.e. to find excuse (cf. 'ib').

1. pheej Repeatedly, regularly, continually (cf. 'sij' and 'nyim').

pheej mob Keeps getting sick.

pheej tsis los Still hasn't returned, still has not come

(although called for).

Nws pheej noj tshuaj pheej tsis zoo.

He keeps taking medicine but gets no better.

pheej mus pheej hais lus Walking and talking. Note: This is common idiom for two simultaneous activities.

pheej sis Continually weak and sickly, not really well.

2. pheej

pheej lias Level measure (e.g. a level basketful) (C).

3. pheej

koob pheej Fair, equal, right, just, "on the level."

4. pheej

pheejyig Cheap (C), inexpensive.

5. pheej

puavpheej (cf. 'puav').

6. pheej

ntov pheej tsab

To fell a tree by cutting in from both sides

until it falls over. (cf. 'ntov').

pheev

menyuam pheev riam Of children playing with knives.

1. phij

phijxab (lub)

A large box, especially the common large tin box used by Hmong for storage purposes (C).

2. phij

phijchob (txoj) The leather thong for tying baskets to a pack

saddle.

3. phij

phua cem phij To split (boards) off the side of a log rather

than through the middle.

4. phij

hais lus plhob phij To speak worthless words.

5. phij

neeg zoo phij sam siab com viab "Hypocrites" (persons with a good skin but

crooked heart).

6. phij

phijlaj (tus) The friend or helper of the bridegroom, the

"best man" (cf. 'tshoob').

7. phij

phij vias (cf. 'vias').

1. phim To match, fitting, suitable (cf. 'hum').

tsis sib phim Does not match, unsuitable.

2. phim

phim thabntxwv

To lean or depend on others; of a lazy person

who relies on help from the industrious.

3. phim

phimhwj (C) To honor, to respect, to do deference to, also

to wonder at, to stand in awe of.

phis

phis lis phais lais (cf. 'phais' Defintion No. 3).

1. phiv To scratch out, to eliminate (cf. 'thuam').

Muab phiv tseg. Scratch it out.

2. phiv To offend, to do wrong (T).

phiv kauv maim To break the law (T).

phiab A bowl or basin (lub).

lub tais phiab A bowl or basin with a protruding edge such

as an enamel washbasin.

1. phiaj Clf. for sets.

ib phiaj nyiaj A set of silver neck rings. ib phiaj tswb nyiaj A set of silver bells.

2. phiaj A small slab or sheet of solid material.

phaij zeb A slab of stone, a slate for writing.

3. phiaj The slab of bone marked with combinations of fortune and worn on a string around the neck for use in divining lucky days, etc. (cf. 'daim').

4. phiaj To reforge or repair metal knives and axes, etc. that have been blunted

or chipped in use (cf. 'kho').

5. phiaj The square of plaited bamboo set up outside a home to warn strangers not to break taboo by entering. Usually this is because of sickness in the home, because the shaman has set a time of taboo, or because a mother is still in home first month often sixing birth.

is still in her first month after giving birth.

6. phiaj

neeg tsis tshoob phiaj txwv Spoken of a person who is wealthy but who

purposely dresses poorly to conceal his

wealth.

1. phob To use up, to waste (cf. 'phum lam').

muab phob tas Used it up, wasted it completely.

2. phob To hit.

3. phob Clf. for sheets of skin or leather (cf. 'daim').

4. phob

phob tis A wing (cf. 'tis').

5. phob

ib phob tsig cuab noog A noose or snare to catch birds.

6. phob

phob fab The work of moving and preparing new fields,

etc. (cf. 'fab').

1. phoj To creep off after being injured, etc. (of animals or human beings).

2. phoj

phojxom Itchy all over (infrequently used).

1. phom A gun (clf. 'rab').

xuas phom tuaTo kill with a gun.tsom phomTo aim a gun.qeb phomGun trigger.

ntsis phom End of the gun barrel.
tus kav phom The gun barrel.
lub txhab khaum phom The gunstock.

maim phom To flinch when firing a gun.

tua phom To fire a gun.
phom thaib A rifle.
phom luvxoom A shot gun.

yaj phom A revolver, an automatic, a pistol. kev ntsis ntaj ntsis phom Death by violence (by gun or sword).

tus tsav phom (cf. 'tuag').

2. phom Clf. for shots of a gun.

tua ib phom To fire a gun once, fire a shot.

3. phom Soft, pliable, in contrast to hard or brittle (cf. 'muag').

phos

phosxoos A meeting, a special gathering (Thai).

phov To writhe, to roll or toss to and fro as in delirium or in fitful sleep. (cf.

'da,' 'nti').

phov phov To writhe to and fro (as above).

phov nkuaj Of an animal causing trouble in his pen

striving to get out.

phov ub phov no To make a fuss, getting into various kinds of

mischief.

1. phoo A lock.

ntsuas phoo (lub) A lock.

2. phoo T.c. from 'phoov' (cf. 'phoov').

1. phooj A tent.

tsamphooj A tent (sometimes also used for a mosquito

net) (clf. 'lub').

vijtsam Mosquito net (C) (clf. 'lub').

2. phooj

tsev timphooj A field house, temporary house or shelter.

3. phooj

phoojywg A friend (C), (clf. 'tus').

phoom To bump against.

ti ti phoom phoom Crowded together so that bumping is

unavoidable, descriptive of a crowd of people

close together.

sib phoom Bumped together.

phoov Clf. for a handful.

ib phoo tes A handful (t.c.)

maub ob phoo tes qee mentsis nplej take out two handfuls of rice (t.c.)

yuav rau phoov Six handfuls are needed.

1. phum To give (cf. 'pub').

phum pub To give.

Yuav phum pub ib tug pab. (He) will give someone to help.

(This word is used in this sense in Laos but it is seldom so used among Thailand

Hmong. 'pub' by itself is used.)

2. phum

phum ntsiab Clearly (cf. 'meej').

phum lub ntsiab To speak clearly, to give the "essence" of

things, to give the whole truth, to go right to

the heart of matters.

3. phum

phum lam Wasteful (cf. 'phom').

phum lam ntsuav Very wasteful.

neeg phum lam Of a person who wastes things and never

saves.

siv nyiaj phum lam ntsuav To waste money extravagantly.

phuv

phuv nyais Headman, official (tus), (Thai).

1. phua To split open, to split "to pass through the midst."

phua ntoo To split a log.
phua txiag ntoo To split boards.
phua plaws To split through.

phua plaws nruab nrab lawv To push through a crowd.

phua qab thoob Half moon.

phua cem phij To split (boards) off the side of a log rather

than through the middle.

phua kum xeeb To split (boards) by splitting through the

center of the log in wedges.

2. phua

hais phua plhawv To speak openly (cf. 'tabmeeg').

3. phua

phua kev To render judgement.

phuab

phuab nroj To push foliage or vegetation apart with the

hands as in making one's way along an overgrown trail or in reaping grain. (cf.

'haiv').

phuaj A raft (lub).

lub phuajtxwv A raft. duav phuaj An oar.

phuam A cloth, a rag or cloth for a particular use, (clf. 'daim'), the black cloth

head dress worn by Hmong women as a kind of turban.

ntoo phuam To put on the headband or turban, to wear a

headband.

phuam ntxuav muag (daim) A wash cloth, face cloth.

1. phuas Curds.

phuas taum The curds in the making of bean-curd.

2. phuas The portion remaining or spit out when something is chewed (e.g.

sugarcane).

phwj To ferment, to boil over.

phwv A people (Thai) (sometimes also pronounced 'phuj' and 'phwj').

phwj lwj A laotian tribe, the 'lwj' people.

phwv nyeeb The northern Thai. phuj nyeeb The northern Thai.



pla Of a flock of animals scattering, to scatter or flee.

1. plab The stomach, the stomach region, abdomen (lub).

lub plab

(a) lawv plab

(b) raws plab

(c) thoj plab

kem plab

The stomach.

Diarrhea.

Diarrhea.

Diarrhea.

Indigestion.

tswm plab To stop up the bowels. tshuaj tswm plab Medicine to stop diarrhea.

nchi plab Flatulence, feeling of fulness though not

having eaten much.

mob plab Pain in the stomach region.

thais plab To take a laxative, to purge the bowels.

vom vom hauv lub plab A churning in the stomach producing gradual

weakness.

zais zais plab Enlarged abdomen as in a child that has had

intestinal parasites.

(a) plab laus(b) plab laug (t.c.)The stomach region.

plab mog The lower abdominal region.
npua plab To massage the stomach region.

npuaj plab To gently pound the stomach region to relieve

pain (pound with the hand).

(a) zaws plab Term for massaging the stomach region. (cf.

'npua plab').

(b) mos plab Term for massaging the stomach region. (cf.

'npua plab').

(c) zuaj plab Term for massaging the stomach region. (cf.

'npua plab').

nchos plab

Relieving stomach pain by mechanical means,

shaking or pinching the skin, etc. (cf. 'nchos').

mob plab zaw Cholera or dysentery. plab hlav Sharp abdominal pain.

2. plab Abdominal region regarded as the seat of intelligence.

(a) plab loj Wise or intelligent (literally having a large

abdomen and heart).

(b) plab plaw loj (from 'plawv') Wise or intelligent (literally having a large

abdomen and heart).

3. plab

plab hlaub

The lower part of the human leg, particularly

the fleshy part at the back of the leg.

4. plab ua plab ua plus Of one who doesn't stay at home.

5. plab

plab hnab The seed pod in the forming of a head of rice

(cf. 'nplej[']).

1. plag Pertaining to the uphill or rear side of a house.

nyob hauv plag At the rear side of the house (on the uphill

side), at the rear wall.

2. plag

plag nplas Disorderly.

3. plag T.c. from 'plas' (cf. 'plas').

plam To come untied, to come loose, to come apart or slip off.

Plam taw lawm. My foot slipped out from under me. plam plhuav Came off, came completely undone.

1. plas The owl (tus).

2. plas Clf. for a wide expanse.

plas teb A large field.

ib plag teb
One large field. (t.c.)
ib plag hluavtaws
A large expanse of fire.

1. plav An empty cartridge shell (T).

lub plav muastxwv Empty cartridge shell (T).

2. play

paug paug plaus plav Dusty (cf. 'paug').

plau To depart, to run away.

plau lawm Ran away (cf. 'khiav lawm').

1. plaub The numeral four.

plaub fab Square, the four 'corners' of the earth.

2. plaub Litigation, cases of dispute, cases at law (clf. 'tshaj,' 'txub' and 'rooj').

xeeb plaub To give rise to litigation.

hais plaub To discuss a case of dispute or a case at law.

kev plaub kev ntug Trials and accusations, litigation.

txob plaub To meet with litigation, to be charged in a law

case.

txiav plaub To fix settlement in a law case (done by a

headman, judge, or official).

(a) tu plaub To make amiable settlement of a case of

dispute or litigation, especially where settlement is made by a middleman "out of

court."

(b) kiav plaub To make amiable settlement of a case of

dispute or litigation, especially where settlement is made by a middleman "out of

court."

3. plaub Hair, fur, feathers (clf. 'tsos' for hairs).

plaubhau Hair of the head. plaub muag Eyelashes, eyebrows.

ib tug plaub A feather.

qaws plaubhau To twist the hair into a topknot in the style of

Hmong women.

rho plaub To pluck out the hair.

hais lus rho plaub mob nqaig (cf. 'nqaij').

Plaub qaib tsis ciaj ncaig (cf. 'ciaj').

1. plaus (cf. 'pluas').

2. plaus

paug paug plaus plav Dusty (cf.' paug').

plaw T.c. from 'plawv' (cf. 'plawv').

plaws Restricted post verbal intensifier contributing the idea of suddenness to

the action of the preceding verb. (cf. Appendix 8).

kaj ntug plaws Daybreak. tawm plaws To come out. dim plaws Escaped.

Used similarly with the following verbs: (cf. the individual listings for the

meanings.)

tshab, thoob, cig, ya, phua, dhau, hla,

sam

1. plawv The heart (lub).

lub plawy The heart (physical organ).

plab plaw loj (t.c.) Having much wisdom or intelligence (lit. a

large stomach and heart).

2. plawv In the midst of, in the heart of.

nyob plawy zoov In the heart of the jungle.

ocean.

plawv ntoo The "heart" of a tree.

3. plawv

qhuav plawv (tus) A kind of durable tree or wood. The wood is

reddish in color.

ple A word used in cursing, vile language. (cf. 'pim,' 'plev,' and 'tus ple').

pleb To crack, a crack.

tawg pleb To crack open, to split open in a crack.

Tawg pleb lawm. It has cracked.

nrib pleb Just a little bit cracked.

ples T.c. from 'plev'.

plev To sting, an insect sting.

ib ples One sting (t.c.)

tus ple The stinger, an insect proboscis.

Dabtsi plev koj? What has stung you?

plees Brazen, impudent, shameless.

hluav nkauj plees plees li A shameless young woman. kwv txhiaj plees Bawdy or lewd songs.

pleev To swab, to apply with a swab or brush, to apply a liquid or oil coating to

a surface (contr. 'leem' or 'plia').

Muab tshuaj pleev kuv ntiv tes. Paint some medicine on my finger.

plig The human spirit or soul, spirit or soul (cf. 'ntsuj' and contr. 'dab') (clf.

'tus').

Note: Both 'ntsuj' and 'plig' are used to refer to the soul or spirit and there is no

apparent distinction.

(a) tus ntsuj tus plig(b) tus ntsuj pligThe soul, the spirit.The soul, the spirit.

For the three kinds of "souls" (plig duab, plig qaib, and plig nyuj) cf. the distinctions

listed under 'ntsuj."

tso plig To "release" the spirit. This is the name given

to a ceremony performed for persons who have died. It may be performed soon after death or delayed for years afterwards, but it is regarded as a duty which must be performed by the living for the dead if spirit rites are to be completed. Sacrifices are made during the ceremony. The animals, etc. which necessarily were offered to the deceased at the funeral for him or her to take into the spirit world are

regarded as delaying progress and

reincarnation. Hence, the need for further ceremony to release the spirit from the

burden being carried.

koom plig (or 'rub plig')

A special spirit rite performed after the New

Year and before making new fields. (for

description cf. 'koom').

plig An onomatopoetic syllable used with 'ploj' in describing certain sounds.

plij ploj plij ploj The sound of bamboo bursting as when a

bamboo grove is burning.

hais lus plij ploj plij ploj Descriptive of strange sounding language.

(speech like bamboo bursting).

plim To throw the head back (cf. 'pliaj').

plim pliaj To throw the head back.

zaum plim pliaj

To sit with the head thrown back.

(a) nyob plim pliaj ntuv

(b) plim pliaj u

To sit with the head thrown back facing up.

With the head thrown back facing up.

plis Leopard cat, wildcat (tus).

Nag hmo plis tom ob tug qaib. Last night a leopard cat killed two chickens.

plia To paint, to apply a liquid or non-solid coating.

plia To apply a liquid or non-solid coating.

pleev To swab.

leem To apply a solid coating or surface (cf.

'meem').

Muab av plia rau. Put a layer of earth on it.

pliab Shallow, flattened out (as of a shallow or flat dish, etc.).

pliab pliab ntswg Having a flat nose.

1. pliag A moment, an instant.

ib pliag An instant, a moment, suddenly.

ib pliag ntshis An instant, in an instant.

2. pliag A clam (lub).

(a) pliag deg A small clam, also the piece of shell on which

opium is rolled in preparation for smoking.

(b) piag deg A small clam, also the piece of shell on which

opium is rolled in preparation for smoking.

3. pliag Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).

ploj pliag To disappear, to go out of sight.

pliaj The forehead.

hau pliaj The forehead.

plim pliaj To throw the head back (with the forehead

turned upward).

nyob plim pliaj ntuv With the head thrown back and facing

upward.

plias Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'lawm.' (cf. Appendix 8).

neeg lus lawm plias A person quick of speech, a fast talker.

pliav A scar.

caws pliav A scar.

1. plob To hunt for game.

Nws mus plob hav zoov lawm. He went hunting.

2. plob

dais tsiam plob. The bear jumps down (from the tree).

1. ploj To disappear, to become lost, lost to sight.

poob ploj lawm Fell and disappeared, lost. ploj nthi Disappeared completely.

ploj lawm Disappeared.

ploj muag ntais Disappeared from sight.

(a) ploj pliag Disappeared. (b) ploj ntais Disappeared.

2. ploj An onomatopoetic syllable used with 'plij.' (cf. 'plij').

plos To go through shallow water or through grass or undergrowth where

there is no path, to wade.

plos ntxhias hauv lub pas dej mus. Waded through the pond.

1. plov An empty cartridge shell (lub).

2. plov

hais lus plov meej To speak plainly, to speak openly.

3. plov

qhov muag plov nkaus Eyes sealed shut.

ploog Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

hnub liab ploog Sunset.

liab ploog Very red, bright red.

1. plooj Blurred, indistinct, not clearly visible.

plooj plooj li Blurred, not distinct. plooj qhov muag Blurring to the eyes.

2. plooj To join pieces together edge to edge.

plooj sev To put the edging on an apron.

plooj phab ntsa To join into a wall.

plus

ua plab ua plus Of one who doesn't stay at home.

plua

(a) plua tshauv Dust. (b) plua av Dust.

nyob saum plua tshauv av On the dusty ground, e.g. a dusty road.

tawm plua tshauv tog

plua plav

Dust which settles on things

plau plav

(alternate spelling for 'plua plav')

paug paug plaus plav Dusty.

pluaj Clf. for split lengths of rattan or bamboo for weaving or tying.

pluaj ncau Rattan lengths.

1. pluag Poor, to be poor.

neeg pluag A poor person.

2. pluag T.c. from 'pluaj' or 'pluas' (cf. 'pluaj' and 'pluas').

1. pluas Puckery to the mouth, astringent, of unripe fruit (cf. 'hob').

txiv pluas Unripe fruit, puckery fruit.

nqaij pluas Meat not good, meat going spoiled.

2. pluas Clf. for a meal or dose.

ib pluag mov One meal of rice (t.c.)

Muab tshuaj ua rau pluas noj. Take the medicine in six doses.

pluam To relinquish, release.

pluam lus To agree to, to give permission.

lub tsho pluam tsis tau A retained placenta.

1. pluav Having corners, i.e. not round (contr. 'kheej').

Thus a hexagonal or octagonal shaped piece of wood, etc. would be called 'pluav.'

2. pluav Descriptive of wood changing shape when drying.

3. pluav Sometimes used as a clf. for beans (cf. 'taum').

Plh

1. plhaub A shell, a case or a small box (clf. 'lub').

plhaub qe An egg shell.
plhaub muastxwv A cartridge shell.
plhaub kws Corn husks.
plhaub maj Hem stalks.

plhaub taub dej A water bottle, a canteen.

2. plhaub The owl.

plhaub hwb The owl (tus).

plhaw A jump.

dhia ib plhaw Made a jump, leaped up, to jump.

nge plhaw Jumped down.

dhia tib plhaw Made one jump, made a single leap.

plhaw ntxhias Jumped suddenly. tib plhaw mus When with a jump.

plhawv Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).

tawg plhawv To burst forth.

Tawg plhawv ib lub npuas dej tuaj. A bubble of water came up.

hais phua plhawv To speak openly (cf. 'tabmeeg').

Nws tsiv plhawv lawm. He suddenly moved away.

1. plhe

raj plhe le A trumpet.

2. plhe

plhe neauj Lips protruding, a protruding mouth.

3. plhe A syllable used in cursing, vile language.

plhis To change form, of an insect which emerges from the chrysalis stage in a

new form by stripping off the old covering, to strip off the old body and

emerge in a new one.

1. plhob

hwj plhob The water lily.

2. plhob

hais lus plhob phij To speak worthless words.

plhom

plhom moj Foolish, reckless, rash, unrestrained.
plhom plhom moj Of a horse galloping about loose.
plhom moj hais To speak foolishly or rashly.

plhov

hais lus plhov xem To speak circuitously, to speak of somthing

indirect so as to soften the effect.

plhu Cheek, the cheeks (clf. 'lub' or 'sab').

ib sab plhu One cheek. paj plhu Cheeks, face.

fee plhu To turn the cheek, to turn the face away.

plhu hluav ncuav A face marked with. pockmarks.
(a) ua plhu puas nyag A dark and crestfallen face.
(b) plhu ua plhu nyaj A dark and crestfallen face.

mauj plhus To have respect or honor, to have "face" (also

meaning 'to be bold or brazen') (t.c.)

tsis muaj plhus

Has lost respect, has no pride or honor. (t.c.)

plhus T.c. from 'plhu' (cf. 'plhu').

plhuaj

plhuaj taub (lub) A gourd, especially a gourd used for carrying

water.

plhuav Restricted post verbal intensifier. (Cf. Appendix 8).

tso plhuav To relinquish, to put down, to release.

plam plhuav Came undone, came off. poob plhuav Fell, fallen down.

txhais plhuav Of a trap springing, sprung.
tso siab plhuav To relax, to put one's heart at rest.

dim plhuav Escaped.

dim plhuav khoom haujlwm Free from work, at leisure.

plhws To stroke, to caress, to rub lightly, to brush off.

plhws tsho To brush a jacket.

plhws nrhab To rub off the burs clinging to one's clothing.



1. qa The back of the throat, the inner throat.

txhaws qa A stuffed up throat.

(a) pob yeeb The Adam's apple.

(b) pob qa The Adam's apple.

kis kis qa A raspy or itchy throat.

2. qa Pertaining to lizards.

nab qa One of many kinds of lizards (tus).
nab qa tsiav A type of small lizard (tus).
nab qa nqhuab Dry land lizard, the iguana (tus).

1. qab Sweet in taste, pleasant to the taste.

qab qab zib Sweet as honey.

qab xob (cf. 'xob').

noj tsis qab Unpleasant to eat, tasteless

2. qab Pleasant to the feelings.

qab siab Happy, at ease, satisfied in heart. tsis qab siab Ill at ease, unhappy about something. 3. qab Under, underneath, at the base of, the lower side of.

hauv qab Underneath, under. hauv lub qab roog Under the table.

hauv tsob gab ntoos At the base of the tree, under the shade of the

tree.

hauv lub qab roob At the foot of the mountain.

hauv lub qab pobzeb Under the rock.

qab kev

The downhill side of the trail or road, the lower side of the trail (contr. 'qaum kev').

nram gab kev Down below the trail.

qab degDownstream.qab tsuasBase of the cliff.ib lub qab ntujAll under the heavens.

qab ntug liab ploog Sunset (red at the base of the heavens).
qab tsib taug The area just below the house, outside and on

the downhill side of the house.

4. qab Behind, that which is behind.

lawv qab To come behind, to follow.

Nws lawv kuv qab tuaj.

tom qab He followed me here.

After, afterward, behind.

Nws thim tom qab He turned back.

taug qab To follow after another person, to follow

another person's footsteps.

liab qab Naked.

5. qab To return, go back, go backward.

rov qab To return.

tshwm rov qub mus Returned the way he came.

thaub qab To go backward.

6. qab To remember.

nco qab To remember.

7. qab Usefulness, worthwhileness.

qabhau Usefulness, worthwhileness.

tsis muaj qabhau Worthless, of no use.
Tsis pom qab mus. I don't know how to go.
Tsis pom qab ua li cas. I don't know what to do.

8. qab

qab qwj A spiral style of Hmong embroidery.

9. qab

qab khav A porch (lub) (raised porch above ground

level.)

10. qab

qab tsag A porch (lub) (lower down than 'qab khav').

11. qab

qab thoob Half-moon, half-moon in shape (like the

boards forming the bottom of a wooden

bucket).

12. qab

ntiv tes rwg qab The little finger (tus). ntiv taw rwg qab The little toe (tus).

qag Axle, swivel.

 qaj Snoring.

ua qaj To snore, snoring.

ua qaj qaug nyos Sound asleep and snoring hard.

qas Used with 'ntsoov' or 'ntsuav' as a restricted post verbal intensifier (cf.

'ntsoov' and 'ntsuav' Also cf. Appendix 8, pp. 257.

nco qas ntsoov

yaj qas ntsuav

To disappear suddenly.

ua liam txwv qas ntsuav To do poorly.

1. qav Frog, the frog (tus).

qav kaws Toad, the toad (tus).

2. qav Food (rice and vegetables and meat).

ib diav qav A spoonful of food. ua ib roog qav loj To put on a big feast.

qaib Chicken, pertaining to chickens.

The chicken. tus gaib The hen. tus poj qaib The rooster. tus lau qaib qe qaib Chicken eggs. Chickens lay eggs. qaib nteg qe The chicken cackles. qaib tsauj The hen clucks. qaib cuab The rooster crows. qaib qua

qaib quaj The chicken cries out in fright.

nkauj qaib A pullet, a young hen.

qaib rheeb kab Chicken scratching for worms.

qaib tseev Type of chicken with curled feathers that

protrude from the body.

twm qaib A lone chicken, the only one hatched.

(a) ib pab qaib(b) ib npog qaibA flock of chickens.

qaib ncawg cooj

Chickens go to roost, chickens enter the roost.

ntxeev tis qaib To tie a chicken's wings together behind its

back, used also of tying a person's hands

behind his back.

(a) saib gaib To divine by observing the position of the feet

and bones of a slain chicken.

(b) saib tshiav thawj To divine by observing the position of the feet

and bones of a slain chicken.

lwm qaib (cf. 'lwm').

kooj kub lub lug

The sound of a cock crowing.

Khaum khaum

The sound of a hen clucking.

pom qaib pom qaib The sound made by a hen when she has laid

an egg.

qaij To lean, to be inclined to one side, slanted.

qaij hlo
Leaning, leaning to hone side.
hnub qaij
Afternoon (sun declining).
To write on the slant.

qaij nplas mus

To steer away from, to avoid, to lean away

from.

1. qaim To hold under the armpit, to carry under the arm.

qaim hauv qhov tsos

To hold under the armpit, clasp under the

arm.

2. qaim

(a) qaim hli Bright moonlight.
(b) tshav hli Bright moonlight.

1. qais The collar bone (tus).

2. qais Clf. for skeins of thread or rope, a skein.

3. qais

ua qais To belch, to eject wind or stomach gas.

qaiv To hang thread on the cross-frame or 'tshuab ntxaiv'

qaiv ntxaiv To hang thread on the cross-frame or 'tshuab

ntxaiv' (cf. 'ntxaiv').

qau The penis, the male organ of copulation (tus).

(referring to the organ in humans or animals.)

(cf. 'pim,' 'noob qes,' 'tsoob').

tus qau' is the term used by adults referring to the male sex member. It is also used as vile language in cursing. The term 'tus hnyuv' or 'tus hnyuv qau' is also used but more by children or of children. The following terms are listed here for comparison:

(a) sib tsoob Term for human coition or copulation, the sex

act.

(b) tsoob pim Term for human coition or copulation, the sex

act.

(c) tsoob paum Term for human coition or copulation, the sex

act.

(a) tshov Copulation in animals.
(b) sib nce Copulation in animals.

(a) mob qau(b) mob pimVile language used by children.Vile language used by children.

1. qaub Sour.

zaub qaub Pickled cabbage.

2. qaub

qaub ncaug Spittle.

3. qaub To gradually bend something over (as a tree, etc.), to gradually coaxe or

entice another into action.

Lawv qaub nws ntseeg. They coaxed him to believe.

4. qaub

cuav gaub No good, useless, of no account.

1. qaug To fall over with the roots still in the ground (as of grain beaten down by

wind or rain.)

2. qaug Weak and tottering.

qaug qaug zog Weak, tottering, unsteady on the feet.

qaug lawm Tottered and fell, fainted.

qaug doj qaug de

Tottering, unsteady, reeling from side to side.

qaug cawv Drunk, intoxicated, reeling from drink.

qaug tshuaj Reeling and unsteady on the feet from effects

of taking medicine.

qaug dab ntub Nodding with sleepiness, sluggish and

unsteady due to sleepiness, drowsy.

3. qaug

(a) mob dab peg(b) qaug dab pegEpilepsy, to have an epileptic fit.Epilepsy, to have an epileptic fit.

4. qaug

ua qaj qaug nyos (cf. 'qaj').

5. qaug

tub qaug To despise, to disparage.

haus lus tub qaug neeg To speak disparagingly of others, to speak

despising words.

1. qauj Fail to hatch out (contr. 'daug').

qe qauj An egg that has failed to hatch.

2. qauj

hnov qauj To keep forgetting things. (also 'tsis nqo qab

hlaw hlias').

1. qaum The back.

nraub qaum The back, the region of the back between the

shoulders and above the waist (lub) (cf.

'duav').

qaum tes The back of the hand.
qaum taw The top of the foot.
qaum tsev At the back of the house.

nkaj qaum The backbone.

kwj gaum

The "valley" or depression of the backbone

region.

2. qaum

qaum kev The uphill side of the road or trail (contr. 'qab

kev').

pem qaum kev Up above the trail.

3. qaum

qaum ntuj The high heavens.

ntiajteb gaum ntuj

The heavens and the earth.

4. qaum To swindle.

1. qaus To have a white spot in the eye.

qhov muag qaus lawm

The eye has a white spot in it.

2. qaus

kab qaus les The dragonfly (tus).

1. qauv Pattern (as a pattern used in doing embroidery) (tus).

saib gauv To study the pattern, to follow a pattern in

doing embroidery.

2. qauv

cov nquam qauv The pallbearers (cf. 'tuag').

1. qawg

tib gawg Startled, startled in fright.

2. qawg

sib qawg T.c. from 'qawm' (cf. 'qawm').

qawj To wear a depression in something.

(a) qawj To wear a depression in something (as when

an ulcer eats into the skin or of a road worn

down by use).

(b) qawj qees To wear a depression in something (as when

an ulcer eats into the skin or of a road worn

down by use).

qawm To be on very intimate terms, to have and show affection for.

sib qawg (t.c.) Of two persons holding hands on parting and

showing signs of affection.

1. qaws To roll up (to roll up a sleeve or trouser leg, etc.)

qaws ceg ris To roll up the trouser leg.

qaws plaubhau To roll the hair into a topknot in the fashion

of Hmong women.

2. qaws Of a group gathering together, to gather into a group.

Neeg coob coob gaws tuaj. A great many people gathered.

1. qawv Restricted post verbal intensifier either used by itself or after 'qos' (cf.

Appendix 8).

tom hniav qawv
Biting and gnashing of teeth.
tom hniav qos qawv
To clench the teeth, gnash the teeth.

2. qawv Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov'

nrov qis qawv The sound as of knuckles cracking.

1. qe Egg, like an egg, pertaining to an egg, a cocoon.

ib lub qe An egg (clf. 'lub). nteg qe To lay eggs. puag qe To set on eggs.

Qaib puag qe. The hen is setting on her eggs.

qe daug The eggs hatch.
hli qe The white of the eggs.
nkaub qe Egg yolk.

plhaub qe Egg york.
Egg shell.

ib zeg qe One nest of eggs, one setting of eggs.

(a) noob qes (lub)(b) hnyuv qe (lub)The testicles (cf. 'qau').

2. qe To shut (of eyes, etc.) (cf. 'kaw').

ge muag To shut the eyes.

1. qeb (Note that this pronunciation is sometimes heard as 'qib') A step

(vertically) (cf. 'theem').

ib qeb ib qeb mus To go up one step at a time.

2. qeb Trigger.

qeb hnee (t.c.) The trigger of a crossbow.

3. qeb A certain type of grain.

1. qeg (Note that this is sometimes heard as 'qig') To consume, to use up.

qig hnub nyoog li Time consuming.

taws roj av qeg Burns the kerosene quickly, uses a lot of

kerosene.

2. qeg To quake, earthquake.

ntuj qeg Earthquake (also 'ntiajteb qeg').

3. qeg Short in stature.

> Short in stature. qeg taub A short person. neeg qeg taug

1. qej (also 'qij') Garlic.

2. qej

A bone joint. pob qej txha

1. qes (also 'qis') Low.

Txhob ua tsuaj ntxaij qes qes. Don't make the shelf over the fire too low.

2. qes Sprained.

> A sprained joint. pobtxha qes lawm

3. qes

T.c. from 'qe' (cf. 'qe'). noob qes

1. qev (also 'qiv').

> To borrow, to lend to. qev Kuv qev koj rab taus. I'm borrowing your axe. Tov muab koj rab taus qev rau kuv. Please lend me your axe.

qev kauv txhais To "borrow the legs of a deer" i.e. to flee from

something.

2. qev

choj qev A swinging bridge (as of rattan, etc.)

Some, a portion of. 1. qee

> qee leej Some people. Sometimes. qee zaus

To take some portion away from a larger quantity, to put a portion 2. qee aside.

qee dej

To pour off a bit of water (cf. 'theej' and 'hliv').

Muab qee ua ib pawg ib pawg.

To take and divide it into piles.

Muab ob phoo tes qee mentsis nplej.

Take out two handfuls of rice.

tus uas qee qhovtxhiachaw One who pilfers little bits.

qeeb Slowly, slow, clumsily (contr. 'nrawm').

> Goes awfully slowly. mus qeeb qeeb li

To quake, earthquake (pronunciation as used in Laos) (cf. 'qeg'). qeeg

> Earthquake (as said in Laos). ntiajteb qeeg

The Hmong musical pipes (rab) (cf. 'tshov'). qeej

> To blow the pipes. tshov qeej

The bamboo pipes set into the stock of the ntiv qeej

Meo pipes.

1. gees Restricted post verbal intensifier used either by itself or in the

combination 'qos qees.' It contributes the idea of constancy or continuity to the action of the verb. (cf. Appendix 8, p.474).

To continue talking. hais gees To continue doing. ua qees To wear a depression. qawj qees

quaj qos qees Kept crying. Kept asking for. thov qos qees

Also with the following verbs: (see the individual entries for the meanings).

noj, khawb, ntov, nkag, pab, hnyav, tos, chim, tuaj, mus, rov, los, ntaus, khiav

2. qees Restricted post verbal intensifier in the combination 'quj qees' which adds the idea of being slow and steady to the character of the verb. (cf.

Appendix 8, p. 469).

rov quj qees Slowly returned.

chim quj qees Gradually his anger rose. hais quj qees Spoke slow and deliberately.

tos quj qees Waited patiently. khiav quj qees Slowly departed.

Used similarly with the following verbs (cf. 'the individual listings for meanings).

mus, los, tuaj, ntaus, ua

3. qees Restricted post verbal intensifier used in the combination 'qos qees' (cf.

Appendix 8 and cf. 'qos qees' above).

quaj qog qees To cry loudly.

ua qog qees Of many persons doing things together (cf. 'ua

zom zaws').

qeev Phlegm.

qi (cf. 'qe').

qig (cf. 'qeg').

qij (cf. 'qej').

qiv (cf. 'qev').

1. qis (cf. 'qes').

2. qis

gis hniav To clench the teeth.

3. qis Post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'qawv' after 'nrov.' (cf.

Appendix 8).

nrov qis qawv Sound as of knuckles cracking.

1. qia

caws qia A jump, to jump, to leap.
nyaj caws qia The monkey leaps.
caws qia ntsos Leaped, made a leap.
dhia ib caws qia sawv ntsug Stood up with a jump.

2. qia

qia dub Selfish (cf. 'cuajkhaum'). neeg qia dub A selfish person, stingy person.

qiab

sib qiab Hooked together.

qiag The separation between boards in a wall, crack in a wall.

qiaj A species of tree (tus).

1. qias Disgusting, dirty, repelling.

qias qias neeg Disgusting to a person. qias qias txab txab Disgusting and dirty.

2. qias

qias hli Bright moonlight.

qiav To make a shoulder on a knife blade to fit the handle.

1. qog To mimic, to imitate in ridicule.

2. qog A carbuncle, a large inflamed lump producing no pus (lub), a glandular

swelling.

Nws mob ib lub qog hauv qhov tsos. He has an inflamed swelling in his armpit.

2. qog Used in combination with 'qees' as a restricted post verbal intensifier

(cf. 'qees').

qoj To twist or to turn something.

Muab lub nalika qoj ceev ceev. Wind the watch tight.

1. qos Any of a large variety of tubers.

qos liab (lub) The sweet potato. qos yaj ywy (lub) The white potato.

Note: Here we list the names of other kinds of tubers whose specific description in

English we are not able to give.

qos tau teebqos ntshovqos ntoo ntusqos faiv

qos do

3. gos A restricted post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'qees' and

'qawv.' (cf. 'qees' and 'qawv').

4. qos It is also used as a p.v.int. with certain other verbs although this is more

common in Blue (Green) Hmong speech.

ntaiv qos hwwv Extremely hot.

Nws muab siab qhia qos zog tiag. He really has a heart to teach.

See also listings under the verbs: ntsooy, nrees, ntsuay, nraim, nrog

qov

Yuav muab koj qov. I'll kill you.

qoob Field crops (grain, etc.)

ua qoob To do field work, to raise crops.

qoob loo Grain, crops.

ua qoob ua loo To raise crops, to farm, do field work.

1. qoos Able, effective, productive, having results.

Nplej tsis goos. The rice has not filled out in the kernel.

2. qoos

ki goos ki goos Rumbling, the sound of rumbling in the

stomach (Thus a post verbal intensifier after

'nrov.' Cf. 'nrov')

1. qoov A kind of reed like vegetation the heart of which is edible.

2. qoov

ua nplooj qoov tshaws (cf. 'pobkws' p. 231).

qub Old (of inanimate objects) (contr. 'laus').

lub qub zos The old village.

Old things, old articles, e.g. things left to qub txeeg qub teg

children by the parents.

Old cooked rice. qub mov qub teb qub chaws Old or original place.

txoj qub ke The old way.

tshwm rov qub qab mus Wen back the way he came.

Note: Unlike most modifying words this word precedes rather than follows the word

modified.'

Restrictive post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'qees.' (cf. 1. quj

'qees').

2. quj

Yuav muab koj quj I'll kill you. (cf. 'qov').

1. qus Wild, untamed (contr. 'nyeg').

> Wild animals. tsiaj qus nyuj qus Wild ox (tus).

Wild spirits of the jungle as contrasted 'dab dab qus

nyeg' the spirits of the home (cf. 'dab').

Wild people, uncivilized people of the jungle mab qus

who have no houses or villages such as the

"Yellow Leaf" tribe in Thailand.

2. qus

Not clearly conscious, knocked out. ua mem muj qus

quv

ua nem nuv quv (cf. 'nem').

To crow. 1. qua

> qaib qua The cock crows. The cock crowed once. qaib qua ib tsig

To level a site, level a plot of ground, a house site. 2. qua

> To level a house site. khawb qua tsev Site for a house. qua tsev

quab

Young castrated pig (tus) (t.c.). quab npuas

To cry aloud, to weep aloud (contr. 'los kua muag'). 1. quaj

> Txhob quaj. Stop crying.

Always crying (of children). quaj quaj taug li quaj tawg ntho Broke out in loud crying. He cried and said... nyim quaj quaj tias...

quaj nqus ntswg dhawv dhev Wept loudly and bitterly.

quaj laug laws To cry loudly.

To whimper, whimpering. quaj nrov hnyev

2. quaj To growl, to squeal.

> Tsov quaj laus nkoos. The tiger growled.

3. quaj To make loud noise, a loud noise.

> xob quaj Thunder.

The truck rumbled on, sound of a motor tsheb quaj tse

vehicle.

quam

A type of triggering device for a deadfall trap tus quam yej caws

using a heavy stone.

1. quas To come in between.

quas lus To add words to an expression so that it

sounds smooth and complete.

quas lawm Came in between.

2. quas

quas hli Bright moonlight (cf. 'qaim hli' and 'tshav

hli').

3. quas

Hmoob quas npab The striped Hmong.

1. quav Feces, excrement (clf. 'pam' for passages of 'quav').

ua ib pam quav Had one elimination.

tso quav To defecate. cem quav Constipated.

2. quav Used figuratively of evil, that which is bad and distasteful.

txuas quav Makes up evil, that which is bad and

distasteful.

yuav paim quav The evil will come out in due time.

3. quav Excretion.

quav muag Excretion from the eyes (contr. 'kua muag').

4. quav Straw, grain stubble, stalks.

(a) quav nplej Rice straw.
(b) quav nyab npleg Rice straw.
quav kws Corn stalks.

quav yeeb Dry stalks of the opium plants (cf. 'quav'

Definition No. 5).

quav ntsuas A kind of sweet edible stalk.

tebchaws quav poj An expanse of land once inhabited but now

just grown over with scrub vegetation.

5. quav To crave.

quav yeeb To crave opium (cf. 'quav' Definition No. 4).

quav cawv To crave intoxicating drink.

6. quav To fold or break into two equal lengths.

Muab txoj hlua quav. Fold the rope into two equal lengths.

(a) quav ceg(b) caws cegTo fold one's legs under one.

7. quav

ua ntxhov quav niab To raise a tumult, do violence.

8. quav

tsis quav ntsej Doesn't listen, pays no attention, disregards,

having no interest in or concern for.

9. quav

ntxais quav hniav (cf. 'ntxais').

qw To cry out loudly, to rant, shout, rave.

qw tawg ntho Shouted out suddenly.

qwb The back of the neck.

qhov qwb The depression at the back of the neck.

caj qwb The backbone ridge at the back of the neck.

hais nraum caj qwb To speak behind one's back.

ua tuv txias tom caj qwb Speaking evil behind my back (like body lice

biting my neck!)

1. qwj The snail (clf. 'lub').

qwj yeeg A snail.

2. qwj Spirals of embroidery.

qab qwj A spiral pattern type of embroidery.

1. qws A club, a stick (rab).

qws nruas A drumstick, stick to beat the spirit gong.
qws txob A pestle (rab), pestle for crushing pepper, etc.

in the small stone mortar.

2. qws A type of trap wherin a tree is set to fall and scare the game into a pit set

with bamboo spears (ntsha) (clf. 'rooj').

qwv

qwv nplooj To make a loud noise by blowing on a leaf or a

blade of grass.



1. qha To dry over or near the fire for a long time, to smoke something to

preserve it. (Contr. 'sub').

qha nqaij To smoke meat.

2. qha A restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).

ncaj qha Perfectly straight.

qhab The rafters, the narrow slanting poles in the roof of a Hmong house to

which the leaves or covering is secured.

qhab tsev

The rafters, the narrow slanting poles in the

roof of a Hmong house to which the leaves or

covering is secured (cf. 'tsev').

sam qhab To put the rafters on.

qhav

Khavloom (tus) (T) The governor.

1. qhaib Crossed one over the other, entwined.

sib qhaib Of fingers crossed one over the other.

2. qhaib

Ntuj yeej qhaib tus ntxhais ntawd cia

rau koj lawm. Heaven has already promised the girl to you.

1. qhau To fall flat, to fall over, fall to the ground (of an article that has been

standing).

2. qhau

qhau hauvcaug To kneel (cf. 'txhos' and 'kim').

3. qhau

qhau cai "The case falls" Term used to describe the

failure of a case at law.

4. qhau

sib qhau To wrestle (trying to see who can make the

other fall over) (cf. 'ntswj').

qhaub

cuab qhaub A type of snare for large wild game made with

a bent tree as a spring and a rope as a snare.

(clf. 'rooj') (cf. 'rooj').

1. qhauv

thiab qhauv (cf. 'thiab').

2. qhauv Ground corn, etc. for pig food.

npua noj qhauv Pigs eating pig food.

npua qhauv Pig food.

1. qhaws To close (of the mouth, etc.)

qhaws qhovncauj Close the mouth (also 'qos qhovncauj').

2. qhaws

qhaws raws Weak and hardly able to walk.

qhawv Post verbal intensifier, restricted, (cf. Appendix 8).

nkag qhawv qho lawv qab (cf. 'nkag').

qhe

qhe mov To eat (impolite speech).

1. qheb (also 'qhib') To open, to open up (pronounced 'qhib' in Laos).

Qheb qhov rooj. Open the door.

qheb kev To open a road or trail, to proclaim or

propagate a new doctrine or way of doing

things.

qheb lug Opened. qheb hlo To open up.

2. qheb A species of tree with a hard tough wood (tus). It is much sought after

for house building because it is very hard and durable and splits readily

into boards.

qhem

qhuj qhem Clearing the throat.

qhev A slave, a servant, an employee (tus).

tub qhe A male servant (tus) (t.c.) nkauj qhe A female servant (tus) (t.c.) ib tug qhev One servant, a slave.

ua qhev To be enslaved.

1. qhib (cf. Definition No. 1 'qheb').

2. qhib

(a) roob qhib(b) roob hlaubThe shin, the front of the lower leg.

qhia To teach, to instruct, to inform, to tell.

qhia kev To teach the way, to teach a doctrine or way of

doing things.

Txhob qhia kuv. Don't tell me what to do!
Thov koj qhia kuv. Will you please teach me.
qhia ntawv To teach out of books.

qhiav Ginger.

1. qho T.c. from 'qhov' (cf. 'qhov')

2. qho Post verbal intensifier used with 'qhawv' (cf. 'qhawv').

qhob Unnaturally cold in body.

ghob ghob Slightly cold in body as if on the verge of

becoming ill.

lub cev qhob laig dai Cold and shivering in illness.

1. qhov Place, location.

qhov no Here.
qhov twg
qhov ped Up there.
qhov nrad Down there.
ib qho One place (t.c.)

Muab cia rau ib qho. Put it away in one place. Mob ob peb qhov. Hurts in several places.

qhov txhia qhov chaw

(a) Mob qhov txhia qhov chaw.

(b) Mob qhovtxhiachaw.

Everywhere.

Hurts all over.

2. qhov Thing, article, points or divisions in a speech.

qhov ib The first thing, the first point, in the first

place (and similarly with other numerals).

Kuv yuav hais ob peb qho xwb. I only want to speak of two or three things.

qhovtxhiachaw Articles, things in general, things.

3. qhov Hole, a hole (lub).

tho ghov To make a hole (cf. 'khawb' and 'tsheb').

ib lub qhov One hole.

4. qhov Used as a part of many words where the idea of emptiness or the idea of a hole has some connection (clf. 'lub').

qhov ncauj Mouth. qhov muag Eye, eyes.

qhov ntsejThe ear, the ear canal.qhov ntswgThe nose, nostril.qhov roojDoor, gate, (cf. 'rooj').qhov cubThe cooking fire, fireplace.

ghov txos The fireplace for cooking pig food.

qhov tsos Armpit. qhov ntxa Grave.

qhov qwb Depression at the back of the neck. qhov tsev A crack in the wall of the house.

qhov rais Window.

qhov tsua Cave in the solid rock.
qhov av A hole in the ground.
(a) qhov dej A spring of water.
(b) qhov dej txhawv A spring of water.

(a) qhov saus Place where water disappears into the

ground.

(b) ghov dej saus Place where water disappears into the

ground.

qhov ntwj A hole in the ground where the earth is

sunken in of itself.

qhov timthaj A well.

qhov tuag The grave, death.

5. qhov Dimension, used in words describing dimensions.

qhov ntevLength.qhov davBreadth.qhov tobDepth.qhov siabHeight.

1 ghoob To cradle in one's arms, to fondle an infant in one's arms.

Note that 'ngee' is much the same in meaning but less used.

2. qhoob To call the young. Used of persons and of chickens only. (cf. 'cuab').

qhuj

qhuj qhem Clearing the throat.

1. qhua Those not of the same surname or clan.

ua qhua To visit those outside the clan.

hnub ua ghua txws

The day of preparation for the dead, day

before burial, day when relatives bring rice, paper money, etc. as gifts for the deceased.

(cf. 'tuag').

cov ua hauv qhua Those relatives who bring rice and paper

money, etc. as gifts for the deceased on the 'hnub ua qhua txws' (above) (cf. 'tuag').

cov qhua tshoob Wedding guests (cf. 'tshoob'). cov qhua vauv Bridegroom's party (cf. 'tshoob').

2. qhua Pertaining to diseases that produce a rash.

qhua pias Measels.
qhua maj Chickenpox.
qhua taum Smallpox.

1. qhuab To discipline, to punish, to teach by discipline, train.

qhuab menyuam To discipline or train children. qhuab qhia To teach by disciplining.

2. qhuab

ghuab ke To teach the way, to show the way (a specific

term used in funerals) (cf. 'tuag').

qhuam

lub tsho qhuam A singlet, a sleeveless shirt.

1. qhuas To praise, marvel at, admire, exult in.

ghuas zoo To praise, to show appreciation for or to

speak of the good of another.

qhuas Vajtswv Ntuj To praise God, to glorify God. Nws rov qhuas nws. He praised himself. He boasted.

2. qhuas

dab ghuas The objects pertaining to spirit worship in the

home.

1. qhuav Dry, arid.

liaj qhua Dry paddy field (t.c.) ntoo qhuav qhuav Dry tree or wood. 2. qhuav Alone, unembellished.

noj mov qhuav xwb Eating just plain cooked rice without meat or

vegetables.

3. qhuav Free, without payment.

pub qhuav qhuav To give without payment or expectation of

any return.

4. qhuav Of itself, having no condition or circumstances attached.

tuaj qhuav qhuav xwb Just came with no special purpose or

business.

nyob qhuav qhuav xwb There with nothing to do, unoccupied, just

living.

taug kev khaws taw qhuav

To obtain for nothing or without labor.

ghuav nguas Dry, empty, having nothing.

cev qhuav nquas Empty-handed.

5. qhuav

nyuam qhuav Just now (cf. 'nyuam'). ib nyuam qhuav A moment, a short time.

nyuam qhuav tuaj Just came, arrived this moment or just a

moment ago. (cf. 'los txog ntua').

nyuam qhuav mob Just began to hurt.

6. qhuav

qhuav plawv (cf. 'plawv' Definition No. 3).

7. qhuav

siab tsis qhuav dej, ntsws tsis qhuav

ntshav. (cf. 'ntsws').

qhws

qhws ntseg (lub) Type of long elaborate earring (contr. 'poj

co').

qhwv To wrap up.

qhwv tshuaj To apply medicine and wrap with a bandage,

apply a medical dressing.

R

1 rab Clf. for implements and tools, clf. for things with a handle and held in

the hand.

rab riam Knife.
rab diav Spoon.
rab taus Axe.
rab rauj Hammer.

2. rab Clf. for a large area of fields (cf. 'daim' for single fields).

1. rag An alternative pronunciation sometimes heard for 'ras' (cf. 'ras).

2. rag

mob ntsej rag (cf. 'ntsej').

1. raj A tube (lub), tube-like.

lub raj kwv dej Bamboo water-carrying tube (lub).

raj nplaim A type of flute (lub). raj pum liv A bamboo flute (lub).

raj lev les Small reed flute made by children.

raj plhe le A trumpet (lub).

raj puab raj xyu Trumpets and horns, horns made of bamboo

and buffalo horn.

raj rawg Tube for holding chopsticks. tshiav raj To play the Chinese style violin.

2. raj

raj ris laus (tus) Species of long-legged spider.

3. raj

ua raj ncas (cf. 'pobkws').

ras Startled, suddenly surprised, stampeded, to stampede.

npua ras The pigs suddenly scampered away.

nyuj ras The cattle stampeded.

nees ras The horse stampeded or suddenly galloped

away, runaway horse.

(a) ras dheevStartled.(b) ras pes dheevStartled.(c) ras pes hloStartled.

siab ras dheev Suddenly surprised or suddenly wakened to

something.

ras nroo ntws The sound of stampeding.

1. rais Window.

qhov rais A window (lub).

2. rais

rais los To come back (note that this expression is

only used in calling the spirits.) (cf. 'rov los'

for ordinary use.)

1. rau To place, to put.

Rau qhov no Put it here.

Yuav muab rau qhov twg? Where shall I put it?

Muab rau rau hauv. Put it inside.

2. rau Toward, to.

Pub rau kuv. Give it to me.

Muab tso rau hauv. Put it inside.

Nws hais rau kuv tias... He said to me...

3. rau The numeral six.

rau lube tsev Six houses. rau caum Sixty.

4. rau Fingernail, toenail, hoof or claw.

rau tes Fingernail. rau taw Toenail.

5. rau Gloves (but cf. 'looj tes').

6. rau Clf. for squares of embroidery.

ib rau paj ntaub One square of embroidery work, one section

of embroidery.

1. raub

raub ris The crab (tus). raub ris teb The scorpion (tus).

2. raub Of a chicken scratching.

qaib raub

qaib raub tsev

The chicken is scratching for food.
Chicken scratching on the roof.

1. raug To encounter, to meet up with, to incur, to suffer or to be afflicted with.

raug mob To suffer pain or illness.

raug dab To meet with an evil spirit, to suffer some

calamity attributed to spirits.

raug taubhau To hit the head on something.

taug tes
To bump and injure the hand or the finer.
raug plaub
To meet with litigation, to be drawn into a

court case.

raug txim

To be punished, to have met with punishment

for crime or evil, convicted for crime.

cov raug txim Criminals, prisoners.

raug tswvyim To fall prey to their schemes.

2. raug To have fellowship, to be united in heart.

raug nws zoo Friendly with him, on very good terms. sib raug zoo On very good terms, in good fellowship,

united in heart.

3. raug According to, agreeing with.

raug siab According to wish, pleasing, satisfying to the

heart (cf. 'dhos' and 'hum').

4. raug To know, to understand.

Koj yuav sij raug mentsis. You will know a little about it.

rauj A hammer (clf. 'rab').

raum The kidneys (clf. 'lub').

1. raus To immerse something in liquid for a period.

raus dej To dip in water. (cf. 'da,' 'tsau' and 'tsaug').

2. raus

Muab xub raus lawm tshauv. (cf. 'laum' Definition No. 6).

3. raus

kab raus (tus) A species of insect or bug.

rauv

rauv taws

To light a fire, to put wood on the fire (contr.

'cuam taws').

1. rawm To be in a hurry to do something.

rawm noj In a hurry to eat.

rawm rawm pw Sleepy, anxious to sleep.
Txhob rawm mus. Don't be in a hurry to leave.
Txhob rawm ua. Don't be in a hurry to do it.

Txhob rawm tos kuy. Don't wait for me.

2. rawm To curse, to seal with misfortune.

3. rawm A species of bamboo.

rawg Chopsticks (clf. 'txwm').

rawg noj mov Chopsticks for eating rice.
raj rawg Tube for holding chopsticks.

kais rawg

To push food into the mouth with the use of

chopsticks.

1. raws To pursue, to chase after, to follow after, according to.

raws tau To overtake, to catch up with.

sau raws txoj kab Write on the line.

raws nraim To follow exactly, according to.

Ua raws nraim nws txoj lus qhia. Do strictly according to what he taught.

raws li no In this way.
raws li nws hais As he has said.
Muab nws raws khiav. Chase him out.

2. raws

(a) raws plab(b) lawv plab(c) thoj plabDiarrhea.Diarrhea.

rawv A restricted post verbal intensifier particularly adding the idea of

firmness or steadiness to the action of the verb. (cf. Appendix 8). khi rawv Firmly tied.

tuav raws pas nrig Firmly held the stick. tuav qws rawv Held the club tightly. tuav tes rawv Held hands tightly.

chim rawv Continued angry, very offended.

tsev sw rawv A very messy house.

kim rawv To continue kneeling (cf. 'txhos').

nyob rawv ntawm phab ntsa Standing (or sitting) over by the wall.

Also used similarly with the following verbs: (cf. the individual listings for

meanings).

npuav, puab, puag, nqa, cuam, coj.

re T.c. from 'rev'

rev Clf. for a stem of flowers or leaves or fruit, etc.

rev hnab The cluster of kernels in a head of rice.

ib re paj ntoos A stem of flowers (t.c.)

1. ri A support or post stuck into the ground.

2. ri

ri sua tag lawm To scatter (as of a group suddenly scattering

when startled or afraid, also used of shot

scattering from a shotgun).

3. ri

txi txiv ri Bringing forth fruit and spreading.

rig To bind up by winding something around an article as a strength and a

covering, e.g. binding a knife handle with rattan.

1. ris To carry on the back, to bear.

ris lub kawm To carry a back-basket.

ris dej To carry water in a bucket on the back.

Yexu ris peb lub txim. Jesus has borne our sins.

Kuv ris tsis tau. I cannot bear it. (sclolding or criticism, etc.)

ris hlo To carry on the back.

2. ris

ris txiaj Grateful.

Kuv ris nej txiaj. I am grateful to you.

tsis ris nws txiaj To be ungrateful, to show lack of appreciation

for another.

3. ris

tsis ris siab Disobedient.

ris siab hlo To repent, to turn away from.

Dab txoj kev kuv twb yeejlos ris siab I have already turned away from spirit

wm. worship.

4. ris Trousers, pants (clf. 'lub' for a pair).

ris tsho
Clothing, trousers and jacket.
rhais ris
qaws ceg ris
To tuck up the trousers.
To roll up the trouser legs.
hlws ris
The crotch of the trousers.

5. ris

raub ris The crab (tus). raub ris teb The scorpion (tus).

6. ris

raj ris laus Species of long-legged spider (tus).

riab

riab ntshau Small head lice (cf. 'ntshauv').

riam T.c. from 'riam' (cf. 'riam').

1. riam Knife (rab).

nqa ib rab riam

knab riam

Sheath for a knife.

hniav riam

Knife edge.

roob riag Back of the knife (t.c.).

npluav riam
Side of the knife, face of the knife.
hov riam
To sharpen a knife on a stone.
Knife for collecting opium.

riam tw A blunt ended knife. riam ntse hau A sharp pointed knife.

2. riam Clf. for cuts with a knife.

xuas ib riag rau... Made one cut with a knife...

1. rob To avenge, to revenge.

rob caub To seek revenge, to avenge (cf. 'pauj tau'), to

repay evil for evil.

2. rob To repay.

rob nge To seek payment, to seek repayment for a

debt.

1. rog Obese, fat, stout, (of adults and of animals) (cf. 'roj').

Note that this is not very polite when used of persons however. (cf. 'npag' and

'pham').

npua rog rog A fat pig.

rog nthaws Of an animal nice and fat.

2. rog War, pertaining to warfare.

(a) ntaus rog To war, to wage warfare, to fight a war.

(b) tua rog
To war, to wage warfare, to fight a war.
(c) ua rog
To war, to wage warfare, to fight a war.

tub rog (tus) A soldier.

tsa rog To stage a mock "battle" as part of the

animistic ritual at a funeral wherein the evil

spirits are driven away.

(a) tus tsa rog

The one in charge of such a "battle" with the spirits. He leads a group in circling the house and shooting off guns in mock warfare.

(b) tus hau rog

The one in charge of such a "battle" with the spirits. He leads a group in circling the house and shooting off guns in mock warfare.

roj Oil, grease, fat, resin.

roj npua Pork fat.

thob roj The loose fat attached to a pig's intestines.

roj av Kerosene. roj hmab Rubber.

roj tsheb Gasoline, petrol. tsau roj A pitch torch.

roj faiv fuaj Flashlight batteries (lub).

roj ntoo

Tree resin, coagulated tree sap (contr. 'txab').

ntoo txiv roj (tus) Olive tree (as used among Catholic Christians

in Laos).

roj ntshav Flesh and blood.

ros

tuaj dab ros Funny, laughable. lus tuaj dab ros A joke, a funny saying.

rov To return, to turn back upon.

(a) rov los
To return, to come back (cf. 'rais los').
(b) rov qab los
To return, to come back (cf. 'rais los').

(a) rov hlo Returned.
(b) rov ntsuj Returned.

rov ntxiv To recompense, to make amends for.

tshwm rov qub qab mus Went back the way he came. rov rooj The bench tipped up at one end.

1. roob Mountain (lub) (cf. 'toj').

lub roob siab siab A high mountain. lub ncov roob A mountain peak.

lub hauv roob The foot of the mountain.
hauv lub qab roob At the bottom of the mountain.

roob toj luag taw A mountain ridge which spreads out toward

the valley like a foot.

ntxee roob To cross the mountain ridge nto ncov roob To cross the mountain peak. tw roob The end of the mountain.

2. roob Mountain-like, having a ridge.

(a) roob hlaub(b) roob qhibThe shin, shinbone.

roob riag (t.c.) The back side of a knife, the thick or blunt

edge of a knife.

roob moj sab

Wilderness, wild area of trees and mountains.

3. roob

roob laj The pole laid down horizontally in the crossed

ends of the saplings holding down the leaves

on a roof.

1. roog

dab roog T.c. from 'rooj' (cf. 'dab' Definition No. 1, p.

27).

2. roog

(a) ib ntxees ntuj

A far country, a distant place.

(b) ib roog ntuj (t.c. from 'rooj) A far country, a distant place.

3. roog

hauv qab roog (cf. 'rooj').

1. rooj An article of furniture (lub).

rooj noj mov (lub) A table for eating.
rooj zaum (lub) A footstool.
rooj tiag taw (lub) A footstool.
hauv lub qab rooj Under the table.

hauv gab roog The downhill side of a table at a feast (contr.

'sam tsum').

rov rooj The bench tipped up at one end.

rooj vis zoo (lub) A throne (as used by Catholic Christians in

Laos).

2. rooj Door, gate (lub).

rooj ntug (t.c.)

lub qhov rooj

qheb qhov rooj

kaw qhov rooj

A door, a gate.

Open the door.

Shut the door.

Note: See the entries under 'qhov' for various kinds of doors.

3. rooj Used as a classifier for various kinds of traps. Descriptions for the following are found under the various separate entries.

rooj ntxiab rooj nta npuj rooj yej rooj qhaub rooj muj tim rooj cuam koob rooj chav rooj qws

rooj nruab xaub

4. rooj Used as a classifier in other contexts.

ib roog ntuj (t.c.) (Cf. 'roog').

5. rooj

hnub roj nteg thaum ub Previously, before.

roos To envelop, to surround as a cloud, to shield or cover from above as to

shelter something from heat or rain.

roov A species of large bird (tus).

ru Tone change from 'ruv' (cf. 'ruv').

1. rub To grasp and pull with the hand.

rub hlua To pull a rope.

rub tes To grasp and pull with the hand.

rub rhe Pulled off.

rub sawvdaws los ua ib ke zoo To unite all in one good fellowship, to bring

everyone together.

rub zog nws sawv tsees To raise him up by the hand.

2. rub

rub sab neeb (cf. 'neeb' p. 137).

3. rub

rub plig (cf. 'koom plig').

ruv The roof ridge.

lub ruv tsev The roof, the roof ridge.

duay ruy tsey

To put on the roofing over the ridge of the

roof.

lub qab ru tsev Under the roof ridge (t.c.) nqaj ru (t.c.) The ridgepole (t.c.)

ncej ru (t.c.) The center upright posts of a house (tus).

rua To open (eyes or mouth) (cf. 'qheb').

rua muag To open the eyes.

rua lo To yawn.

rua qhov ncauj Open the mouth. rua qhov loj loj Open the mouth wide.

ruab

khaub ruab (rab) A broom.

Muab khaub ruab cheb tsev. Sweep the house with a broom.

1. ruaj Firm, enduring, durable, steady.

Tuav ruaj ruaj li. Grasp it firmly.

ruaj siab nyob To abide content, reside steadily.

(a) ruaj nrees(b) ruaj qos nreesVery firmly, very steady.Very firmly, very steady.

2. ruaj

(a) ruaj zog

Surprised, amazed, apprehensive, wondering.

(b) ruaj zog tseg

Surprised, amazed, apprehensive, wondering.

(cf. 'yoob zog' and other listings under 'zog').

1. ruam A step in walking.

ib ruam ib ruam mus To go a step at a time.

2. ruam Dumb, unable to speak.

3. ruam Slow of understanding, foolish, stupid, uneducated.

neeg ruam A foolish person, one slow of understanding.

hlwb ntag ruam Mentally dull, mentally retarded.

ruas Leprosy.

mob ruas To have leprosy. mob uav mob ruas To have leprosy.

rwb Quilted.

pam rwb (daim) A quilt.

1. rwg Pertaining to the small finger or toe.

ntiv tes rwg qab The little finger. ntiv taw rwg qab The little toe.

2. rwg

qhwb rwg Face downward.

pw qhwb rwg

To lie face downward, to lie flat on one's

stomach.

rwj A boil (lub), an ulcer or an abcess.

Kuv mob ib lub rwj. I have a boil (or an abcess).

1. rwm A given name used for Hmong women.

2. rwm

yuav luag tshwv rwm tib tiag Very close by.

rws To swoop.

(a) rws sis

To swoop, the swift downward flight of a bird.

(b) rws ceev ceev

To swoop, the swift downward flight of a bird.

Rh

rhais To tuck in, to tuck up.

rhais ris To tuck up the trousers.

hmuv rhais plaubhau A hairpin.

rhau To drill.

rhau qhov To drill a hole (cf. 'qhov').

rhaub To heat up over the fire (cf. 'hau').

rhaub dej To heat up some water, to boil a kettle of

water.

Rhaub cov qub zaub peb noj.

Heat up the leftover vegetables for us to eat.

1. rhaus A slip knot (lub) (contr. 'pob caus').

2. rhaus To slip something out from a knot.

1. rhawy A large vessel or tub, especially one used for storing water or liquid

(lub), a tank.

2. rhawy To persuade, to seek to persuade or to force a person to adopt one's

point of view or one's way of doing things.

3. rhawv

rhawv kev To put through a road, to level a road.

rhe A restricted post verbal intensifier used particularly with verbs

indicating breaking or tearing, etc. (cf. Appendix 8).

tawg rhe Broken.
rub rhe Pulled apart.
dua rhe Tear apart.

lub siab ntais rhe lawm My heart is broken.

ntais rhe Broken.
pob rhe Landslide.
ntuag rhe Torn apart.

1. rheeb Of a chicken scratching.

Qaib rheeb kab. The chicken is scratching for worms.

2. rheeb A kind of stinging vegetation.

rhees Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

pov rhees To throw (into). txawb rhees To throw. laim rhees To cast away.

rhij Restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'nrov' (cf. Appendix 8) (cf.

'nrov' p. 178).

1. rhiab To tickle, ticklish sensation.

2. rhiab The feeling experienced in anticipation of pain or in places of danger,

etc.

(a) rhiab rhiab neeg Of the feeling experienced when facing having

a tooth pulled or something similar.

(b) rhiab siab Of the feeling experienced when facing having

a tooth pulled or something similar.

rhiab qhov muag Dizzy eyes, of the feeling brought on by

looking down from a great height, etc.

rhiam Perverse, deliberately obstinate and contrary.

rhiam niam rhiam txiv Of a child's perverse conduct toward mother

and father.

rhiav A given name used for Hmong women.

rho To extract, to pull out.

rho hlo To pull out. rho hniav To pull teeth.

Nws rho hlo riam los tua. He pulled out a knife to kill.

rho txheeb (cf. 'txheeb').

rhoob To cut or saw at something with a dull knife.

Hlais pheej tsis to lam rhoob mus li.

No matter how I work at it it doesn't slice well but I'll just go ahead and cut it as best I can.

rhuv Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'daj'. (cf. Appendix 8, p. 474).

daj rhuv Very yellow, bright yellow.

rhuaj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov.' (cf. Appendix 8) (cf. 'nrov'

p. 178).

rhuas

hais rhuas lawm Of one who in speaking fast or at length

inevitably says something wrong.

1. rhuav To tear down, dismantle.

rhuav tsev To tear down a house.

2. rhuav Used figuratively of breaking a promise or a contract.

3. rhuav Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

xuab taw rhuav (cf. 'xuab taws').

rhw To crush rice (especially used of the final pounding in the foot mill), to

beat out the rice in the foot mill a second time after having sifted out the

chaff once.

rhw txhuy To crush rice (especially used of the final

pounding in the foot mill), to beat out the rice in the foot mill a second time after having

sifted out the chaff once.

rhwb Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'dawb.' (cf. 'dawb') (cf. Appendix

8).

dawb rhwb Intensely white, very white.

S

1. sab A side, a direction.

sab xis Right side, the right, to the right.

(a) sab lauj The left side, to the left. (b) sab laug The left side, to the left.

sab no This side. sab nraud Behind, outside.

2. sab Thin (of liquids) (cf. 'nyeem'), of little density.

3. sab Intense, deep, serious (of illness, pain, injury, scolding, hard work, etc.)

neeg sab An injured person.

lawv sab They suffered, they were in real pain.

(a) hnov suab sab(b) hnov sab nrovHeard a loud noise.

4. sab A spider web.

kab laug sab A spider which makes a web (tus) (there are

many varieties).

5. sab Of male wild animals which go about in pairs.

sab nyuj Wild oxen (pair of males).

sab tswb Wild boars.

6. sab

sab choj To lay two small saplings across one another

against a larger tree for a platform to use in

felling the tree.

7. sab To discuss, confer.

sablaj To discuss, to confer, to talk over together.

Nws sab tsis tau laj. He hasn't talked the matter to a conclusion

vet.

Nws tsis tau sablaj. He hasn't discussed it yet.

8. sab

tub sab (tus) A thief.

9. sab

sab foob To have a cold (C) (cf. 'khaub thuas').

10. sab

tsho tshaj sab (lub) A long gown.

11. sab

sam sab The day of burial (cf. 'tuag').

12. sab rooj moj sab (cf. 'rooj' Definition No. 6). 13. sab A basket-type rice strainer. sabcib (lub) 14. sab rub sab neeb (cf. 'neeb' p. 137). 15. sab Of one who has no certain dwelling but ua sab ua sua wanders here and there. 16. sab thais sab (cf. 'thais'). To taste, to ascertain the flavor by tasting. 1. saj To taste the flavor. saj vimtom 2. saj A mountain gap, a mountain pass (cf. dawm saj 'dawm'). 3. saj Flexible, to flex, to bend. saj zawg zog 1. sam To castrate. To castrate a pig. sam npua 2. sam To put on the rafters of a house. sam qhab 3. sam sam txhim To paint, to apply paint to (C). 4. sam The day of burial (cf. 'tuag'). sam sab 5. sam A preverbal indicating action that is still going samsim on, "in the process of..." (He) is still eating. samsim noj mov (He) is still doing it now. samsim ua 6. sam A Buddhist priest (C). (a) hujsam (tus) (b) haujsam (tus) A Buddhist priest (C). 7. sam sam xyab To burn incense at the spirit shelf. 8. sam To add to (as adding oil to a lamp, etc.) 9. sam sam hwm To correct, to admonish, to gently rebuke.

10. sam sam thiaj A high platform.

11. sam

sam plaws Jumped upon.

12. sam

(a) sam kiag(b) sam hlobAn offensive word or term.An offensive word or term.

13. sam

sam tsum The uphill side of a table at a feast, the

honored place (contr. 'qab roog').

14. sam

neeg zoo phij sam siab com viab Hypocrites (C)

(persons with a good skin but crooked heart).

1. sas Expletive and completive particles used at the end of sentences or

utterances for emphasis.

Kuv yog hmoob sas! I'm a Hmong. Tsis muaj sas! There is none!

2. sas

khiay ib sas ib sas To move in fits and starts, to run a distance

then stop and start again.

1. sav To wrench out of position, to sprain, to twist a member of the body and

incur pain.

sav duav A wrenched back. sav tes A twisted wrist or hand.

2. sav

sav tsam To inconvenience, to hinder, to prevent or

delay (cf. 'tabkaum').

1. sai Quickly, fast (cf. 'tsuag' and 'nrawm').

Nws mus sai sai li. He went quickly.

yem sai yem zoo

The faster the better. ('yem' sometimes 'yim').

2. sai Mountain goat, wild goat (tus).

1. saib To look at, to look, to observe.

sim saib To have a look at something to see or to

determine something.

Saib ghov no. Look here.

saib ntsoov To look at steadily, to stare.

ua neeb saib

To do spirit worship to determine something.

saib dheev Suddenly looked at.

txus saib txus zoo The more (he) looked at it the better it

seemed.

also 'yim').

saib tsis taus "Cannot look upon," i.e. to despise, to

disrespect.

(a) saib qaib To divine by observing the position of the

feet, etc. of a slain chicken.

(b) saib tshiav thawj To divine by observing the position of the

feet, etc. of a slain chicken.

2. saib

saib tsam It may be, perhaps.

sais

sais nplaim geej To cut brass to make the reeds for a set of

Hmong musical pipes.

1. sau To write.

sau ntawy To write, to write letters, to write a book.

2. sau To gather together, to reap, to collect, to gather up, to harvest.

sau nplej To harvest rice (bring it in). sau yeeb To gather in the opium.

sau nge To collect debts, collect payment.

sau zog To gather things together.

(a) sau lub siab To come to one mind, to come to a decision.
(b) sau siab zog To come to one mind, to come to a decision.

sau se To collect taxes.

Saub The legendary Hmong "creator."

The Hmong universally attribute to "Saub" acts of creation and he is the one they look to as having taught them all the simple requirements of living such as firemaking, house building, and the planting of crops. From the legends "Saub" has moral attributes different from the moral character of the Christian Creator-God. However, among the Hmong of Thailand the term "Saub" is used for "God" but prefaced by the qualifying term "Vajtswv"- King-Lord. Thus: "Vajtswv Saub" - God

(the King-Lord Creator).

saud (cf. 'saum') (cf. 'Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

saum Above, on top of, up.

Nyob saum rooj. On the table.

saum ntuj Above the sky, the heavens.

nyob saum ntuj In the heavens.

Nyob saud

Up above (t.c.) (cf. Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

2. saus To recede into, to recede and disappear.

av saus The ground has slipped away leaving a hole

(qhov saus) in the earth.

qhov saus (lub) A hole in the earth where the ground has

fallen in.

qhov dej saus A place where the water disappears into the

ground.

2. saus A small particle of foreign body such as might enter the eye and cause discomfort.

Muaj ib lub saus tuaj hauv kuv qhov

muag. Mas lub lub li. Koj nrog kuv

saib.

Something has gotten into my eye and is irritating it. Have a look, will you?

1. saw A chain, a necklace (clf. 'txoj').

ib txog saw A necklace. saw hlau An iron chain.

2. saw

cov saw pay Wrappings of cloth to bind the limbs of the

dead.

1. sawb Clf. for one rib of meat.

2. sawb To shed.

Ntoo sawb thawj lawm. The tree has shed its leaves.

Note: This is not as common as 'zeeg nplooj.'

1. sawm To suffer or to bear (C).

sawm khwv To bear pain or suffering (C).

sawm txim To bear punishment, to suffer for sin (C).

2. sawm To perversely choose the wrong after being shown the right and the

good.

saws To twist or spin thread.

saws ntuag To spin or twist hemp thread.

1. sawv To arise, to get up.

sawy tsees To arise, to stand up.

sawv ntseg To stand erect, to stand upright.

sawv ntsug Standing, standing upright, stand erect.

sawv nrheev To stand straight up. sawv ntxov Early morning.

sawy kev mus To start on a journey (also 'sawy taw mus').

sawv hlwv To "raise" a blister.

sawy hlo To arise.

tus hwj sawv The shaman's assistant who helps him in

sessions of spirit worship.

Koj lub ntsej muag sawv nraim hauv

kuv lub siab.

Your face arises steadily in my heart. ("I have

you in my heart.")

2. sawv

neeg heev sawv (cf. 'heev').

3. sawv

sawvdaws Everyone.

Sawvdaws mus tsev lawm. Everyone has gone home.

4. sawv

sawvhwm (daim) A towel (C).

1. se Taxes, tax.

sau se To collect taxes.

2. se

pojniam tub se Wife and children (t.c.) (cf. 'sev').

seb Hemp thread while in the process of bleaching and making ready for

weaving (cf. 'xov') (clf. 'ntshua' for hanks).

hau seb To bleach the thread. ntxhua seb To wash the thread.

laub zeb daus (cf. 'laub').

1. sej To keep putting off doing something.

Note: When used in combination with 'sib' the resulting pronunciation is 'sev').

sib sev To keep putting off some action.

2. sej

nab hab sej A python (tus).

1. sem Of wood shrinking, to shrink.

ntoo sem lawm The wood has shrunken.

2. sem A term used in bad language, an offensive word.

3. sem Of rice coming up poorly and not filled out.

4. sem

txoj siav tuav sem To perish, to lose life.

5. sem

sem so (cf. 'sov').

1. sev Apron, the apron on a Hmong woman's garment. (clf. 'daim').

sev sia The apron worn in front.
sev npua The apron worn in back.
plooj sev To sew an apron together.

2. sev Used to refer to a wife in certain combinations.

koj poj koj sev Your wife.

deev luag poj luag sev To commit adultery with another's wife.

pojniam tub se (t.c.) Wife and children.

1. seeb Uncluttered.

lub tsev khab seeb A roomy house, a house not cluttered up with

things.

2. seeb Unencumbered.

pojniam tab seeb A childless woman.

pojniam tab seeb luag A woman who does not easily become

pregnant, a woman who is not encumbered

with many children.

tab seeb twj ham A single person, one who is "footloose and

fancy free."

3. seeb

Tswm seeb "Be quiet!" (more polite than 'ua twjywm').

4. seeb

lub sim seeb Time, occasion (cf. 'lub sijhawm').

5. seeb Of one in authority sending persons on errands or business (similar to

'txib').

seej Tame, docile.

nees seej seej li. A tame horse.

1. seem Remaining, left over.

ua seem To be left over, of quantity remaining.

seem li no There is this much left.

2. seem

seem tes Handy, close at hand.

sees Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

ua zam sees To dress up lavishly.

tseev zam sees To dress in one's best (cf. 'ntxiag').

1. seev A large sack, especially a sack for carrying rice as used by the Hmong

(lub).

lub seev txhuv A rice sack.

2. seev To investigate, to inquire into, to spy out.

seev mem tes To take the pulse.

seev mob To investigate an illness. (cf. 'tuav tseev' and

'tshuaj').

3. seev To hum, to sigh or to moan.

4. seev To be lonely, to sigh for, to strongly wish for, long for.

seev seev Lonely, homesick (cf. 'kho siab').
Nws twb seev hais ib los tias... He said with a sigh longingly...

5. seev To hold a sustained note in singing, to speak wth drawn out words, a

prolonged tone.

lus seev Drawn out words or speech.

hais seev suab To speak or sing in sustained tones. neeg hais lus seev yees One who speaks with drawn out words.

1. si Play, playing (games and amusements).

ua si To play (games, etc.)

2. si Weakness, physical weakening.

(a) pheej si si To grow weaker and weaker physically (as of

persons growing older).

(b) nraus zus nraus zus

To grow weaker and weaker physically (as of

persons growing older).

3. si

huv tibsi (cf. 'huv').

1. sib Preverbal indicating reciprocal action.

Note: Used in this sense this word is often pronounced 'sis'; this is especially true as

used among the Hmong in Laos.

sib ceg To curse or to scold one another.

(a) sib pab(b) sis pabTo help one another.

sib tua To fight one another (to kill).
sib ntaus To beat one another, to fight.
sib ncaim To separate from one another.

sib tib Close to each other. sib xyaws Mixed together.

sib luag Similar, like each other, equal.

sib luag zos Alike, the same, equal.

2. sib Light in weight, not heavy.

sib sib li quite light.

3. sib Spaced far apart (contr. 'ti').

sib sib Spaced far apart, thinly spaced.

4. sib

sib zog Forcibly, energetically.

sib zog ua To do energetically, do with a will.

5. sib

hmoov zeb sib Chalk.

6. sib

(a) sib ziv(b) sib zoogJust to sit idly without doing anything.

sid

tamsid From 'tamsim' (cf. Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

(cf. 'sim').

1. sij Continually, repeatedly (cf. 'pheej').

(a) sij ua To do continually or to do repeatedly.
(b) ib sij ua To do continually or to do repeatedly.
ib sij mus ib sij los Continually coming and going.

Kuv sij yuav vamkhom. I will continue to trust.

2. sij

sij raug To understand, to know, to know about. Koj yuav sij raug mentsis. You will know something (about it).

3. sij

yuamsij (lub) A key (C).

4. sij

sijhawm (lub) A time, an occasion (C). (cf. the Hmong

expression, 'sim seeb').
This time, on this occasion.
Sometimes, occasionally.
The time is past, too late.

5. sij

piamsij Destroyed (cf. 'puas tsuaj').

6. sij

(a) ib sij huam(b) ib sij ib huamSuddenly, quickly.Suddenly, quickly.

1. sim To try, to test, to attempt.

lub sijhawm no

lub puav sijhawm

sijhawm dua lawm

sim saib Idiom for "try and see."

Sim saib puas muaj zog ua. Try and see if you have strength to do it. sim lub siab To test, to tempt, to try the heart.

Koj sim qhia kuv saib... Tell me and see... (Try telling me and see if I

can understand)

2. sim A lifetime.

sim no This life.
sim neej no This life.
sim neej A lifetime.
lwm sim The next life.
tas yus sim Dead and finished.

tshwm sim To be born, to be manifested in living form.

(a) ib sid(b) ib sim neejFor a lifetime, "forever."

3. sim Concerning a time or occasion.

lub sim seeb A time or occasion (cf. 'sijhawm').

samsim (cf. 'sam') A preverbal indicating that action is still going

on.

tamsim Immediately.
Ua tamsim no. Do it immediately.

4. sim

hais sim suav lus To speak so as to deceive or cheat.

5. sim

liam sim Ruined, destroyed (cf. 'puas tsuaj').

1. sis To speak inaccurately or unclearly.

hais lus sis To speak with an accent.

2. sis On the slant, slantwise.

txiav sis To cut on the slant.

3. sis Sickly.

pheej sis Continually weak and sickly, not really well

though not seriously ill.

4. sis Often used as an alternative rendering of 'sib' in expressing reciprocal

action (cf. 'sib').

sis pab To help one another (also 'sib pab').

5. sis

txawm sis Just so, as expected (C).

Txawm sis maj! Quite so!

6. sis

lossis An intensive particle, very (C). Koj ntaus kuv lossis mob heev. It hurts terribly where you hit me.

lossis zoo Very good.

7. sis Used in connection with the interrogative particle 'los' (cf. 'los' Definition No. 8, p. 116)

1. siv Sash, belt, band (clf. 'txoj') (cf. 'duav').

sia siv To wrap a sash around one's waist, to put on a

Hmong man's red sash.

sivceeb The variegated headband worn by Hmong

women (clf. 'thooj' for a set of them).

hlab siv
The red sash on a Hmong woman's apron.
tw siv
The embroidered ends on a Hmong woman's

apron sash (cf. 'txwm' for a pair).

2. siv To use, to make use of.

Yuav ua li cas siv? How do you use it? tsis txawj siv Don't know how to use.

3. siv To annoy, to bother, to cause trouble for (cf. 'txuv').

siv siv siab To annoy, to cause trouble for.

siv tom txwv To test or make trial of a person, as e.g. to try a person on food that he says he won't or

shouldn't eat.

4. siv To transverse strands in basket weaving (contr. 'hlaub').

cov siv The transverse strands.

5. siv

twjsiv A utensil, an article of household use.

6. siv

tus siv thawj

The one who carries water at a funeral (cf.

'tuag').

7. siv

Siv Yis

The name of the head of the 'neeb' (cf. 'neeb')

A given name for Hmong boys and men.

sia To wrap around the waist.

sia siv To put on a sash, to wrap a sash around the

waist (cf. 'siv').

sev sia Hmong woman's apron worn in front.
sia tawv A waist band, a girdle, a belt, a leather belt.

1. siab The liver (lub) (physical organ) (clf. also 'nplooj').

2. siab The liver regarded as the seat of the affections much the same as "heart" in English. (clf. 'lub' or 'nplooj').

siab coob siab ntau Of many minds, a heart going in every

direction, undecided.

siab dav Generous.

siab fab Upset, heart in turmoil.

siab feeb pes tsia Confused.

siab heev Impatient, severe, harsh, stern.

siab hlob Covetous, gluttonous.

(a) siab kaj Refreshed, satisfied, pleased.
(b) kaj siab Refreshed, satisfied, pleased.
siab lim hiam (C) Cruel, ferocious, evil tempered.
siab luv Impatient, short-tempered.

siab maj In a hurry, rushed.

siab nka ncuv In despair.

siab nkiag Having a sharp memory.

(a) siab npau
 (b) siab npau taws
 siab nphau npog
 very angry.
 siab ntais rhe
 Heartbroken.

(a) siab ntaus yau Timid, fearful and pessimistic, timid and

afraid.

(b) siab ntaus yau ntshai Timid, fearful and pessimistic, timid and

afraid.

siab ntev Patient, even tempered.

siab ntshiab
Siab ntshov
Siab ntshov
Siab ntshov
Siab poob nthav
Siab poob nthav
Siab puab
Siab puab
Siab puab
Siab puab
Siab puab
Siab puab
Siab puab Siab puab
Siab puab Siab puab
Siab puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab Puab Siab

(a) siab tus
At peace, settled, quiet.
(b) siab tus yees
At peace, settled, quiet.

siab tuab Courageous.

siab tuag nthi To be well satisfied, heart settled.

siab tuam tav Bold, corageous.

siab tuam yim Reckless, careless of danger.

siab vam
To hope, hopeful.
siab xyov xeeb mentsis
Careful, timid (C).
(a) siab zas
Patient, meek, humble.
(b) zas xeeb
Patient, meek, humble.
siab zam taus lus
Meek, unresentful.

siab zoo A good heart, good-hearted. siab xob pes vog Scared, fearful of punishment.

siab nruj siab heev Impetuous, impatient.

cia siab rau To constantly think of, continually bear in

mind (cf. 'vam siab').

chob siab "Pierced" in heart, inwardly offended.
deev siab To comfort, to encourage the heart.

dhuav siab

To dislike, to be tired of (cf. 'siab tsis nyiam').

kho siab Lonely, homesick, to miss (someone).

khuam siab Lonely, to be missing others.
mob siab Offended, "hurt" in heart.
npaj siab To prepare the heart.

ntxeev siab To turn against, to have a change of heart. qab siab Peace, happiness, satisfaction (cf. 'kaj siab')

(also 'siab qab').

ris siab hlo To repent, to turn away from.

ras siab Satisfactory.
tas siab tas ntsws Patient.
tu siab To be offended.
xeev siab Feeling of nausea.

xu siab Displeased, don't like it (cf. 'tsis nyaim').

zoo siab Pleased, happy.

Note: Below are a series of expressions all of which may be used to express action done -- earnestly, from the heart, with a will, zealously, with dedication, with real interest. They are listed with the verb 'ua' (to do) but may be used similarly with

other verbs. The particular connotation follows each phrase.

kub siab ua Hot hearted. ib siab ua Single-hearted.

rau siab ua
Putting the heart into it.

(a) mob siab ua
Whole-heartedly.

(b) mob siab ntsuv ua
Whole-heartedly.

From the heart.

This is ab ua
From the heart.

mauj siab ua With a heart or with the will.

tshwv xeeb ua (C) With the heart.

(a) kub siab lug
(b) mob siab ntsua
(c) mob siab ntsuv
Earnestness, zeal, and dedication.
Earnestness, zeal, and dedication.

(a) raug siab According to my desire, agreeing with the

heart.

(b) dhos siab According to my desire, agreeing with the

heart.

(c) hum lub siab According to my desire, agreeing with the

heart.

siab tsis qhuav dej ntsws tsis qhuav

ntshav

Used of a person who makes much of a small

matter and refuses to let it go at that.

3. siab High, tall.

lub roob siab siab A high mountain.

qhov siab Height.

hais lus siab lawy

To speak against others, to boast against

others, to speak disparagingly (to speak words "higher" than others showing a low opinion of

them).

4. siab

hauv siab The chest, the chest region (cf. 'nrob'). puag hauv siab To embrace, to hold to the breast.

5. siab A measure for rice or grain (one basin full).

Ten 'siab' equal one 'tawv' Ten 'tawv' equal one 'tas'

sias A species of small black stinging insect (tus).

1. siav Life, existence (clf. 'txoj').

txoj siav tu lawm Life cut off, life ended, died.

tu siav nrho Died. ib txog siav (t.c.) One life.

thooj siav thooj nqaij Of one flesh and blood.

"Life" neckring (one silver neckring put on a xauv siav

Hmong in childhood and always worn.

Originally it is regarded as a protection to life)

(cf. 'xauv').

Note: 'txoj siav' is also frequently heard pronounced 'txoj sia.'

2. siav Ripe.

> The fruit is unripe and very sour. Txiv ntoo tsis tau siav, gaub gaub li.

Boiled water. dej siav

3. siav

Winded, out of breath, panting. txog txog siav

4. siav

Raised a welt (from beating). siav ib kab

1. so To rest, to cease work.

> To rest to full satisfaction. so dhuav hnub so The Sabbath, day of rest. One period of rest, one week. ib lub chib so

2. so To wipe, to wipe dry, to wipe away.

> To wipe dishes. so tais To wipe the nose. so ntswg To wipe away tears. so kua muag

3. so

(a) dej sem so Lukewarm water (cf. 'sov'). (b) dej sov so Lukewarm water (cf. 'sov').

Of a weakening in bodily strength and energy, peaceable patient (as of sob persons and animals in middle age having passed youthful aggressiveness and energy).

To follow cautiously or stealthily. 1. soj

> raws nws maj soj mus Followed him cautiously at a distance.

2. soj Completive and emphatic particle used at the end of utterances.

Koj sim dag kuv ib pluag mov noj soj!

You cheated me of a meal!

1. sov Warm.

> Warm water. dej sov Lukewarm water. (a) dej sov (b) dej sov so Lukewarm water. (c) dej sem so. Lukewarm water. (d) dej sov ntem ntauv Lukewarm water.

2. sov "Warm" in the sense of bustling with activity.

Koj lub tsev sov sov li.

Your house is bustling with activity ("warm" with people and noise) (contr. 'dav').

To pull tight, to tighten a noose, to strangle (cf. 'zawm'). Especially used SOO

of a spring trap being set off to catch game in a noose.

1. soob Small of body (of persons).

> cev soob soob Small in body.

2. soob High in tone or pitch. 1. su Noon, the noon meal.

> Noon, the half day, noonday. (a) tav su Noon, the half day, noonday. (b) niag su To eat the noonday meal. noj su

To take along food for the noonday meal. ntim su

About 10:30 a.m. (small noon). tav menyuam su

To swell, to rise (of bread, cakes, etc.) to increase in volume (contr. 2. su

'hnlos').

1. sub Interrogative and completive particle used to express probability with

some doubt attached.

Yog thiab sub? I think that's right, isn't it?

Taskis yuav mus sub ne? We're going tomorrow, aren't we?

I think there are some, aren't there? Probably Muaj thiab sub ne?

there are some.

2. sub To put near the fire to dry (for a short period, as in drying one's feet,

etc.) (contr. 'qha').

sub yeeb To soften opium over a flame.

3. sub The blood or the influence of a person who has died by tragic accident.

This is said to remain at the place of the death with the tendency to

cause similar death to others in the clan.

The influence of one killed by a tree. sub ntoo The influence of one killed by accidental sub laum

shooting.

The influence of one killed by falling from a sub pobzeb

rock. etc.

(cf. 'vij'). vij sub vij sw.

An expletive particle used in chasing pigs. suj

suv

To put poison on arrow tips. suv tshuaj

1. sua To converge.

> los sib sua tau ua ke To come together on the trail from converging

> > paths.

2. sua To gather something together.

sua lub vas los

To gather in a fishnet (after it has been cast).

rab sua teb A rake.

3. sua Of bees migrating or swarming.

4. sua

(cf. 'sab'). ua sab ua sua

5. sua

ri sua tag lawm (cf. 'ri').

1. suab Voice, sound of the voice, tone, noise, sound.

> High in tone or pitch, high voice. suab soob suab laus Low in tone or pitch, low in voice.

hais seev suab To sustain a note or tone in speech or song.

A loud noise. suab sab

laug suab ntev A long tone, sustained note.

The tones in Hmong spoken language. cov suab

2. suab Fern.

nplooj suab Fern fronds.

suab av Fern growing on the ground or rock.

suab ntoo Tree fern.

laug nplooj suab

Cross stitch embroidery (fern frond pattern).

tsov nplooj suab The Bengal tiger (striped like fern fronds).

3. suab Pebbles, gravel.

suab puam Pebble bank, gravel deposited by a stream.

suab zeb Pebbles, small stones. tshav puam suab zeb A stony waste land.

4. suab Pregnant, having an unborn infant of several months. (cf. 'xeeb tub')

(contr. 'teeg').

5. suab

tsev pheeb suab A temporary shelter (lub), leanto made of

leaning branches.

6. suab

fajsuab Haze.

suaj

suaj kaum To finish.

txoj lus suaj kaum The last word, final word.

1. suam To scrape off (with an implement) (as scraping dry rice out of a pot, for

instance).

rab suam An implement used for scraping.

Nws muab pobzeb suam new txhais

tes. He took a stone and scraped his arm.

2. suam To cut with a slicing motion (cf. 'hlais').

1. suav The Chinese.

suav tuam tshoj The mainland Chinese, Yunnanese.

suav cev The overseas Chinese (also used for Chinese

from the coastal provinces).

(a) suav daj Chinese communists.(b) suav liab Chinese communists.

suav thaj (C) (cf. 'thaj').

2. suav To count, to number.

Suav saib muaj pes tsawg. Count and see how many there are.

suav ntsoov hnub To count the days.

3. suav

suav kwv ntas The constellation of Orion.

1. sw Disorderly, messy.

(a) tsev sw rawv(b) tsev sw swA disorderly house, house in a mess.

2. sw

vij sub vij sw (cf. 'vij') (contr. 'xyw').

1. swb To move something along a surface a little at a time.

2. swb To slip (as of a rope slipping down or along a pole, etc.)

To skid along (as a child moving along the floor before it can crawl, as of 3. swb a person pushing himself along on a log while sitting down).

4. swb To be defeated (in battle, in contest, in law cases) (cf. 'tais').

> Nws tsis xav swb nej. He didn't want to give in to you.

1. swm To give hospitality to a guest.

> To give hospitality to a guest, to let visitors swm swm

sleep in one's house, etc.

2. swm Familiar (C).

> To have acquaintances, to have friends or mauj swm neeg

> > persons you are familiar with.

SWV

Of pigs diggin in the ground to find food, pigs npua swv

rooting (cf. 'tshom').

ta

Just now, just a moment ago (sometimes puag ta

'puas ta').

Just now, just this moment. puag ta no

Went just a moment ago (cf. 'nyuam qhuav.' puag ta mus

'puag ta' is a little less immediate than 'nyuam

qhuav'). (also cf. 'tav').

1. tab Single, odd.

> hnub tab Odd day of the month, the "male day." (contr.

'txooj').

To tie with a single rope (cf. 'ua txooj'). ua tab

tab seeb (cf. 'seeb' Definition No. 2).

2. tab

In front of, face to face, openly. tabmeeg

To speak face to face, speak openly. tabmeeg hais lus

3. tab

The front teeth, incisors. hniav tabmeej

4. tab

tab tom Just began to do.

Kuv tab tom hais lus nws txawm I had no sooner began to speak than he ran

off.

khiav lawm.

5. tab

"If only..." (a) tsuas tab...

"If only..." (b) tab yog...

Tab yog yus ua li no yuav zoo xwb. Tsuas tab yog yus ua li no yuav zoo

Tab yog kuv tuag mas kuv yuav tsis

hais.

If only one does this it will be all right.

If only one does this it will be all right.

Even if I should die I wouldn't tell.

6. tab

Tab nimno mus... From now on...

Tab nimno rov lawm yav tod... From no on and into the future.

7. tab To care for, to look after a person's needs.

(a) tab tsis tau Can't care for him, can't look after him

(Indicating the person's tastes are beyond my

means to supply) (cf. 'hwj').

(b) tab tsis yeej Can't care for him, can't look after him

(Indicating the person's tastes are beyond my

means to supply) (cf. 'hwj').

(c) tab tsis nyog Can't care for him, can't look after him

(Indicating the person's tastes are beyond my

means to supply) (cf. 'hwj').

8. tab

tabkaum To hinder, to delay (C) (cf. 'tuav theem').

(a) Tabkaum koj.

"I have hindered you" i.e. I have interfered with your work. I have been a bother to you.

(b) Tabkaum koj li haujlwm. "I have hindered you" i.e. I have interfered

with your work. I have been a bother to you.

(cf. 'sav tsam,' 'khwv koj').

9. tab

pam tab A thin blanket (clf. 'daim').

10. tab

tab pam The covering of a quilt.

11. tab

tab tiab The lower portion of a skirt (cf. 'tiab').

12. tab

tus tab choj The small wooden support set to hold a pole

against a larger tree for felling (cf. 'choj').

tad

cuabtad T.c. from 'cuabtam.' (cf. 'cuabtam' and

Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

tag This word is often heard in this tone when stressed but see the listings

under 'tas.'

taj Late bearing, slow in bearing (contr. 'cauj').

pobkws taj Late corn.

hniav taj Teeth that come in late. hais lus taj tsawv Slow of speech (cf. 'nrho').

1. tam To sharpen, to bring to a keen edge (if it is only a little bit dull) (cf.

'hov').

tam kom ntse To sharpen.

2. tam

tamsim Immediately

(a) ua tamsid. Do it immediately (t.c.) (cf. Introduction p.

xxii-xxiii).

(b) Ua tamsim no. Do it immediately.

3. tam

cuabtam Household utensils (cf. 'cuab').

4. tam

tamfaj Probably (C) (cf. 'kwvlam'). Tamfaj nws yuav tsus mus. Probably he won't go.

Tsuav tamfaj ua li no peb kuj tsis Seeing that is probably the way it is we cannot

txawj hais li cas. say anything. (cf. 'tsuav').

5. tam

luj lam tam Poverty stricken.

1. tas Done, finished, completed (may be used as a verb by itself or as an auxiliary after another verb to indicate completed action).

Note: This word is often pronounced 'tag' when stressed.
ua tas Completed.
tas lawm Finished.

Noj tas lawm. Completely eaten, finished eating. tas nrho Completely (cf. 'tas zog'), intensely.

zoo tas nrho Very very good. loj tas nrho Huge, very big.

tas zog Completely, intensely (cf. 'tas nrho').

qab tas zog Very very sweet. zoo nkauj tas zog Very beautiful.

Note: Although 'tas' is a verb in its own right it seems that the expression 'tas nrho' and 'tas zog' may be classed with unrestricted post verbal intensifiers. See Appendix

8 and the page of additions at the end of the dictionary.

Note: The following are all expressions meaning finished or completed:

tas lawm, dawb lawm, hle lawm, khauv lawm.

2. tas A measure word for rice or grain (C).

ten 'siab' equal one 'tawv' ten 'tawv' equal one 'tas'

3. tas An unrestricted post verbal intensifier commonly duplicated when used. It is probably a variation of 'tiag' which is more common (cf. 'tiag') (also cf. Appendix 8 and the page of additions at the end of the dictionary.)

(a) zoo tas tas Very very good. (b) zoo tiag tiag Very very good.

4. tas

taskis A morning, tomorrow (tomorrow morning).

taskis no This morning.
peb taskis Three mornings.

5. tas

Tas tseeb! An expletive indicating annoyance.

6. tas

tas siab Satisfied, satisfactorily.

7. tas

tas siab tas ntsws Patient.

8. tas

tas hnub tas hmo All day and all night, all the time.

1. tav Side, horizontal.

phab tav A person's side. mob phab tav My side hurts.. tav toj The side of a hill.

tab hnub North or south (as distinct from where the

sun rises or sets) (cf. 'hnub').

kev tav Path running along the side of a hill.

2. tav A period of time.

tav no Now. txog tav no. Until now.

tav ntej Previously, before.

Tav twg? When? Which period of time? (cf. 'thaum

twg').

Tav twg kuj tau. Any time will be all right.

3. tav To prune, to snap off the young tendrils so as to produce more vigorous

growth.

4. tav To restrain, to prevent, to oppose (cf. 'txwv').

Cua tuaj tav kev. A wind came up and hindered progress.

(a) tav dej To dam up water.
(b) tauv dej To dam up water.
(c) xov dej To dam up water.

5. tay To drive animals by using a stick, etc. to keep them in the way, e.g.

driving pigs to market.

6. tav

siab tuam tav Bold, courageous (C).

7. tav

tav ntxwv Courage, boldness (C).

8. tav

tav su Noon, noonday (cf. 'su').

9. tav Rib, (of a person or animal) (clf. 'tus').

tai The name of the spirit who is supposed to have helped the Hmong when

they came from China and crossed the sea.

ua npua tai To kill a pig in sacrifice to the 'Tai' spirit (also

'ua nyuj dab npua tai'). (cf. 'dab').

taig T.c. from 'tais' (cf. 'tais').

taij To implore, to beg or plead for something to beseech someone to do

something for one with or without payment (cf. 'thov').

Txhob taij taij! Stop begging me!

1. tais To fold, to fold over.

2. tais A cup, a basin (clf. 'lub').

tais phiab A shallow bowl, a basin.

tais phiab ntxuav muag A washbasin, basin in which to wash one's

face.

ib taig dej (t.c.) A pan or basin of water. so tais To wash the dishes.

3. tais To grasp with a pliers or pincers.

Muab rab ciaj tais ceev ceev. Grasp it firmly with the pliers.

4. tais To be defeated in a fight (cf. 'swb').

tais lawm Given in.

5. tais

puab tais The groin.

6. tais

niam tais (cf. 'niam').

1. tau Used before the verb as a sign that the action has been completed or that

it has been done before.

Kuv tsis tau ua. I didn't do it. Nws tau ua zoo xwb. He only did good.

2. tau Used after the verb as a sign of the potential mood indicating whether the action is permissable or not or whether it is prevented by some

hindrance (contr. 'taus').

noj tsis tau Inedible. ua tau May be done.

tsis tau May not (Note: 'tsis taus' Cannot).

pauj tau To avenge.

3. tau Combined with 'yuav' and preceding a verb the combination indicates obligatory action.

yuav tau ua Must do, must be done.

(contrast 'yuav ua tau' Will be able to do).

Note: The three usages listed above and the distinction between 'tau' and 'taus' are

not easy to grasp. Note the following illustrations:
(a) Kuv yuav tsis tau. I cannot obt

I cannot obtain it (because of some

hindrance).

(b) Kuv yuav tsis yeej. I cannot obtain it (because of some

hindrance).

(c) Kuv yuav tsis nyog. I cannot obtain it (because of some

hindrance).

(a) Kuv yuav tsis tau yeej.
(b) Kuv yuav tsis tau tau.
(c) Kuv yuav tsis tau nyog.
I cannot obtain it yet.
I cannot obtain it yet.
I cannot obtain it yet.
I haven't obtained it.
I haven't obtained it yet.

Kuv yuav tsis taus. I cannot obtain it. (because it is physically

impossible.)

Kuv yuav tau yuav. I must obtain it.

4. tau A unit of measurement representing the width of one fist.

1. taub A gourd, a pumpkin (lub), pumpkin-like.

plhuaj taub (lub).

A gourd, empty gourd for carrying water, etc.

taub dag Pumpkin (lub). taub maum (cf. 'maum').

txiv taub ntoo Papaya (lub) (cf. 'txiv maum kaub').

taub nkawj (lub) A whitish-green marrow squash, quite a large

vegetable.

taub hwb (lub) A gourd.

2. taub

taubhau (lub) Head, the head.

3. taub

taub teg Finger tip.

4. taub

taub ntseg Ear lobe.

5. taub

(a) taub ntswg The tip of the nose.

6. taub

to taub (cf. 'to').

7. taub

qeg taub Short in stature. neeg qeg taub A short person.

8. taub

taub hnee The "head" or body of the crossbow.

9. taub

ua dab taub dab qhev To be the slaves of the spirits.

1. taug To sag (contr. 'nruj').

2. taug To follow along, to follow theh line or the path.

taug kev To follow along the road, follow the path.

taug laj The follow the ridge.

taug qab
To follow behind, follow another's footsteps.
taug ceg faj khum
To lie, to fabricate tales (to follow the vine

tendrils going every direction).

To obtain without labor or payment (picking

taug kev khaws taw qhuav things up along the path).

3. taug Poison.

muaj taug Poisonous. kua taug Snake poison. nab muaj taug A poisonous snake.

4. taug

taug xaiv To tattle, gossip, spread rumors.

5. taug

taug taug ntsej Hurts the ears (e.g. A loud noise).

6. taug

quaj quaj taug li Continually crying (of children, etc.).

7. taug

tauj Descriptive of a variety of coarse grasses (cf. 'nyom').

hav tauj A grassy valley or expanse.

tauj dub "Black" grass (a pungent type of grass

frequently used by Hmong as a flavoring particularly when cooking chicken).

tauj ntxhw Elephant grass.

tauj iab "Bitter" grass.

1. taum Beans or peas (clf. 'tus' or 'pluav').

taum qaib qua String beans. taum lag Long beans.

taum puaj yem Very long type string beans (C).

taum suav Short beans. taum mog Peas

taum hwv Soybean curd (C).

phuas taum The curds in the making of bean curd.

kua si taum Brown bean curd cakes.

2. taum

(a) mob taum Smallpox. (b) qhua taum Smallpox.

cog taum To vaccinate against smallpox.

3. taum

lus taum Old folk songs or ballads, stories told in song

style (cf. 'kwv txhiaj' p. 92).

1. taus Axe (clf. 'rab').

Muab rab taus rau kuv. Hand me the axe. hwv taus Hatchet (C).

2. taus Used after the verb as a sign of the potential mood indicating whether

the action is physically possible or not. (contr. 'tau').

ris tsis taus Unable to carry it.

Kuv nyob tsis taus. I cannot live or remain. (cannot maintain

physical existence.)

Kuv nyob tsis tau. I am not permitted to remain. saib tsis taus To despise, to disrespect.

saib taus To respect.

uv taus

To bear with, to be patient under provocation.

zam taus lus Unresentful, able to forgive.

Note: Cf. 'tau' for further illustrations of the use of these two similar words.

3. taus

ib taus The width of one fist (t.c. from 'tau') (cf. 'tau'

definition No. 4).

1. tauv Clf. for clouds and for clusters of fruit.

tauv huab A cloud.

ib tau huab One cloud (t.c.)

2. tauv To dam up, hold back.

tauv dej To dam up water (cf. 'tav dej'). tauv tsis taus Cannot hold back, can't help it.

tauv tsis taus lub kua muag. Cannot hold back tears.

3. tauv

tauv las tshuj tshuav To avoid doing work, to get out of doing

things, to lie about idly.

1. taw To point, to indicate.

taw tes To point with the finger.

2. taw Foot, the foot (tus).

kotaw The foot (tus).

ntiv taw Toe.

ntiv taw xoo The big toe.

ntiv taw rwg qab
rau taw
Toe nail.
dab taws (t.c.)
pob taws (t.c.)
luj taws (t.c.)
Yankle bone.
The little toe.
Ankle.
Ankle.
The heel.
Toe joint.

xib taws (t.c.) The sole of the foot. mus nchias taw Go on tiptoe. piav taw tes To dance.
plam taw Foot slipped.

ncav taw To stand on one's toes.
sawv taw mus To start on a journey.
xuab taw To drag the feet.
ntaug taw To stamp the feet.

taw phab ntsa

The foot of the wall, wall foundation.

3. taw

taw npua Full-grown uncastrated boar.

4. taw

tus taw kev (cf. 'tuag').

1. tawb A basket (clf. 'lub') (There are various kinds of 'tawb' but a separate term 'kawm' is used for a back-basket).

tawb nees Basket for use on a horse pack saddle.

fam tawb A needlework basket.

tawb noog A birdcage.

tawb cuab ntses A woven basket-like fish trap.

tawb qhov muag Loosely woven basket for carrying meat or for

storing utensils, etc.

2. tawb Clf. for a passing of feces or manure, a passing of urine, or an ejection of spittle.

3. tawb

dev tawb Of a dog scratching himself.

4. tawb To fool or play around.

sib tawb Of two persons playing at fighting. tawb tau ntshav To get hurt playing around.

1. tawg Breaks open, shatters, cracks open, cracks apart.

tawg pleb Cracked open.

tawg rhe Broken, broken apart. Completely broken apart.

ntaus kom lawy tawg

To "break" them (in winning a fight or battle).

tawg paj To flower, of flowers opening.

Lub hwj tawg lawm. The bottle is broken.

2. tawg Clf. for slaps with the hand.

ib tawg ncuav One slap on the face.

3. tawg In combination with 'ntho' a two-word restricted post verbal intensifier.

(cf. Appendix 8) (cf. 'ntho' p. 196).

tawj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov' p. 178).

1. tawm Out from, to come out.

tawm lawm Came out from.
tawm mus lawm Went out from.
Muab tawm los. Take (it) out.

xay tsis tawm Can't think of it (won't come out in my

thoughts).

tawm plaws Suddenly came out.

tawm txhaws daws Of many fleeing out all at once.

2. tawm

tawm hws perspiration, to perspire.

3. tawm Used to express a remainder in counting.

ib puas tawm More than one hundred.

4. tawm

qhov ncauj tawm Canker sores, thrush mouth.

5. tawm

tawm tsam To wage war (cf. 'tua rog').

6. tawm

tawm thawj Just happened at the exact moment.

7. tawm Clf. for a length of things joined together.

ib tawm tsheb One train (whole string of cars). (also 'ib ntus

tsheb').

ib tawm key One stretch of road.

1. taws Firewood, fuel (clf. 'tsuam' for bunches).

txiav taws

To cut firewood (contr. 'txhib').

To light a fire, add wood to a fire.

cav taws A log of firewood. cub hluavtaws A furnace, large fire.

hluavtaws Fire.
nplaim taws Flames.
txim taws Sparks.
nplais taws Wood chips.

nte taws To sit next to the fire.
ib tsuag taws One bunch of firewood (t.c.)

tsheb tawg (t.c.) A train (cf. 'tsheb').

2. taws To burn, to use as fuel.

taws roj To burn oil.

taws tsau To burn a torch, carry a burning torch.

taws npoos To carry a pitch torch.

3. taws Used as a restricted post verbal intensifier with 'npau.'

npau taws To be angry. (cf. Appendix 8).

4. taws

taws tiab (cf. 'tiab').

1. tawv Hard, tough, stiff (contr. 'muag').

ntoo tawv tawv Hard wood.

lub siab tawv tawv Hard-hearted, firm in purpose.

qhov muag tawv tawv Sleepy, heavy-eyed, (eyes 'hard' and difficult

to open).

ceg tawv A lame leg (stiff leg), lame.

yeem tawv Reluctant willingness, of one who obeys but

only after dealt with severely.

2. tawv Skin, leather, bark (clf. 'daim' or 'phob').

tawy ntoo Tree bark.

(a) daim tawv
(b) phob tawv
laws tawy
A sheet of skin or leather.
To skin, to strip off the skin.

muab tshuaj lom daim tawv To tan leather.

3. tawv A measure for rice or grain.

ten 'siab equal one 'tawv'. ten 'tawv' equal one 'tas.'

4. tawv

tawy tos Steadily.

nrog tawv tos Dripped steadily.

1. te Frost.

2. te

nyob pem te

Over there in the village (nearby) (cf. 'pem').

1. teb Field, earth, ground (clf. 'daim') (cf. Appendix p. 487).

poob pem teb Fell to the ground.

teb npleg (t.c.) Dry rice field (contr. 'liaj'). tebchaws Country, land, state (lub).

ua teb To make or to cultivate dry fields, to do field

work.

nyob pem teb In the fields (cf. 'pem').

teb peg Dry fields for farming on the flat plains.

2. teb To answer, to reply to.

teb tias... Replied saying...

zab teb To echo.

3. teb

ua mob teb Birth pains, to be in labor giving birth.

teg T.c. from 'tes' (cf. 'tes').

1. tej A class, a group (cf. 'cov').

(a) tej no These. (b) cov no These.

hlob dua tej Greater than those or them.

2. tej

(a) lawv tej
(b) luag tej
(c) Others, other persons, them.
(d) tej zaug
(e) Others, other persons, them.
(f) Other occasion, on the other hand.

3. tej

nyob pem tej hav zoov Over in the jungle.

4. tej

ntuj fa tej lam A time of trouble and confusion (as of war

and famine, etc.)

tem Senile, simple, forgetful.

neeg tem toob A forgetful person, one simple-minded.

ua tem toob ua hnem hnov Forgetful and absent-minded.

1. tes The lower arm and hand, pertaining to the lower arm, the hand or the fingers. (clf. 'txhais' for arm or hand; 'tus' for the finger).

txhais tes Lower arm, hand.

kuv txhais tes xis My right hand (or arm) (cf. 'lauj').

ntiv tes Finger ntiv tes xoo Thumb.

ntiv tes rwg qab The little finger.

rau tes Finger nail.

yas tes Knuckle, finger joint.

dab teg (t.c.) Wrist.

Palm of the hand. xib teg (t.c.) Back of the hand. qaum tes The wrist bone. pob teg (t.c.) Finger tip. taub teg (t.c.) Missing one arm. ngws tes To put out the hand. cev tes To retract the hand. lauj tes To raise the hand. tsa tes

dauv tes To lower the hand to one's side.

2. tes Clf. for handfuls or for blows with the hand.

ib teg nplej One sheaf of rice (t.c.) ntaus nws ib teg Hit him once (t.c.).

tev To peel (fruit, vegetables, etc.) (cf. 'laws'), to strip or peel off a layer.

tev dos To peel onions. tev txiv To peel fruit.

1. tee A drop (of liquid, etc.)

Dej nrog ib tee ib tee. The water drips one drop at a time (or 'ib tees

ib tees').

2. tee A spot, a freckle.

1. teeb A lamp, a light (clf. 'lub').

zes teeb To light a lamp.

teeb kublub Lamp used in opium smoking.

teeb ntuj
teeb hnab tsog
teeb xeeb
Lamp wick (C).
lub tsom teeb
nplaim teeb
Lamp flame.

2. teeb

khwb teeb Woven bamboo stool (clf. 'lub).

3. teeb

mob sis teeb Small pimples exuding water.

4. teeb

txhiaj teeb meem To speak in riddles, a riddle.

1. teeg

av zoo zoo teeg A level place of good ground for use in

planting a field.

2. teeg

Npua teeg menyuam. The sow is carrying a litter.

teej

teej qa teej num Household utensils (poetic).

1. teem To nail, to fix, to settle upon (C) (cf. 'ntsia').

(a) teem caij(b) teem nyoogTo settle on a time to do something.To settle on a time to do something.

Lawv twb teem ib lub caij yuav mus.

They have already settled a time to go.

(a) teem txim

To suffer punishment for sin or crime.
(b) raug txim

To suffer punishment for sin or crime.

2. teem

lub teem qab koob (cf. 'koob').

3. teem To keep, store, store up, set aside.

teem dej To store water.

teem roj To store oil, set aside oil for use.

4. teem

cuab xeeb puj teem (cf. 'cuab' Definition No. 8, p. 19)

5. teem Used as a name for Hmong men and boys.

tees A tone change from 'tee' sometimes used. (cf. 'tee').

1. teev A balance scale (clf. 'rab').

luj teevTo weigh in a balnace scales.teev khaumBox for the balance scale.thauj teevThe weight on the scales.phaj teevThe plate on the scales.teev timtseebSmall balance scale.

2. teev

teev keem (rab) A dibble, stick with a pointed end used for

making holes for planting.

lub teev keem The steel point put on such a stick.

3. teev

teev dab (cf. 'dab' p. 28).

4. teev

dej teev Standing water.

5. teev

tsov pom teev A leopard (tus) (cf. 'tsov').

ti Close to, close together (cf. 'chwv') (contr. 'tib').

(a) ti ntho(b) ti nkausVery close together.Very close together.

sib txuas ti Closely connected together.

ti ti phoom phoom

Crowded close together on top of one another.

1. tib Single, one only.

Muaj tib tug xwb. There is only one. tib qho (t.c.) One place. tib ib lub siab Single-hearted.

2. tib Of sudden sharp action.

khiav tib plhaw Ran off in a sudden fright.

tib gawg To startle.

muab tib teg nws Hit him a sudden blow.

3. tib To pile up, piled one on top of another (contr. 'ti').

sib tib Piled up.

tib nkaus Piled close on top of one another.

4. tib

tibneeg People, a person (clf. 'tus') (cf. 'neeg').

5. tib

tibsi All, altogether (cf. 'huvsi'). huv tibsi All, altogether, everything.

Nws muab noj tas huv tibsi. He ate all of it.

6. tib

...tib tiag Very nearly.

Yuav luag tas tib tiag. Just about finished.

7. tib

(a) pob av luaj An anthill. (b) pob av muas yis tib An anthill.

tid Tone change from 'tim' (cf. 'tim' and Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

tig To revolve, to turn around (cf. 'tsam').

tig hlo To turn around, turn around and face the

other way.

tig cev Turn the body around.
tig saib qab To turn and look backward.
tig dua sab tod To turn the other way.

1. tij Elder brother (cf. kinship terms Appendix p. 484 and 493).

kwytij Younger and older brothers, brethren (see

further explanation under 'kwv').

tij laug Older brother.

niam tij Wife of an older brother.

2. tij

tij lim Having strength or effectiveness. khawvkoob tij lim Effective magic, wonderful magic.

3. tij

tij yim poob (cf. 'poob').

1. tim Across the valley, over there (contr. 'tom').

Note: This word is often heard 'tid' subject to tone change as outlined in the

Introduction p. xxii-xxiii.

nyob tid Located across the valley, over there (t.c.)

Nws mus noj mov tim tsev. he went to eat in his house over there.

tim ub Way over there.

2. tim Agreeing, alike, the same.

tim nkaus The same, alike in all respects.

muab tim ua ke

To compare.

3. tim Because of, indicating that the cause or reason is attached to the subject following (similar to 'vim') (cf. 'vim').

(a) Tim li cas? Why? For what reason? (b) Vim li cas? Why? For what reason?

Xyov puas yog tim kuv los tim nws. I don't know if it is because of me or because

of him.

4. tim

tim lus To witness, to bear testimony. sib tim To witness one against another.

tim neauj ntsees tham

To speak face to face.

5. tim

ua timkhawv To witness, to bear testimony.

(a) tus ua timkhawv(b) tus hais timkhawvA witness.

6. tim

lub tsev timphooj A temporary house, a field shelter.

7. tim

lub qhov timthaj A well.

8. tim

teev timtseeb (cf. 'teev').

9. tim

xov muj tim (cf. 'muj' and 'rooj').

10. tim

timxyoob Officers, sub-headman, assistants to the

leader.

tuam timxyoob The head assistant.

cov timxyoob saum ntuj "The heavenly assistants" (a term used for

angels.)

11. tim

cov tim tswv Officals (C).

12. tim

(a) thob fab The foundation beams of a house (cf. 'tsev').
(b) tim cum The foundation beams of a house (cf. 'tsev').

13. tim

thwjtim Learner, disciple.

1. tis A wing (clf. 'phob' or 'sab').

phob tis A wing. tis noog A bird wing.

2. tis A feather (from the wing or tail or body) (clf. 'tus').

ib tug tis A feather.

3. tis To name.

tis npe To name, to give a name to.

4. tis Used in certain kinship terms referring to women.

tis dab hlob (cf. 'Kinship charts in Appendix p. 496-497). tis dab yau (cf. 'Kinship charts in Appendix p. 496-497). tis nyab (cf. 'Kinship charts in Appendix p. 496-497).

5. tis

tis ntuag (cf. 'ntuag' p. 193).

6. tis

peb txheej peb tis Great numbers, a great crowd.

7. tis

cuaj txheej cuaj tis From the beginning of man's generations (C).

(cf. 'puas txwv puaj tiam').

8. tis

Idiomatic expression for taking a wife from nrog lawy txuas tw tis

among their clan (cf. 'tshoob').

1. tiv To oppose, to resist, to meet or to endure opposition.

> tiv tseg To oppose, to resist.

To resist, to bear with, to be patient under ua tiag tiv

provocation. (cf. 'uv').

Txhob ua phem rov tiv phem. Don't return evil for evil.

tiv mob To bear pain.

To avoid or shelter from sunlight. tiv nag Yus yuav tiv yus li nqe txim. One must bear his penalty for sin.

2. tiv

Like, same as (cf. 'ib yam li'). tiv yam li

3. tiv

cuabtiv (cf. 'cuab').

4. tiv

lub tiv qab koob Thimble (cf. 'koob').

5. tiv

The bottom of (C). tiv txwv

The bottom of the sea (C). tiv txwv hiav txwv

tiab Skirt (clf. 'daim').

> To pleat a skirt. nre tiab

tab tiab The lower portion of a skirt. The lower border of a skirt. taws tiab

1. tiag Really, truly, conforming to fact.

> This word is used as a final emphatic particle and also to modify the very which precedes it. In final position it is often duplicated for emphasis. Used in this way it is sometimes heard pronounced 'tas.'

(a) Zoo tiag tiag! Excellent! Fine! (b) Zoo tas tas! Excellent! Fine!

I don't know if he spoke the truth or was Xyov puas hais tiag los hais dag.

Almost finished (cf. 'tib'). Yuav luag tag tib tiag.

Right! That's it! True! (also 'Yog tiag!'). Tiag!

2. tiag A pad or cushion, to pad or to cushion, to lay a base for.

> A pad worn at the waist in the back to serve as tiag duav

a rest when carrying a water bucket.

lub rooj tiag taw A footstool.

3. tiag

ua tiag tiv (cf. 'tiv').

4. tiag

To hit on the hands and arms. tiag npab tiag tes

5. tiag

tiag ncauj To curse, to scold.

6. tiag

Level places and gaps in a mountain ridge (cf. lub tiag lub dawg

'tiaj').

Note: Here 'tiag' may be regarded as a tone change from 'tiaj' but if so it is a different pattern of change than otherwise observed. (cf. Appendix 1).

tiaj Even, level, smooth, a level place.

tiai lias Level.

tiaj tiaj tus tus Flat and smooth.
pw ntxeev tiaj To lie flat on one's back.

1. tiam A generation, a generation of persons who have died.

ob peb tiam neeg Several generations of people.

puas txwv puaj tiam (C) From the beginning of man's generations. (cf.

'cuaj').

2 tiam

tiamsis But, however (sometimes this is heard

pronounced 'tibsis' especially in Laos).

Kuv xav mus tiamsis tsis muaj nyiaj.

I would like to go but haven't the money.

1. tias Restricted post verbal intensifier used after verbs involving speech, sound, or thought. (cf. Appendix 8).

hais tias...

Kuv xav tias...

piav tias...

nug tias...

teb tias...

nco tias...

ntshai tias...

Said, spoke saying...

Explained that...

Asked that...

Answered that...

Remembered that...

Feared that...

And similarly used with the following verbs:

paub yog ntxhi nloog qw xam hawv cem ntxub hu quaj hnov yws

Note: The expression 'hais tias' is used to introduce quotations. Sometimes it is shortened so that 'tias' is used alone after the subject without an intervening verb. In this case 'tias' may be understood as including the meaning of the verb 'hais' (to

speak) Thus...

(a) Nws tias... He said...
(b) Nws hais tias... He said...

Note also:

(a) tias uas... That is to say...
(b) yog tias... That is to say...

2. tias A birthmark on the face (lub) (cf. 'cos').

1. tiav To come of age, come to a mature stage of growth.

tiav hluas To attain young manhood. tiav nkauj To attain young womanhood.

Zaub ntsuab twb tiav hauv lawm.
The vegetable greens have formed clumps

ready for picking.

1. to Having a hole, to be pierced with a hole. (contr. 'thov').

Lub hnab to qhov. The sack has a hole in it. to ntshua Having a big hole.

Lawv tsoo phab ntsa to ntshua. They made a big hole in the wall.

2. to Having a way through, "opened" to action.

to kev ua

Legitimate, all right to do, permissible.
tsis to kev ua

Not permitted, cannot do, not open to do,

unlawful.

3. to Penetrating to the understanding.

to taub To understand (same a s 'nkag siab').

to siab ntshua To understand.

tsis to ntsej

Can't understand (doesn't penetrate my ear).

4. to

Silent, still, ineffective (of drugs, etc). ntsiag to

1. tob Deep.

> lub niag qhov tob tob A huge deep hole. ghov tob Depth (cf. 'qhov'). How deep is it? (a) Qhov tob yog li cas? (b) Tob li cas? How deep is it?

2. tob "Knife" as pronounced in Chinese (C).

> yeeb tob An opium knife, knife used in preparing

opium.

3. tob

The large acorn-like seed used by Hmong txiv tob

children to make spinning tops.

4. tob

The small spinning top with bamboo shaft lub kiv tob

used as a plaything by Hmong boys.

T.c. from 'tom' (cf. Appendix 1). tod

1. tog To sink.

> The boat sank. (a) nkoj tog The boat sank. (b) nkoj dua hauv dej lawm

A low stool, a block, a chopping block (lub). 2. tog

> lub tog rau ncoo A block used as a pillow.

Chopping-block for cutting up pig food. lub tog tsuav zaub npua

Used to indicate density, heavy in proportion to bulk, e.g. of metals that 3. tog

will not float. (cf. 'tog' Definition No. 1).

Heavy in proportion to bulk (cf. 'hnyav') (cf. hnyav tog

'hnyav qes') (contr. 'ya').

A "side" in a conflict, etc., at the side, at the place. 4. tog

> At the side of the house. nyob tog tsev tom tog hau nkoj At the bow of the boat. Nws tuaj peb tog. He is on our side.

To open one roll and roll up the other (as in ib tog nthuav ib tog kauv

opening a scroll).

5. tog

To the half-way point. txog tog

He only ate half-way through (the feast). Nws noj tsog tog xwb.

More than. 6. tog

> More than two bars (of silver, etc.). ob daig tog

7. tog

ua ib tog cem All ganged together to curse (him).

8. tog

sib tog (t.c.) (cf. 'tom')

9. tog

To weave one roll of cloth (cf. 'tog' definition ntos ib tog tuaj

No. 4).

toj Hill, incline (contr. 'roob').

nce toj To climb a hill, to go uphill.

toj kawg Bottom of the hill.

tav toj To go along the side of a hill.

toj pob Landslide. toj siab High hill.

mem toj A crack in the hillside. a vein in the rock.

1. tom To bite, to sting (of animal and human bites and stings from vegetation but not of insect stings). (cf. 'plev').

dev tom The dog bites, dog bite.

dev sib tog The dogs are fighting (t.c.) (the term 'sib tog'

is commonly used of animals fighting since

they do so by biting one another).

Ob yam tshuaj sib tog. The two kinds of medicine don't agree with

each other (cf. 'tsis sib hum').

tom hniav qawv Biting and gnashing of teeth.

2. tom There (nearby), a term of location (contr. 'tim').

Note: This word is often heard 'tod' subject to the tone changes outlined in the

Introduction p. xxii-xxiii.

nyob tod Over there.

nyob tom ub Way over there.

sab tom no Here, this side.

sab tom ub Way over on that side.

tom teb In the fields.
tom qab Behind, afterward.
tom ntej Before, ahead.

tom thawj

Through to the end, all the way through.

Yuav ua tom thawj. You ought to carry it through.

3. tom Clf. for a time, a round or a turn, a section of road traveled, a pounding

of rice, etc.

loos dua ib tom Do it over again, fix it again.

4. tom

tom siab ua To do earnestly (cf. 'siab').

5. tom

tab tom To initiate, to begin (cf. 'samsim').

tab tom ua Just begin to do.

6. tom

siy tom txwy (cf. 'siy' Definition No. 3).

7. tom

sib tom txheeb (cf. 'txheeb').

8. tom The following are terms used in playing with spinning tops.

kaim tom The first top stands spinning.

tsis tom The first top falls.

1. tos To wait for, to wait.

tos ntsoov To wait.

tos qui qees To continue to wait (not knowing the time is

past).

Tsis txhob rawm tos kuv. Don't wait for me.

2. tos To meet someone, to go meet someone (wait for them).

Nws mus tos nws txiv los tsev. He went to meet his father coming home.

3. tos Used at the beginning of sentences to refer to the cause or the reason

why.

Tos peb tsis pom nws yog vim li cas?

What is the reason we cannot see him?

4. tos

(a) kem tos(b) kem tos liProbably, it is most likely that.

Kem tos nws ntshai heev nws thiaj Probably because he is very afraid he won't do

tsis kam.

it.

tov To mix water into something else, to add water.

Tov dej rau Mix some water into it. (contr. 'xyaw').

too

nplej too (cf. 'nplej' p. 165-6).

1. toob Old and feeble-minded, senile (cf. 'tem').

neeg tem toob Senile, forgetful, simple-minded.

2. toob

zeb toob txuab A soft crumbly kind of rock.

3. toob

toobxib Goods, articles, things (C).

toog

ua yog toog To have a vision (contr. 'npau suav').

yog toog A vision.

1. tooj Copper, brass, metal containing copper.

tooj liab Copper. tooj daj Brass.

tooj dawb Nickel, chromium.

xov tooj Copper wire (also commonly used to refer to

wire in general or to a metal spring) (clf.

'txoj').

tooj npab A bracelet (lub).

2. tooj To pull hand over hand.

tooj mus To pull one's self along by a fixed rope. tooj xov To reel in thread hand over hand.

1. toom

cuabyeej toomtxeem Household goods (cf. 'cuab').

2. toom

ceebtoom To warn (cf. 'ceeb').

3. toom

toom zaub toom mov

To mix up vegetables and rice in disorder (as when a child stirs up the food unnecessarily when eating from a common dich)

when eating from a common dish).

1. toov To deceive, to lead astray (cf.' haub').

Leej twg haub toov koj? Who has led you astray?

2. toov

ntoo toov laj (cf. 'ntoo').

To part, to break apart (as of a rope or thread or things that come in 1. tu

lengths).

tu nrho lawm Tore apart. tu siab To be offended.

tu siab nrho Highly offended, severed relations.

2. tu Of a flow stopping or being cut off.

> Has stopped bleeding. ntshav tu lawm Has died, life cut off. (a) txoj siav tu lawm (b) tu siav nrho Has died, life cut off. Kuv lub siab tu ib tw zawj qas zog. My heart skipped a beat.

3. tu To settle, to fix (cf. 'kiav').

> To settle judgement, to make amiable tu plaub

settlement of a case of dispute (cf. 'plaub').

4. tu To look after, to care for, to prepare.

> tu koom To pack up goods, to prepare for travel. tu cov menyuam

To care for the children (cf. 'tu' Definition No.

To look after the animals. tu tsiaj txhu

5. tu

To give birth (cf. 'yug'). (a) tu menyuam To give birth (cf. 'yug'). (b) tu tub

Tu tub lawm tsis tau?

Have you had your baby yet? (cf. 'daws cev').

6. tu

tu moo To make an end of it, to do it once only and

then no more, cease reports of it.

(cf. 'tuag'). tu zam

1. tub Son (clf. 'tus').

> tib tug tub Only son (t.c.).

tub ki Sons and daughters, children.

Bereft of children. tseg tub tseg ki Wife and children. pojniam tub so

2. tub Joined with various words following to indicate one who is engaged in the designated action (clf. 'tus').

> A messenger, one sent. tub txib tub qhe A slave, a servant (t.c.).

A thief. tub sab

tub luam A merchant, a trader.

A soldier. tub rog

tub dua kev A traveler, a stranger, a passer-by.

(a) cov tub txib tub qhe Messengers, servants. (b) cov tub txib tub txuas Messengers, servants.

Orphan. tub ntsuag

3. tub To dip something into liquid.

> tub kua zaub To dip (something) into vegetable broth or

> > gravy.

4. tub

tub nkeeg Lazy, listless (t.c.)

To have malaria (cf. 'nkees') (t.c.) ua dab tub nkeeg

A part, a portion. 1. tug

> kuv li tug My part (having been divided with me.)

2. tug T.c. from 'tus' (cf. 'tus').

tuj

tuj lub (lub) A wooden spinning top (cf. 'lub').

tum To pile up in one straight pile.

tum ua ib ke Piled up together, to pile.

1. tus Classifier for persons and living things, also clf. for long slender things

like trees, pencils, pens, etc.

Note: This clf. is often found as 'tug' subject to the tone changes outlined in the

Appendix 1.

ib tug One (article or person) (t.c.)

kuv tus tub My son.

Tus twg. Who? (also 'Leej twg?'). tus uas The one which, whom.

2. tus Even, level, peaceful, still.

tiaj tiaj tus tus
lub siab tus tus
tus yees

Perfectly level.
A heart at peace.
Still, at peace, at rest.

nyob lub siab tus yees With a heart at peace, settled and quiet

attending to one's own business.

Nws li hlwb tus tus. He has a good brain.

tuv

tuv liab Body lice (tus) (contr. 'ntshauv').

tuv dub Bedbug (tus).

ua tuv txias tom caj qwb As a bedbug bites the back of my neck without

my seeing it. (idiomatic expression for "talking about me behind my back").

1. tua To kill (contr. 'tuag').

tua npua To kill a pig.

tua tibneeg To murder, to kill a person.

2. tua To fire a gun or a weapon.

tua phom To fire a gun. tua hneev To fire a crossbow.

tua rog To engage in warfare, to war (cf. 'rog').

1. tuab Thick (as of books, boards, etc.)

2. tuab

siab tuab tuab A courageous heart, courage.

3. tuab

neeg tuab Of a woman who easily becomes pregnant.

1. tuag To die, pertaining to death (contr. 'tua').

Tua kom tuag. Kill it. tuag lawm Died. txoj kev tuag Death.

vij tuag As good as dead. qhov tuag Death, the grave.

txhaws qhov tuag theej txhoj To die for another, to take another's place in

death.

tuag nthi Really dead, finalized, settled.

ntees tuag (lub) Funeral rites, the time when all are gathered

together at a funeral. (cf. 'ntees ploj ntees

tuag')

(a) hnub ua ghua txws The day of preparation for the dead, the day

before the burial.

hnub tshwm tshav The day of burial.

Terms relating to funeral rites:

hais zaj ghuab ke (t.c.) The song sung at death to open the way for

the deceased to travel on his way. (sung

before the playing of the pipes).

(a) tus qhuab ke The one who sings the song as above.
(b) tus taw kev The one who sings the song as above.

tu zam

To wash and clothe the body of the deceased.

tshov qeej tu siav To play the dirge on the Hmong musical pipes

signifying that life has been cut off and

ceased.

tshov qeej tsa nees To play the Hmong musical pipes when the

deceased is raised on a stretcher between two poles and placed against the wall on the uphill side of the house for the rest of the funeral

ceremonies.

cov ua hauv ghua

Those relatives who bring rice, paper money,

etc. as gifts on the day before the burial (cf.

'qhua' and 'hnub ua qhua txws').

Terms for those Helping in Funeral Rites:

cov nguam gauv The pallbearers.

tus txiv qeej The man who plays the pipes.
tus txiv nruas The man who beats the drum.
tus kav xwm The man in charge of ceremonies.

tus tshwj kab The man in charge of preparing the meat and

vegetables for the feast.

tus tshaj thawj
The man who cuts the firewood.
tus siv thawj
The man who carries water.

tus cuab tsav The man in charge of offering food and

offerings to the deceased.

(a) tus tsa rog The man who by himself or leading a group

circles the house in mock battle. Sometimes he carries the pipes or a crossbow or gun.

(b) tus hau rog The man who by himself or leading a group

circles the house in mock battle. Sometimes he carries the pipes or a crossbow or gun. The one who shoots the gun in mock battle

tus tsav phom

The one who she with the spirits.

tus txiv txiag

The man who cuts boards for the coffin.

tus niam fam txam

The woman in charge of making the rice
(sometimes 'niam fam tsam' or 'txam fam').

(a) tus niam hauv paus cos The woman in charge of grinding the corn

and pounding rice.

(b) tus niam diaj zeb tuav cos The woman in charge of grinding the corn

and pounding rice.

2. tuag Used to indicate paralysis or loss of mobility and function.

tuag tes tuag taw Paralysis (inability to use hands or feet).

3. tuag A restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nthi'

siab tuag nthi

To be well satisfied with (cf. 'siab')
hais tuag nthi

Finished discussing, settled.

4. tuag

tuag ntxhai Of flesh that has softened and become

whitened by being in the water a great deal.

neeg tuag ntxhai Albino, without pigmentation (a person

without normal skin color).

5. tuag

dab tuag li Shoddy, poorly (cf. 'dab').

1. tuaj To come (to a place other than one's home, to come to a place where one

does not reside or belong) (contr. 'los').

Koj tuaj lawm. You have come. (you have arrived.) (This is

the common greeting to a friend or visitor

entering a home).

tuaj quj qees Kept slowly coming.

2. tuaj To bear, to put forth (as of horns, hair, feathers, a tail, etc.)

Nyuj tuaj kub. Cows have horns. Noog tuaj plaub. Birds have feathers.

3. tuaj To sprout, to come up out of the ground (of things planted).

4. tuaj

tuaj dab ros Funny, to laugh. lus tuaj dab ros A joke, a funny saying.

5. tuaj

mob tuaj leeg Of a skin infection spreading.

1. tuam To kick backward with the foot.

nees tuam The horse kicks.

Nees tuam neeg. The horse kicked a person.

2. tuam To build a structure between two points, to erect.

tuam choj To build a bridge.

tuam ciav dej To erect a water line of bamboo lengths.

3. tuam

tuam txhob (rab) A digging implement for making holes for

posts, etc.

4. tuam

siab tuam tav Courageous, bold.

5. tuam

siab tuam yim Reckless, careless of danger.

Txhob tuam yim. Don't boast as if you know it all, Don't be

rash.

6. tuam

moj tuam Braids, hair braids.

7. tuam The Hmong pronunciation of the Chinese word for 'large' or 'great' or 'chief' and therefore found in a number of expressions including these

ideas.

los tuam The eldest child.

lus tuam mom Arrogant or threatening language.

tuam cuab All people (C)

tuam timxyoob Chief assistant (cf. 'timxyoob').

lus tuam huam Very proud language, haughty speech.

tuam tshawjchim A great enemy.
los nag tuam tsam A heavy rain.
tuam tshoj China.

8. tuam

tuamham (tus) Soldier (T).

1. tuav To grasp, to hold with the hand.

tuav tes To hold the hand. tuav tes rawv To hold hands firmly.

2. tuav To beat or to pound out, especially to pound in the common footmill for

hulling rice or grain (cf. 'cos').

tuav cos To work the footmill.

tuav txhuv To pound rice in the footmill.
tuav ncuav To pound cooked rice to make it into

consistency for rice cakes.

3. tuav

hu tuav npe To call by name.

tuav npe txog ntawm kwj tse No sooner said his name than he appeared.

4. tuav

tuav theem To delay (cf. 'tabkaum').

5. tuav

txoj siav tuav sem To lose life, to perish.

6. tuav

ua tuav tseev To investigate, to inquire into (cf. 'seev'). Ua thaj puav neeb ua tuav tseev. Hold a session or two of spirit worship to

investigate (what the trouble is).

1. tw Tail, tail region, pertaining to the end (cf. 'tsw').

tus tw The tail.
kotw (tus) Tail, the tail.
tuaj kotw Has a tail.
nyob tom tw At the end.
caj tw The buttocks.

khiab tw (cf. 'khiab' and 'nees'). tw siv (cf. 'siv' p. 295).

tw roob The foot of the mountain.

tw yaj pobkws Corn tassels.

2. tw Clf. for gusts of wind (also 'nthwv').

3. tw

riam tw A blunt ended knife (cf. 'riam').

4. tw

tw puam (cf. 'puam' and 'tsev').

5. tw The second-best, that left over or left to the end.

cov tw cawy

The left over whiskey, second-best whiskey.

1. twb Pre-verbal particle drawing attention to the state of affairs at the time.

"indeed," "even," "really."

Kuv twb tsis paub. I really don't know. Kuv twb tsis tau hnov. I didn't even hear of it. Kuv twb mauj. I already have some.

Thaum ntawd nws twb tsis tau mus

ib zaug. At that time he hadn't even gone once.

2. twb

ua twb zoo Be careful, take care. Ua twb zoo saib. Look carefully.

3. twb

twb cwjmem To lower the pen to write.

4. twb

ua twb cuab To live together as a single large family.

5. twb

twb nkaus To connect (as in a switch, etc.) (contr.

'nrug').

1. twg Which? Who?

Leej twg? Tus twg? Who?

Qhov twg? Where?

Hnub twg? Which day?

Thaum twg? When?

(a) Mus qhov twg lawm? Where (has he) gone? (b) Dua twg lawm? Where (has he) gone?

2. twg

taub twg (cf. 'taub').

3. twg T.c. from 'twm' (cf. 'twm').

1. twj

twjywm Quiet.

Nyob twjywm! Be quiet! (cf. 'tswm seeb').

2. twj

twj kum (tus) A rhinocerous.

3. twj

twjsiv A utensil, article of household use.

1. twm Water buffalo (clf. 'tus').

kub twg (t.c.)
dav noj twm (tus)

Buffalo horn.
A buzzard (cf. 'dav').

2. twm Single, lone, alone.

twm tswb Single wild boar which keeps to itself. twm nyuj Single wild ox which keeps to itself.

twm qaib A lone chicken, only one hatched in a brood.

twm zeej Only one person, single person (C).

ib lub twm qhov muag One-eyed, missing one eye.

3. twm

twm xeeb Impatient, unrestrained temper.

hais lus twm xeeb Impatient speaking, to speak before another

is finished.

4. twm

nas hoo twm (cf. 'nas' p. 136).

1. tws To carve, to hew.

tws ntoo To hew a log smooth with an axe or knife. tws txiag To smooth a board with axe or knife, etc.

2. tws Short, coming short of (e.g. one line of writing shorter than another).

tws tshwv

Short, never quite reaches, never quite right.

3. tws To come to an end, the end (cf. 'tw').

kev tws End of the road, road ends. lus tws Closing words, ending words.

yivtws A pigtail (lub).

(a) tws kev Don't know what to think or where to turn.
(b) xav tws Don't know what to think or where to turn.

4. tws

(a) Txhob tws koj roob qhib. Idiomatic expression meaning "Don't make

trouble for those who are close to you." (lit.

"Don't skin your own shinbone.")

(b) Txhob tws yus cov. Idiomatic expression meaning "Don't make

trouble for those who are close to you." (lit. "Don't skin or hew your own group.")

1. twv To defy, to taunt, to guess, to compete.

Twv saib Guess and see.
twv txiaj To gamble, to wager.
twv tsawm (cf. 'tsawm').

2. twv Clf. for clouds (also 'tauv').

twv huab ntawd That cloud. ib tw huab One cloud (t.c.)

3. twv Large waves, swells in the ocean (contr. 'ntas').

Dej nphau nphwy tej niag twy. The water rolled in great waves.



1. thab To boast.

2. thab To make trouble or misfortune for another.

thab plaub To raise a dispute or case at law.
Lawv tuaj tab yus They come and make trouble for one.

3. thab To try to force a gift on someone.

4. thab To pound metal to increase its width.

5. thab To beg, to entreat for help (not commonly used) (cf. 'taij').

6. thab

phim thabntxwv (cf. 'phim').

7. thab

thab xib nyub (lub) An amplifier (T).

1. thaj Clf. for sessions of spirit worship (cf. 'neeb').

ua ib thaj neeb Do one session of spirit worship.

2. thaj thaj neeb The spirit shelf (cf. 'neeb').

3. thaj Clf. for a patch or a grove of vegetation or for a field.

4. thaj Sugar (C).

suav thaj Brown sugar syrup. piam thaj White sugar (C).

5. thaj

kwytij thaj kub Distant relatives.

6. thaj

thim thaj

To draw back, go part way and turn back.

tham To chat, to converse.

sib tham To chat together.

Nej tham dabtsi? What are you talking about together? tham pem To chat together about various subjects.

tus txeev tham One who talks a lot.

1. thav A frame for making paper.

thav ntawv Frame for making paper.

2. thav

thay ntxwy (clf. 'daim') A loincloth, a mantle, a wrap-around garment

without sleeves.

3. thav

menyuam thav kauv Small half-grown barking deer.

thaib The Thai people (T).

thaib ntsuab A Thai soldier.

1. thais To notch, to cut an indentation in wood or bamboo.

thais ncej

To cut a notch in the top of a post to hold a

cross beam upon it.

2. thais

thais plab To purge the bowels (cf. 'plab').

3. thais

txiv thais liab A large male monkey (cf. 'liab').

4. thais

thais sab Varicolored strips of material around the edge

of a man's jacket.

5. thais

thais huj (T) To take a photo (cf. 'yuam tibneeg').

1. thaiv To shelter, to stand between to shelter from attack, to protect, to come

between and obscure the vision.

2. thaiv An anvil.

thaiv ntaus hlau (lub) An anvil for forging metal.

3. thaiv

ua tiag thaiv To bear with, to be patient under trial or

provocation.

thau To withdraw something, to pull something out of.

Muab thau los. Pull it out.

Nws rov qab thau nws lo lus. He took back his word. He went back on his

promise.

1. thaub

thaub qab To go backward (of a vehicle, etc.)

2. thaub

thaub ncho To walk backward, to go backward.

thaud (cf. 'thaum' and notes on tone variation in the Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

1. thauj To transport (usually by animal but also of vehicles).

(a) thauj khoom(b) thauj nraTo transport goods by horse or animal. (cf.

'nra').

2. thauj

thauj teev (cf. 'teev').

Thaum The time when.

Thaum kuv nyob hauv tsev nws pheej

tsis tuaj. He never comes when I am at home.

Thaum uas The time when.

Thaum twg? When?

thaum ub
Long ago, of old, previously.
thaum i
Previously, just a short while ago.

thaum hnub niaj hmo Every day and night.

thauv

thauv vaiv Of something long and hanging down (as of

long-eared animals, etc.)

1. thawb To shove, to push (cf. 'xyeeb' and 'xyob').

Thawb qhov rooj. Push the door (open).

2. thawb

meej thawb (lub) Good name, reputation (C) (cf. 'meej').

1. thawj The first, the head, the head of (C).

chivthawj The beginning, the first.

tus thawj zeej The headman. thawj zaug The first time.

(a) thawj hom First class, first in quality.
(b) thawj tom First class, first in quality.
(c) thawj cov First class, first in quality.

thawj txheej First in a series.

cov ntaus thawj The elders, leaders or respected persons in a

community.

cam thawj lawm

To argue against the leaders, to disrespect

authority.

2. thawj To depend on someone, to follow others or do as they do.

Txhob thawj lawv. Don't do as they do. Don't rely on their

leadership.

3. thawi

tom thawj Through to the end, thoroughly. Nws ua tsis tau thawj. He didn't complete the job.

Yuav ntseeg tom thawj. You ought to believe through to the end.

4. thawj

pamthawj (tus) A wooden mallet for maul especially one used

for splitting logs.

5. thawi

ham thawj To solder, to join metal by soldering.

6. thawj

thawj thiab To reincarnate, to transmigrate, of life reborn

in another form.

Nws tus plig mus thawj thiab lawm. His spirit was reincarnated.

7. thawj

tshaj thawj Profit.

noj tshaj thawj To make profit, to fix a price above the value

to make profit.

8. thawj

tus tshaj thawj The one who cuts firewood at a funeral (cf.

'tuag' p. 327).

9. thawj

tus siv thawj

The one who carries water at a funeral. (cf.

'tuag' p. 327).

10. thawj

tus povthawj An intermediary, a guarantor (cf. 'pov').

11. thawj

tsam thawj (lub) A resting place along the way.

12. thawj

hom thawj A seal, a mark of identification (cf. 'hom').

ntaus hom thawj To mark for identification.

13. thawj

ceebthawj Weight (in referring to children) (cf. 'ceeb').

14. thawj

Ntoo sawb thawj lawm. The tree has shed its leaves. (not as

commonly used as 'zeeg nplooj').

15. thawj

Nws chwy chwy thawj. He won't talk. He refuses to answer.

16. thawj

(a) saib tshiav thawj (cf. 'saib qaib' p. 288).

(b) saib qaib (cf. 'saib qaib' p. 288).

17. thawj

tawm thawj Just happened at that exact moment.

18. thawj

dev thawj tswv (cf. 'dev' p. 35).

thawm

dej thawm av The water soaks the soil.

thaws To rebound, to bounce back after hitting something.

thawv To jolt, to jar, to shake with short abrupt risings and fallings as with a

vehicle upon rough ground (also 'tsuaj').

(a) thawv thawv li
(b) tsuaj tsuaj li
Of a vehicle jolting on rough ground.
Of a vehicle jolting on rough ground.

theb Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov'.

(cf. 'nrov' p. 178).

1. them To pay, to repay.

them nyiaj To pay money. them nqe To pay a debt.

2. them

yaj them Tin.

3. them

them teb Alternative pronunciation of 'txhem teb.'

4. them

Nws lub plhu them xem lawm. His "face fell." (C).

thev To endure, to bear (as pain, etc.) (cf. 'nyiaj').

tsis thev Not long lasting, not durable.
(a) thev tsis taus Can't endure (pain, cold, etc.)
(b) nyiaj tsis taus Can't endure (pain, cold, etc.)

thee Charcoal.

hlawy thee To make charcoal.

1. theeb To swallow (C), (cf. 'nqo').

Theeb mentsis yeeb. Swallow a bit of opium.

2. theeb

lub siab khav theeb A proud heart.

3. theeb

maum theeb To talk or sing in one's sleep.

4. theeb

5. theeb

thoob theeb plaws In all the world, completely, all over the

world.

1. theej To take the place or position of another, to undertake something in

place of another.

Note: This word is sometimes heard as 'thees' but it seems 'theej' is the Hmong word and 'thees' is nearer to the Thai pronunciation of a similar word.

Nws tuaj theej kuv chaw. He came to take my place.

Yexu thej peb lub txim. Jesus has taken our guilt upon himself.

Yexu theej peb qhov tuag.

Jesus has taken our death penalty. (cf. 'this').

theej txhoj To offer offerings, etc. in the place of another

to relieve sickness.

txhaws qhov tuag theej txhoj Of taking the place of death for another.

When a person is seriously ill it is sometimes said that his spirit is stuck in the 'death hole.' An animal may then be killed to take the place of the spirit in the 'death hole' and thus

release it for return.

2. theej

kavtheej (txoj) Rattan.

3. theej To put all the articles or the water from one vessel into another.

theej dej Pour all the water into another vessel (contr.

'hliv' and 'gee').

Muab theej kiag rau hauv kawm rau

lawy ris. Put it all into their basket to carry.

1. theem Steps, levels of ascent, layer, story of a building.

Nyob theem tsev saum ub. On the upper story of the house. (cf. 'txheej'

and 'geb').

2. theem

tuav theem To delay (cf. 'tabkaum').

3. theem

hais lus theem To pause in conversation or speech, stop in

the midst of a flow of speech.

theev To knock an object from side to side to loosen it, e.g. as in loosening a

wedge to remove it.

thi A binding or a belt.

cov thi hneev

The bamboo or rattan binding on a crossbow.

thi nyiaj Bound around with silver.

cov thi ntxaib A double binding.

thi tshuab The belt used to run a machine.

thib To pass off on someone else, e.g. as of an article of business passed off

on someone else because the first individual does not want to deal with

it.

thij Clf. for a whole stem of bananas (contr. 'kaum').

1. thim To bounce back, to go back on, to recant, of a gun kicking back when

fired.

phom thim The gun kicked back.

Nws thim Yexu lawm. He gave up his faith in Jesus.

thim thaj

To draw back, to go part way and turn back.

2. thim Of colors fading or of cloth losing its color.

3. thim Of a temperature going down after rising.

this Instead of, on behalf of, in the place of another.

(a) Yexu this peb tuag.
(b) Yexu theej pev qhov tuag.
(c) Yexu txhaws peb qhov tuag
(d) Yexu txauv peb qhov tuag
Jesus died for us.
Jesus died for us.
Jesus died for us.
Jesus died for us.

thiv To insert a piece of cloth when sewing.

Thiv ib daig ntaub rau. Insert a piece of cloth in it. (e.g. when making

a garment).

1. thiab And, also.

Kuv yuav mus thiab. I'm going too.

2. thiab Sometimes used at the end of a sentence to indicate there is still

something left unsaid.

Koj puas nyiam Kuv? Do you like me? Kuv nyiam koj thiab. Yes, I like you but...

3. thiab Pertaining to the fetus or unborn infant state of being.

nruab thiab In the unborn state.

ib txhis nruab thiab From before birth, from the time of

conception.

tus thiab zeej The fetus or unborn infant.

thawj thiab To reincarnate, to transmigrate and be born

in another state of life.

hlawy thiab A particular spirit rite, (cf. 'hlawy').

thiab qhauv A term used in spirit worship, e.g. If an older

person dreams that he eats and can't be satisfied it is taken to signify that his spirit wants to be reborn and eat elsewhere. He therefore fears death and calls for the relatives to bring food, etc. They offer it to him pleading with his spirit not to leave and go to eat with others. A bit of cloth is then sewn on the person's jacket as a symbol.

1. thiaj Consequently, then, thereby (cf. 'txhiaj').

Note: In this sense the word is usually found in combination with 'li' and said 'thiaj

li.' However, in shortened speech the 'li' is sometimes omitted.

(a) Kuv thiaj li hais tias... And so I said...
(b) Kuv thiaj hais tias... And so I said...

Kuv tsis muaj nyiaj kuv thiaj tsis mus. I have no money and consequently I did not

go.

Note: We list this word here because this is the pronunciation most commonly heard among Thailand White Hmong. However 'txhiaj' and 'txhiaj li' is also heard and this pronunciation is more common in Laos and perhaps in other ares. This is closer to the Blue Hmong or Green Hmong pronunciation 'txha le.'

2. thiaj To hearken, to obey, to do as one says, to speak well of.

Kuv xav thiaj koj. i want to do as you say.

rov thiaj yus
To be boastful, to speak well of oneself.
pheej thiaj
Continually speak well of another as in

boasting of his ability to do things better than

most, etc.

3. thiai

fab thiaj To fall backwards.

4. thiaj

sam thiaj A high platform.

tho To pierce, to make a hole or put through a path or road.

tho kev To put through a road or cut a path.

tho ghov To make a hole (cf. 'tsheb qhov,' 'laum qhov,'

'tshau qhov' and 'lij qhov').

1. thob To spin around.

thob log To spin (e.g. to spin a top).

2. thob

thob roj The loose fat attached to the intestines.

3. thob

(a) thob fab(b) tim cumHouse foundation beams.

4. thob

lus thob Hesitant speech (because of difficulty in

finding words, etc.)

1. thoj

thoj plab Diarrhea (cf. 'plab').

2. thoj

txiv cuab thoj

The guava, fruit of the guava tree.

1. thom
To fit logs together one on top of another as in making the corner of a

log fence.

2. thom

thom khwm Socks (clf. 'nkawm' for paris).

1. thov To beg or ask for, to request something without payment (cf. 'taij').

Thov pub mentisis txhuv rau kuv. (Please) give me a little rice.

(a) thov qees(b) thov qos qeesTo keep asking.To keep asking.

tus thoy khawy A beggar, of one who begs or asks alms and

especially one who won't work.

2. thoy

thov txhaum To go the wrong way in life, to do evil.

3. thoy

tus thov ntuj Of one who loves to move a lot (cf. 'tus tsiv

taus').

4. thov

thov xeem (cf. 'xeem').

1. thoob A bucket (clf. 'lub').

thoob teg (lub) A hand pail or bucket.

thoob ntsug (lub) A water bucket, tall wooden bucket.

2. thoob A bucketfull, (clf. for buckets of water or other things).

ib thoob dej A bucket of water.

3. thoob

thoob puab (lub) A cloth bag slung from the shoulder to

transport small articles.

4. thoob Whole, all, complete or completely.

thoob zos The whole village. thoob plaws Completely, to the end.

thoob theeb plaws
Completely, all over the world.
thoob zeej teb
The whole earth, all people.

thoob huvsi All of, the whole.

hais thoob moos timfab

Kev thoob txog...

To preach or tell everywhere.
The road is through to...

noob qe thoob tshaj Inguinal hernia.

1. thooj The same, equal or similar.

zoo tsis thooj Not the same, not as good.

thooj nkaus
The same exactly.
The same as we are.

(a) thooj siab
Of one heart and mind.
(b) thooj xeeb
Of one heart and mind.
(c) thooj siab hum hauv
Of one heart and mind.
Of one flesh and blood.

thooj niam koom txiv, thooj pog

koom yawg Of the same parentage.

2. thooj

yeeb thooj (lub) A smoking pipe (either for smoking opium or

tobacco).

3. thooj (clf. for sections of a log).

4. thooj (clf. for sets of headbands) (cf. 'siv ceeb').

thoov

(a) khawb pas dejTo dig out a pool of water.(b) thoov pas dejTo dig out a pool of water.

1. thim To break off a habit.

thum yeeb To break off taking opium.

2. thum

tshwj thum Wasteful, extravagant (cf. 'phum lam').
neeg tshwj thum A wasteful person, one who uses money and

goods lavishly.

1. thuy Pine, the pine trees (tus).

2. thuv To walk around (cf. 'ncig').

Yuav thuv lub ntuj pas dej no. Keep walking around the edge of this lake.

1. thuam To erase, to eliminate, to cross out, to reject (cf. 'phiv').

(a) thuam tseg
To reject and get rid of it.
(b) thuam kiag pov tseg
To reject and get rid of it.

Lawy thuam thuam nws.

They opposed him (refused to follow him,

spoke against him).

2. thuam

thuam yeem To mark something, to make a mar.

(a) thuam yeem tes(b) ntaus taub tegTo make a fingerprint.

3. thuam

pejthuam (tus) A tower or pagoda.

4. thuam

luaj thuam Careless (cf.'liam sim').

neeg luaj thuam A person careless with belongings.

thuas

khaub thuas The common cold, to have a cold (cf. 'khaub'

and 'sab foob').

thuay To unwind.

1. thwj (cf. 'khav thwj' p. 93).

2. thwj

thwjtim A learner, a disciple, an apprentice (C) (for

'thwjtid' cf. Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

3. thwj

thwj txhiaj To covet another's wealth, to desire to harm

another person for his money.

thws To clear of weeds, to pull out (weeds, etc.)

thws tau tsev To clear land for a house.

thwv

thwycib (lub) Brick, a brick.

Ts

1. tsa To set up, to set upright, to erect, to raise up, to lift up, to establish.

tsa muag saib Lift up the eyes to look.

tsa tes To raise the hand, raise the arm.

tsa hlo To raise up.

tsa cai "The case stands" (used to describe a

successful law case).

tsa ncej tsev To erect the posts of a house.

tsa rog (cf. 'rog'). tsa ncauj (cf. 'ncauj').

2. tsa To appoint to office.

Lawy muab nws tsa ua nom. They made him an official.

1. tsab To pretend (cf. 'txuj').

(a) tsab ua(b) ua txuj tsabTo pretend, to do something in pretense.

2. tsab Clf. for letters (written messages).

Nws sau ib tsab ntawy rau kuy. He wrote me a letter.

3. tsab A given name for Hmong men.

4. tsab

ntov pheej tsab (cf. 'ntov').

5. tsab

txum tsab tos To wait quietly for game, to wait for a kill

(when hunting).

6. tsab

tsab ntxwv tsis vees Not steady on his feet, having a poor sense of

balance (C).

7. tsab

neeg tsab ntsuag Hypocrites.

tsab ntsuag Hypocritical, pretending to be what it is not

(as a stream that appears green and deep but

instead is shallow).

A cliff (lub) (cf. 'tsuas'). 1. tsag 2. tsag A porch (lower down than the 'qab khav'). qab tsag 3. tsag A waterfall or rapids. dej tsaws tsag tsaj Burlap, Manila hemp. 1. tsam A period of time consisting of several hours. ib tsam In a little while, a little while. This period of time, now. tsam no In a while, in a short time. nyob tsam Note: This expression (or a shortened form 'tsam' by itself) is used idiomatically to mean "soon, shortly" (cf. 'nyob' p. 220). 2. tsam Bloated, expanded. Bloated stomach. lub plab tsam tsam 3. tsam To wage war (cf. 'tua rog'). tawm tsam 4. tsam A resting place along the way. tsam thawj 5. tsam tsamphooj (lub) A tent (sometimes used for a 'mosquito net'). 6. tsam A mosquito net (lub) (C). vijtsam 7. tsam To revolve (cf. 'tig'). tsam mus tsam los Turning round and round (like the earth). 8. tsam To inconvenience, to hinder, to delay or to say tsam prevent (cf. 'tabkaum'). 9. tsam Perhaps, it may be. saib tsam

Saib tsam nws yuav tuaj. I think he may come.

10. tsam

To show appreciation for, to be grateful. zeem tsam Yuav zeem tsam tus Tswv mentsis. You ought to be grateful to the Lord.

11. tsam tsam pob (cf. 'pobkws').

los nag tuam tsam A heavy rain, rained heavily.

13. tsam mob tsam chim (cf. 'mob' p. 129).

A given name for Hmong men. tsas

12. tsam

1. tsav To drive a vehicle.

tsav tsheb To drive a vehicle.

tus tsav tsheb A driver.

2. tsav To add to (cf. 'txhab').

Tsav nws li ntshav rau. To give a blood transfusion.

3. tsav

tus cuab tsav (cf. 'tuag' p. 327).

4. tsav

tus tsav phom (cf. 'tuag' p. 327).

5. tsav

tus tsav hauv One set up as leader, the head.

tsaib Pertaining to the year or years previous.

tsaib no Last year. tsaib ub Year before last. puag tsaib ub Years ago.

tsaig Pertaining to the chin or jaw.

puab tsaig The chin.

tswb tsaig The red lobes on the side of a cock's head.

1. tsaim Of wood that tends to split or splinter.

2. tsaim

tsiv tsaim (cf. 'tsiv').

1. tsau Full, satisfied (especially pertaining to eating).

(a) tsau roj A pitch torch.
(b) taws npoos A pitch torch.
tes tsau A hand torch.

taws tsau To carry a lighted torch or stick.

3. tsau To leave an article in water or soak (cf. 'raus' and 'tsaug').

tsau dej To soak in water.

tsaub Illegitimate, out of wedlock.

menyuam tsaub An illegitimate child.

1. tsaug Thanks, used in expressions of gratitude and thanks.

Kuv ua koj tsaug. I think you. Us tsaug. Thanks!

Note: At this point we are not clear whether this word expresses thanks in the way we ordinarily understand it without conveying obligation or whether it means "I am

obligated to you because of your kindness."

2. tsaug

tsaug zog To sleep (cf. 'ua dab ntub').

tsaug tsaug zog li. Sleepy.

pw tsaug zog To lie down in sleep.

tsaug zog looj hlias Very sleepy.

3. tsaug Weak, feeble, sickly.

(a) tsaug tsaug leeg li(b) tsaug tsaug liVery weak, feeble.Very weak, feeble.

4. tsaug The large long-quilled porcupine (clf. 'tus'). (contr. 'nploos').

txoj kab tsaug Porcupine trail.

5. tsaug En masse, all at once together.

Lawv dhia ib tsaug nrov ntwg mus. The crowd ran off noisily together. as ib tsaug ua To do all at once, to act en masse.

6. tsaug To briefly immerse an article in water, to rinse up and down in water (as

e.g. in washing vegetables, etc.) (contr. 'tsau' and 'raus').

tsauj To cackle.

qaib tsauj The chicken cackles.

tsaus Dark, darkness.

tsaus tsaus li Very dark. tsaus ntui Night, night time.

tsaus zem zuag Dusk.
tsaus ntuj ntais Nightfall.
(a) ntuj tsaus nti A darkened sky.
(b) tsaus ntuj nti A darkened sky.

qhov muag tsaus ntais To faint or "blackout" (cf. 'yeem').

taus tsiav Phosphorescent.

tsawb The banana plant, the banana.

txiv tsawb Banana fruit (clf. 'lub' for one single banana,

'thij' for a whole stem of fruit, 'kuam' for a

"hand" of bananas).

Here we list some of the various types of bananas:

txiv tsawb dub "Black" plants bearing large fruit that is green

when ripe.

txiv tsawb qab zib "Sweet" bananas. txiv tsawb qaub "Sour" bananas.

txiv tsawb teem A type of very small banana. txiv tsawb pav A type of very small banana.

1. tsawg A little, few, not much, not many.

tsawg mentsis A little less, a little too few. tsawg tsawg li Very few, very little.

2. tsawg

pes tsawg How few? How many? How much?

Mob pes tsawg hnub? How many days has it hurt?

Hais pes tsawg kuj tsis nloog. No matter how much you say (he) won't

listen.

tsawj A word used in vile language.

tsawm To curse.

ob leeg twv tsawm

Of two persons who can't agree and who therefore each call on heaven to curse (cause death) the other party to see who is right.

1. tsaws To set down, to set aside, to lift off and set to one side.

day hlau tsaws The airplane lands.

tsaws nees nra

To lift off the horse pack baskets and set them

to one side.

tsaws mov los noj Set the rice pot off the fire in the preparation

for eating.

Muab zaub tsaws cia. Take the vegetables off the fire and set them

to one side.

zaum tsaws To be sitting down.

tsaws ngaij To let meat remain on the fire to cook for a

long time until soft.

2. tsaws

dej tsaws tsag A waterfall or rapids. dej tsaws ntxhee Swift turbulent water.

1. tsawv To grasp.

(a) ntsiab nkaus
(b) tsawv nkaus
(c) nthos nkaus
To grasp the arm.
To grasp the arm.
To grasp the arm.

2. tsawy

tsawv neej To tell the fortune by use of a coin and egg

determined by whether the coin will stand on

the egg or not.

3. tsawv To ask of the spirits who is able to 'ua neeb' well.

A term used in spirit worship (cf.

'neeb').

4. tsawy

hais lus taj tsawv Slow of speech (cf. 'nrho').

5. tsawy

huab ntsau tsawv A steady fog or cloudiness (cf. 'huab'). Note: It may be that 'tsawv' in definitions 4 and 5 functions as a restricted post verbal intensifier but we have no other usage of 'tsawv' in this way.

1. tse Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. 'quaj').

quaj tse To make a loud noise (cf. Appendix 8).

2. tse Tone change from 'tsev' (cf. 'tsev').

tseb To sow seed by overhand broadcast sowing (contr. 'txaws').

tseb yeeb To sow opium seed by broadcast sowing.

tseg To cast away, to reject, to set aside, to eliminate, to abandon, to leave.

pov tseg To throw away, cast aside. Nws tseg lawy mus. He left them and went away.

tso tseg To put aside, to abandon, to give up. tshwj tseg To reject, to cast out, to throw away.

Tseg koj. Excuse me if I go ahead to (eat, smoke, drink,

etc.) without you.

tseg tub tseg ki Bereft of children.

tseg txij tseg nkawm Widowed, bereft of wife or husband.

tsej Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

1. tsem To bark.

Dev tsom tsem. The dog is barking.

2. tsem Crooked (of roads, etc.)

key tsem A crooked road.

key tsem toy tsem toy The road winds from one side to the other,

zigzag.

1. tsev House, home building, a dwelling (clf. 'lub').

tsev teb A field house.

tsev pheeb suab A temporary shelter of branches. tsev timphooj A temporary house or shelter.

vaj tsev House and grounds (house and garden).

ntxiv tsev To repair a house.
rhuav tsev To tear down a house.
qua tsev The site for a house.
khawb qua tsev To level a house site.

tsev loos lees A school (T). tsev kawm ntawv A school. tsev kho mob A hospital.

tsev xuas luas An open rest house or shelter (T).

lub tsev dav dav li

An empty lonely house.

lub tsev sov sov A house full of people and noise. lub tsev khab seeb A roomy house, uncluttered house.

nruab tse In the house (t.c.)

2. tsev Clf. for households, a household.

ib tse neeg One household, one family.

Note: The names for the various parts of a house frame may be seen in the following

diagram: (clf. 'tus' for all beams, posts and poles).

1. tseeb True, pertaining to that which truly is in reality.

txoj kev tseeb Truth, the true way or doctrine. lus tseeb tseeb True words, spoken truth. tsis tseeb False, untrue (cf. 'cuav').

lus tseeb ntsiab True words, words concerning the essence of

things.

2. tseeb A felt sleeping mat (clf. 'daim').

3. tseeb

lub tsho tseeb A wool jacket.

4. tseeb

yeeb tseeb The needle-like tool for rolling opium in

preparation for smoking (C) (cf. 'yeeb').

5. tseeb

Tas tseeb! An expletive indicating annoyance.

1. tseem Preverbal indicating action still in progress.

Note: This word may be used singly or preceded by the syllable 'haj.'

Lawv haj tseem noj mov. They are still eating.

Nws tseem tsis tau mus. He still has not gone.

haj tseem ua Still in the process of doing something.

2. tseem

ob hnub tseem Two full days.

3. tseem

hais lus tseem ceeb To speak what is important and worthwhile.

tsees Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

sawv tsees To arise, to get up.
plaubhau sawv tsees Hair "standing on end."

1. tseev To cause, to effect, to arrange.

tseev kom zoo To make good, to fix.

tseev kom tau To arrange so that it is brought about or so

that a thing is obtained.

Tsis tseev kom hle le. Don't allow it to slip off. You are not

permitted to take it off.

2. tseev To prepare meat, to cut up meat after slaughter of an animal.

tseev nqaij To prepare meat.

tseev npua To cut up a slaughtered pig.

3. tseev

ua tuav tseev To inquire into (cf. 'seev').

4. tseev Having power from the spirits to make people sick, etc.

Nws txawj tseev tibneeg. He has the power to cause sickness.

5. tseev

gaib tseev Species of chicken whose feathers curl and

protrude.

6. tseev

(a) tseev zam sees To dress up in one's best.
(b) tseev zam ntxiag To dress up in one's best.

1. tsi To aim (cf. 'tsom').

2. tsi To pour the water off the rice after cooking and in preparation for

steaming.

(a) tsi kua(b) muab kua ntxhais tsiTo pour off the rice water.

1. tsib Five, the numeral five.

tsib lub tsev Five houses.

2. tsib The gall-bladder (lub).

3. tsib The branch clusters at a bamboo joint.

4. tsib

kab tsib Sugar cane.

ib yag kab tsib A length of sugar cane.

5. tsib

6. tsib

zaub tsib A kind of sour vegetable.

7. tsib

lub tsib faij A type of small bottle.

1. tsig A noose.

ib phob tsig cuab noog A noose or snare to catch birds.

2. tsig Clf. for a cock crowing.

gaib qua ib tsig The cock crows once.

1. tsij To push by the end (as a saw, pole, piece of wood, etc.)

tsij taws To shove a log farther into the fire.

2. tsij

kov tsij To hasten, to do quickly (cf. 'kov').

Kov tsij los tsev. Hurry home.

1. tsim To create.

tsim ntuj tsim teb Created the heavens and the earth.

2. tsim Worth, value, honor.

muaj muaj tsim Valuable, highly honored.

tsim koob tsim hmoov Worthy of reward, of good fortune.

3. tsim

tsim txiaj Worth money, worthwhile, worthy.

neeg tsis tsim txiaj A worthless type of person.

4. tsim

tsim nyog Valuable, to be worthy of, suitable,

appropriate.

tsim nyog ua Appropriate to do.

tsim nyog haus (water) suitable to drink.

Hnub no tsim nyog los txog. This is the day it would be suitable (or

probable) for him to come.

5. tsim

tsim txom To persecute, to cause to suffer.

6. tsim

tsim dheev To wake up suddenly.

tsis Negative particle.

tsis ua Will not do. tsis yog No, is not. tsis yuav Don't want.

tsis kav Nevertheless, no matter what. tsis tau May not (sometimes prevents). tsis taus Cannot (physically impossible). 1. tsiv To move oneself or one's place of abode.

Nws tsiv mus nram moos. He moved down to the plain.

2. tsiv

tsiv nraim To hide oneself.

3. tsiv

tsiv tsaim Of an animal prone to attack, of a person

prone to scold or curse others.

dev tsiv tsiv tsaim A fierce dog.

4. tsiv

tsiv siab Somewhat angry and distressed.

5. tsiv

tsiv tshuj tshuav To avoid a person, to "steer clear of," won't

listen to another.

tsia Eyes momentarily "blacked out."

siab feeb pes tsia Confused, momentarily unable to see or think

clearly.

yeem tsia To faint, to "black out." (cf. 'phov muag tsaus

ntais').

tsiab

noj tsiab To eat the New Year feast

This is the old and proper term and refers specifically to eating the meal when the

pig is killed) (cf. 'noj peb caug').

tsiag

cwj tsiag The trigger of a trap.

tsiaj Animal, animals as a class.

Note: The single word may be used but it often occurs in the expression 'tsiaj txhu'

with the same meaning.

tu tsiaj txhu To care for animals, to raise livestock.

tsiaj ncawg nkuaj The animals enter the pen.

tsiam To hit or bump against (cf. 'tsoo'), to purposely jump from a height (as

e.g. of animals).

Dais tsiam plob lawm. The bear jumped from the tree.

tsias A tantrum.

menyuam ua tsias The child has a tantrum.

1. tsiav

khauj tsiav To hit with the knuckle.

2. tsiav

nab qa tsiav A type of small lizard.

3. tsiav

tsaus tsiav Phosphorescent.

1. tso To release, to free, to relinquish, to permit, to place.

Tso nws mus. Let him go. muab tso rau hauv Place it in.

tso tes To relinquish, to let go with the hand. tso quav To relieve the bowels, to defecate.

tso zos To urinate.

tso plig To free the spirit (cf. 'plig').

tso ncauj To permit.

tso tseg To give up, to abandon.

tso paus To pass gass.
tso lus To give permission.
tso plhuav To lay down, to put down.
tso dag To talk foolishly, to speak in jest.

2. tso Used at the end of an expression to indicate that a pause or an interval of time must intervene before the succeeding action may take place.

Tos ob peb hnub tso... Wait a few days and then...

tsob Clf. for a grove of trees or a clump of vegetation. Foliage or vegetation.

tsob ntoo Tree foliage.

tsob nplej A clump of rice stalks.

tsob tshuaj A bunch of medicinal vegetation.

1. tsog The name given to a certain river spirit which is supposed to have a body with the appearance of being full of holes or depressions.

2. tsog

hnab tsog (lub) The mantle for a pressure lamp (so called

because it is full of holes like the 'tsog' spirit

mentioned above).

1. tsom To squint, to aim a gun, to sight through a telescope or a viewer of any kind. (cf. 'tsi').

tsom phom To aim a gun, to sight through a gunsight.

tsom iav (daim) A mirror, a looking-glass. tsom qhov muag (lub) Eyeglasses, spectacles.

tsom yeeb yaj To sight through a telescope or a viewer.
Tho tsom ncaj lawm nrad. Make (the trail) straight down from here.

("aim" it straight).

2. tsom

tsom teeb (lub) A lamp glass.

3. tsom To care for, to tend, to look after (cf. 'hwjxwm').

(a) tsom kab tsom kwm

To care for, nurture, look after.

To care for, nurture, look after.

1. tsos

ghov tsos The armpit.

2. tsos Clf. for hairs.

Ib tsos ob tsos plaub dob zuj zus. (He) pulled out one hair at a time.

3. tsos Restricted post-verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).

nco dheev tsos Suddenly awoke to something, suddenly

remembered.

1. tsov Tiger, tiger-like (clf. 'tus').

tsov dub
The black panther.
tsov nplooj suab
Bengal tiger.
(a) tsov pom teev
Leopard.
(b) tsov txaij
Leopard.
tsov ntxhuav
Lion

tsov cuam A legendary tiger, reportedly small, swift and

with a human face.

2. tsov

kab laug tsov (cf. 'kab').

tsoo To crush, to destory, to ruin by crushing or collision.

sib tsoo A collision. tsoo tes To crush a finger.

tsoo nruab

To crush bamboo and flatten it.

To crush or beat up meat into a pulp.

tsoo tawg ntsoog ntxaws.

Smashed to pieces, completely crushed.

To crush fruit in a press to extract the juice.

lub tsoo kua txiv

A wine press, a press to extract fruit juice.

tsoo taubhau

To bump the head, to injure the head by

forcible impact (cf. 'nraus').

1. tsoob

tus tsoob zeej A middleman, mediator, go-between (C).

2. tsoob Referring to sexual intercourse.

(a) tsoob pim The act of sexual intercourse or coition

between persons or animals (cf. 'pim' and

'qau').

(b) sib tsoob The act of sexual intercourse or coition

between persons or animals (cf. 'pim' and

'qau').

(c) tsoob paum The act of sexual intercourse or coition

between persons or animals (cf. 'pim' and

'qau').

Note: The following words are all used to refer to the sex act and therefore should be

avoided in ordinary conversation:

tsoob' 'nce' 'ntxi' 'aim' 'phev' 'tshov' 'txiag'

1. tsoom Quantity word for a portion or a part (cf. 'kwv' Definition No. 3).

Koj yuav cuaj tsoom pub ib tsoom rau You keep nine portions and give one portion

kuv. to me.

2. tsoom

(a) tsoom zeej All people (C). (b) zeej tsoom All people (C). (c) luag zeej tsoom All people (C).

tsoos Clothing (mostly in reference to the dead).

hnav tsoos To dress (especially to dress up for burial).

tsoos hmoob Hmong costume.

1. tsoov To separate grain from chaff by bouncing the grain in a woven bamboo

tray.

tsoov txhuv To separate rice from chaff in the above

manner (cf. 'zig').

2. tsoov

txuam tsoov Of two varieties mixed together, half-breed.

tsu A tub-like vessel with woven bottom for steaming rice (lub), a rice-

steamer.

tsub

(a) sib tsub To press together one thing upon another,

piled up.

(b) sib nias To press together one thing upon another,

piled up.

tsug A period of 13 days (cf. 'xi').

ib tsug kaum peb hnub One period of 13 days, particularly the 13 days

of waiting after a death before the release of

the spirits.

1. tsuj To step on, to trample.

tsuj nthi To trample underfoot.

tsuj nthi ntawm taw tseg Put it under foot and get rid of it, i.e. to

deliberately put a matter aside.

2. tsuj

tshuaj tsuj yeeb Medicine or other foreign matter mixed with

opium before smoking so as to make the

opium go farther and last longer.

3. tsuj A kind of expensive cloth.

ntaub tsuj ntaub npuag Fine expensive cloth.
hnav tsuj hnav npuag To dress in finery.
tsoos tsuj tsoos npuag Fine clothing.

1. tsum Sign of the imperative mood, indicating obligatory action, especially

following 'yuav' and preceding the verb. (cf. 'tau' Definition No. 3, p.

307).

yuav tsum noj mov Must eat. yuav tsum mus Must go.

tsum nplua shall be judged, shall receive punishment.

2. tsum Used after the verb to indicate action that can or cannot be done (cf.

'tau' Definition No. 2).

nloog tsis tsum Cannot hear.

Muab tsis tsum. (I) cannot get (reach) it.

sau tsis tsum Cannot write.

3. tsum

Tsum lawm! Enough! Stop!

4. tsum To be effective, to hit something when shooting.

tsus

siab puas tsus Completely discouraged (cf. 'siab poob tag').

tsua Bedrock, solid rock mass.

pobtsuas Cliff, rock mass (t.c.)
qab tsuas Base of the cliff (t.c.)
qhov tsua Cave in the rock.
phab tsuas Rock surface (t.c.)

1. tsuab To grab with the hand.

tsuab mov To grab a handful of cooked rice.

2. tsuab

vuab tsuab Dirty (cf. 'ceb muag' and 'txab').

1. tsuag Quickly (cf. 'sai' and 'nrawm').

Tsuag tsuag los. Come back quickly. mob tsuag tsuag Quick successive pains.

2. tsuag Saltless, flat in taste, flavorless (contr. 'daw').

3. tsuag Vegetation.

Vegetation. nroj tsuag A wilderness area. hav xub tsuag

4. tsuag

nas tsuag (tus) A rat.

5. tsuag

The side beams of a house (cf. 'tsev'). ngaj tsuag (tus)

6. tsuag

To speak unconvincingly, to speak softly, hais tsuag lus

kindly, or without conviction (contr. 'hais ceev

nrooj').

To spray, to forcibly expell liquid from a small opening or from the 7. tsuag

mouth.

To spray insecticide from a spray gun. tsuag tshuaj

1. tsuaj To jolt, to jar, e.g. of a vehicle upon rough ground.

> Of a vehicle jolting on rough ground, also of a (a) thawy thawy li

horse that keeps throwing its load (cf.

'thawv').

Of a vehicle jolting on rough ground, also of a (b) tsuaj tsuaj li

horse that keeps throwing its load (cf.

'thawv').

2. tsuaj

(cf. 'puas' Definition No. 2, p. 238). puas tsuaj

To crush, to press, to smother, to block a trail, of one thing pressing 1. tsuam

heavily upon another.

tsuam gab tsib To crush sugar cane to extract juice. A tree has fallen and blocked the trail. Ntoo vau tsuam kev.

ntoo tsuam tsev A tree has fallen on the house.

Legs crossed. ceg sib tsuam

The embroidered ends on a Hmong woman's tsuam hlab ntxhoo

apron ties.

2. tsuam Clf. for bundles of firewood.

> One bundle of firewood (t.c.) ib tsuag taws

3. tsuam

tsuam tubsab To investigate a case of theft.

1. tsuas A splitting wedge (tus).

To lose color, of colors "running" as when cloth is washed. 2. tsuas

> tsuas ceg Of legs discolored from wearing cloth that

3. tsuas A pre-verbal indicating the singularity of the action and thus translated

by expressions such as "simply' or 'only.'

Kuv tsuas hais txog kuv li. I can only speak of my own.

4. tsuas A pre-verbal indicating one action must precede before another can follow and thus translated by expressions such as 'if only,' 'unless,'

'except that,' 'only if.'

Note: In this sense 'tsuas' is used in the compound expressions 'tsuas yog' or 'tsuas tab yog.' Note also that the same sense is conveyed by the expressions 'tab yog' or

'tsuav' or 'tsuav yog.' (cf. 'tsuav'). Tsuas yog lawv qhia kuv mas kuv

I believe simply because they taught me. thiaj ntseeg.

Tsuas yog lawv qhia kuv mas kuv

yuav ntseeg.

If only they teach me I will believe.

(a) Tsuas yog yus ua li no yuav zoo

xwb.

If only one does this it will be all right.

(b) Tab yog yus ua li no yuav zoo xwb.

If only one does this it will be all right.

(c) Tsuas tab yog yus ua li no yuav

zoo xwb.

If only one does this it will be all right.

(cf. similar illustrations under 'tsuav').

5. tsuas

Tsuas xwv koj txawj ua.

You can (are able to) do it.

1. tsuav

A pre-verbal indicating one action must precede before another can follow and thus translated by expressions such as 'only if,' 'except that,' etc. (cf. 'tsuas' Definition No. 4).

(a) Nws tsuav tuaj mas kuv thiaj mus.

Only if he comes will I go. Only because he came did I go. (I simply left because he came.)

(b) Tsuav yog nws tuaj mas kuv th9aj

mus.

Only if he comes will I go. Only because he came did I go. (I simply left because he came.)

Tsuav muaj neeg pab kuv thiaj kam

I will only do it if someone helps.

Tsuav yog lawv pab mas kuv thiaj

mus.

I'll only go if they help me.

2. tsuav

tsuav tamfai

Probably (C) (cf. 'kwvlam').

Tsuav tamfaj ua li no peb kuj tsis

txawj hais li cas.

Seeing that probably is the way it is, we cannot say anything.

Tsuav tamfaj koj qheb nyog txoj kev

rau kuv.

Well then probably you can provide a suitable

solution.

3. tsuav

To chop up, to cut up fine (cf. 'txhoov').

tsuav zaub npua npuas To chop up pig food. To chop up meat. tsuav ngaii

tsuav nruab To split and flatten bamboo.

4. tsuav

A kind of pink colored fruit.

liab txiv tsuav Bright pink in color.

1. tsw

To give off an odor, to smell.

tsw tsw li

Of something smelling (usually evil-smelling).

tsw tsw gab Fragrant.

tsw nchauv

Of a sharp pungent odor. tsw ntxhiab

Of meat, et. smelling slightly old but not really tsw pos

To smell smoky.

spoiled.

2. tsw

xyoob puaj tsw tsev

(cf. 'xyoob').

3. tsw

T.c. from 'tswv' (cf. 'tswv').

1. tswb

A bell (lub).

tswb nyiaj

Small silver bell (often worn as ornamental

buttons).

tswb nees

Horse bells.

2. tswb

Chinese word for a pig, used in certain Hmong expressions.

twm tswbA wild pig which goes about alone.sab tswbWild boars which travel in pairs.cheej tswbWild pigs which go about in groups.

3. tswb

tswb choj (C) A legendary Hmong king. His father was

reported to be a pig. As a boy king he was persecuted, killed and buried in a cave. He is expected to rise again and return as a Hmong

Messiah King.

A short post, post put into the ground to help hold the logs of a

foundation in place (clf. 'tus')

txhos tswg To put such a post into the ground.

tswj

tswjhwm

To control, subdue, restrain, govern, subject.

1. tswm To press down, to repress, to supress.

tswm kom ceev To press down tight (e.g. as grain in a basket,

etc.)

Tswm seeb! Be quiet! (a more polite expression than 'ua

twjywm').

tswm plab To supress diarrhea.

2. tswm To pound metal to make it shorter.

3. tswm To subdue or control (as a husband his wife, etc.)

4. tswm

tswm ciab (tus) A wax candle.

tsws

ntoo ntshaub tsws (tus)

A species of small tree (cf. 'ntshaub').

1. tswv

tswvyim (clf. 'zaj') Plan, scheme, cleverness, wisdom (C).

kawg tswvyim At the end of one's wits. raug lawv tswvyim Fallen prey to their schemes.

2. tswv Lord, owner, master (C) (cf. 'los pav') (clf. 'tus')

tus tswy tsey

The owner of the house, the head of the

house.

(a) nom tswv Officials.
(b) tim tswv Officials.
tus Tswv Yexu The Lord Jesus.

Tswv Ntuj The Lord of heaven (Catholic term for God).

Vajtswv The King Lord (God).

(a) Vajtswy Saub The King Lord Creator or King Lord of

Heaven (terms used for "God" by the Protestant Hmong in Thailand) (cf. 'Saub').

(b) Vajtswy Ntuj

The King Lord Creator or King Lord of

Heaven (terms used for "God" by the Protestant Hmong in Thailand) (cf. 'Saub').

3. tswv Clf. for groups or classes belonging to separate owners.

ob peb tsw nyuj Several groups of cattle belonging to different

owners (t.c.)

ib tsw li One owners (t.c.)

ib tsw nge A debt to one individual (t.c.)

Tsh

tsha Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

qheb tsha lawm Opened wide.

Note: 'tsha' might be considered a tone change after 'qheb' and thsu be entered under 'tshav.' However, since we have just the one illustration we have entered it

here. (cf. 'tshav').

1. tshab To pierce through.

tshab lawm Pierced, having been pierced through.

tshab plaws Suddenly pierced through.

2. tshab

tshab xov (tus) A go-between in arranging marriage.

3. tshab An auxilliary verb after 'nloog' and other verbs.

nloog tsis tshab Didn't hear clearly.

4. tshab

tsis muaj paj tshab mus No money or food with which to make a

journey.

1. tshaj To add to.

Muab roj tshaj rau lub teeb. Add oil to the lamp.

2. tshaj Surplus, profit, to be surplus or more than enough, better.

tshaj thawj Profit in business transactions.
noj tshaj thawj To make profit, to charge interest.

tshaj mus lwm pwm More than before.

tshaj dua cov Better than others, more than others.

tsim txiaj tshaj More valuable, better than.

3. tshaj To save or put aside.

Muab tshaj tseg.

Put it aside (to save it) (to particularly save some even though there is more remaining).

4. tshaj Clf. for court cases, spasms, fits, etc.

ib tshaj plaub One case at law, one court case.

huam ib tshaj ib tshaj To have spasms or fits.

5. tshaj

lub tsho tshaj sab a long gown with sleeves.

6. tshaj

tus tshaj thawj (cf. 'thawj' Definition No. 8, p. 336).

7. tshaj

tshaj cum Tall and thin, slight in build.

8. tshaj

noob ge thoob tshaj Inguinal hernia.

9. tshaj

khuam tshaj (cf. 'khuam' Definition No. 1, p. 101).

10. tshaj To spread abroad, to send out.

Noj tshaj koob meej. To eat for respect's sake. (to spread abroad

your good name).

Tshaj ib txog xov rau nej. (I) send a message to you.

tsham To visit, to have a look around.

Peb mus tsham xwb. We are just going for a visit.

1. tshav The light of the heavens, sunlight, moonlight.

tshav ntuj Daylight, sunlight, daytime.

Note: This expression is sometimes used figuratively of recovery from illness.

tshav ntuj lawm Recovered.

cov tshav Sunlight, the light and brightness of the sun.

pw las tshav To sleep under the open sky.

tshav tsis tau thawj

The weather is not really clear and sunny yet.

tshav ntuj nrig Very bright all around.

Kuv nco koj tshav ntuj. I will remember and appreciate your

kindness. (i.e. 'your brightness').

(a) tshav hli(b) qaim hliMoonlight, brightness of the moon.Moonlight, brightness of the moon.

2. tshav A broad level area (clf. 'lub').

lub tshav puam A wide open level space, an expanse of bare

ground.

lub tshav ua si A playground. lub tshav dav hlau An airport.

tshav puam suab zeb A stony wasteland.

3. tshav To beat down grain stubble in the field in preparation for burning it off.

tshav quav nplej To beat down the rice straw for burning.

4. tshav To plane wood.

tshav ntoo To plane wood. lub tshav A carpenter's plane.

5. tshav

tsheb sib tshav The cars sideswiped eachother.

6. tshav

hnub tshwm tshav The day of burial (cf. 'tuag').

tshaib To be hungry.

tshaib plab To be hungry, a hungry stomach.

kev tshaib plab. Hunger.

tshais Early morning, breakfast.

(a) tav tshais
(b) menyuam tshais
(a) tav niag tshais
(b) niag tshais
About 8-9 A.M.
About 10 A.M.
About 10 A.M.

Note: For other terms for time cf.

Appendix p. 491.

noj tshais To eat the morning meal, to eat breakfast.

1. tshau To sieve, to sift.

tshau xua To sift out the chaff. lub vab tshaus A sifting tray (t.c.) tshau hmoov To sift flour. lub tshau hmooy A flour sieve.

2. tshau To pierce, to make a hole (cf. 'tho').

tshau qhov To make a hole.

tshaus T.c. from 'tshau' (cf. 'lub vab tshaus' under 'tshau').

1. tshauv Ashes, of things with the color or consistency of ashes.

cub tshauv The pile of ashes forming the fireplace in a

Hmong home.

plua tshauv Fine dirt or dust (also 'plua tshauv av').

txho tshauv Ashy colored, having an ashy colored coating

(e.g. some animals, vegetables, etc.)

2. tshauv

los nag tshauv A drizzling rain.

1. tshawb To hunt for, search out, to go through a lot of things hunting for

something (cf. 'fawb').

tshawb qhov txhia chaw

To turn things "upside down" in hunting for

something.

2. tshawb

tshawb cuabtam To pillage or destroy, of a house and goods

broken up by pillagers (contr. 'tshob').

3. tshawb To depart or desperse in anger.

tshawb lawm Dispersed in anger.

1. tshawj Silk (C).

2. tshawj

tshawjchim (tus)

An enemy (cf. 'chim').

tshawm

(a) tshawm yuj A thick dark liquid medicine used in treating

animals (C).

(b) tshawm sib A thick dark liquid medicine used in treating

animals (C).

1. tshaws

(a) paim tshaws lawm (cf. 'nplej'). (b) ziab pag tshaws (cf. 'nplej').

2. tshaws

(a) nplooj qoov tshaws (cf. 'pobkws').

(b) npuav npaug tshaws (cf.

'pobkws).

(c) tw yaj tshaws (cf. 'powkws').

1. tshawv Sloppily, clumsily, carelessly.

ua txab ua tshawv To do poorly, do carelessly.

2. tshawv

lus tshawv Impolite or raucus language (contr. 'mos').

tshe The sound of the cry of a deer.

1. tsheb A vehicle (lub).

tsav tsheb
To drive a vehicle.
tsheb vaubkib
A passenger car.
tsheb lubyoog
Bus or truck (T).
A bicycle.
tsheb pleg pleg
A motorcycle.

tsheb nqaj A railroad ('tsheb tawg' less commonly).

tsheb cuab hlua A pulley.

caij tsheb To ride in a vehicle (or on a vehicle).

roj tsheb Gasoline.

2. tsheb

tsheb qhov To drill a hole (cf. 'tho' and 'laum').

1. tshem To take away.

Muab tshem rau saud. Raise the barrier.

tshem mus Take (it) away, carry away. tshem cwjmem To raise the pen from writing.

2. tshem

Nej ua tshem lawm. You have eaten it all.

3. tshem

tshem tau khib To make provision of food, etc. for guests and

strangers.

tshee To shiver (as with fever or in the cold).

ua tshee tshee To shiver.

1. tsheej Complete, often used as an auxiliary verb to indicate completed action

or to indicate action that can or cannot be completed.

ua tsheej lawm Completed. ua tsis tsheej Can't complete it.

mus tsheej Can go.

tsheej ua ib cuab

To become one family (to be completed into

one family).

xeeb tsheej ua Khito To be born into Christ.

kawm tsheej kiag Learned it completely, really has learned it. tsheej hnub tsheej hmo All day and all night, day and night (all the

time).

2. tsheej

tsheej haj Industrious, energetic (C).

(a) neeg tsis tsheej haj A lazy person (cf. 'neeg tub nkeeg'). (b) neeg tsis tsheej A lazy person (cf. 'neeg tub nkeeg').

3. tsheej

tsis tsheej neeg About to die (i.e. not a 'whole' person).

4. tsheej

residence of 'huabtais' (cf. 'yeeb yaj kiag').

5. tsheej

tsheej tsheej kiab kiab Of young people still pure and undefiled.

1. tshib To thin out growing vegitation to give room for better growth.

tshib zaub To thin out the vegetables.

tshib yeeb To thin out the growing opium poppies.

2. tshib

luj tshib Elbow (cf. 'yas npab').

3. tshib Clf. for blows made with the elbow.

tshim One cubit, a measure of length being the distance between elbow and

fingertip.

tshis The goat (tus) (cf. 'mes es' or 'mias ias').

tus nwm tshis A young female goat not having had young.

tshia

nag tshia Of rain blowing in, rain sprinkling in.

1. tshiab New, fresh and bright (of a face, etc.)

lub tssev tshiab tshiab A new house.

2. tshiab Retainers, soldiers (poetical).

tshiam Of a child that is uncooperative and antagonistic to parents (cf. 'txuv').

menyuam tshiam txiv The child is antagonistic to its father.

1. tshiav To chafe or to rub, to rub vigorously (contr. 'chwv').

tshiav tshiav Of something that chafes or rubs. tshiav koob To clean the rust of a needle.

tshiav phom To clean a gun. tshiav raj To play a violin.

tshiav hlua tawy To soften up a leather rope by rubbing it.

2. tshiav

(a) saib tshiav thawj (cf. 'saib qaib' p. 288). (b) saib qaib (cf. 'saib qaib' p. 288).

1. tsho Jacket, coat, upper garment with sleeves (clf. 'lub').

lub tsho tseeb Woolen jacket.

lub tsho tshaj sab
Long gown with sleeves.
hnab tshos
A jacket pocket (t.c.)

ntiag tsho

Jacket front, front panel of a jacket.

The embroidered patch on the back of a

Hmong woman's collar. There are various
names according to the type of embroidery.

(t.c.)

Some types of embroidery are:

dab tshos hneev nees

dab tshos chev

One with small squares sewn on.
One with a pattern in coils.

dab tshos ncai

One with triangular pieces of embroidery

sewn on.

dab tshos kaus lev Another type of embroidery.

2. tsho The placenta, the after birth.

tsho menyuam The placenta, the afterbirth.

Note: That of a female child is buried in the bedroom. That of a male child is buried

at the foot of the main center post of the house (cf. 'ncej dab' p. 147).

1. tshob A dipper (lub).

2. tshob To disrupt and scatter (cf. 'tshawb').

tshob cuabtam Of a household breaking up and scattering.

3. tshob

puab lawy qab tshob To follow in their ways.

Of moving a fallen log by pivoting it on one end and swinging the other 1. tshoj end.

2. tshoj

tuam tshoj (C) China

suav tuam tshoj (C) The mainland Chinese.

Of a country or place outside China. xov tshoj (C)

1. tshom Of animals rooting in the ground (cf. 'swv').

> Pigs roting ('tshom' refers simply to digging; npua tshom

> > 'swv' implies digging for food).

2. tshom

To jump in surprise or in being startled. huam tshom

tshos T.c. from 'tsho' (cf. 'tsho').

1. tshov To blow or to play a musical instrument having reeds or fingerholes

(contr. 'tshuab').

tshov qeej

To blow the Hmong musical pipes (cf. 'qeej').

To play a bamboo flute. tshov raj pum liv

2. tshov Referring to sexual union in animals. (also 'sib nce,' 'tsoob pim,' 'tsoob

paum') (cf. 'tsoob').

1. tshoob Referring to marriage or the marriage ceremonies.

> To marry. ua tshoob

To take a wife from their family, to become nrog lawy ua tshoob

related by marriage.

To eat and drink the wedding feast. noj tshoob haus kos The feast at the time of completing the xaus tshoob wedding celebrations and obligations.

Wedding songs (cf. 'kwv txhiaj'). zaj tshoob

Note: Below are terms referring to wedding participants:

The Groom's party:

The groom. (a) tus vauv The groom. (b) tus nraug vauv

The groom's party (all men). cov qhua vauv

The "best man." tus phij laj tus cev cawv The "toastmaster."

The one in charge of the food. tus tshwj kab The master of ceremonies. tus kav xwm

The middleman in arranging price (there are tus mei koob

two 'mej koob') (also called 'mej zeeg').

Another term for a go-between in making tus tshab xov

marriage arrangements.

The Bride's party: (party of her parents)

The bride. (a) tus ntxhais The bride. (b) tus nyab

cov qhua tshoob

The bride's party, wedding guests (also referring to relatives and friends of the groom but not specifically of his official party).

Note: Apart from these the bridal party is the same in name and number as the groom's party except for the absence of the 'phij laj.'

2. tshoob To be swept away as by wind or water.

> yog dej tshoob mus lawm Washed away by swift water.

3. tshoob

tshoob ngaij

To kill game at a great distance (cf. 'tshoov').

4. tshoob

(a) neeg tsis tshoob hawb Of a wealthy person who purposely dresses

poorly to disguise his wealth.

(b) neeg tsis tshoob phiaj txwv Of a wealthy person who purposely dresses

poorly to disguise his wealth.

1. tshooj Levels, stories (in height) (cf. 'txheej').

sib tshooj One on top of another, overlapping.

cuaj tshooj ntug Nine "heights" of heaven.

2. tshooj Clf. for a poetic couplet or verse in songs for the dead. One 'tshooj'

consists of two 'nqes.' For ordinary songs the equivalent word is 'txwm.'

3. tshooj

laum kib tshooj (tus) Centipede.

1. tshoom To forge a hole in metal, to pierce a hole in metal as in making place for

a handle in an axe head, etc.

tshoom nplos
To forge a hole for a handle.
tshoom qhov
To forge a hole in metal.

2. tshoom

tshoom ntseg ntseg li To fire straight up at something (cf. 'tshoob'

and 'tshoov').

tshoov To fire at something very high and directly above one's hand, e.g. firing

from the base of a tree at something in the branches. (cf. 'tshoob' and

'tshoom').

tshuj In combination with 'tshuav' used as a two word restricted post verbal

intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).

tsiv tshuj tshuav To avoid, to deliberately keep from someone's

company.

tauv las tshuj tshuav To avoid doing work, to get out of doing

things.

1. tshum To push or knock one thing with another, to be pushed or knocked with

something (cf. 'nplawm' and 'chob').

tshum txiv To knock fruit down with a stick, etc.

khaub tshum (or 'nplawm') qhov

muag Hit in the eye with a stick.

xyooj tshum (or 'chob')

Struck with, or stuck with a piece of bamboo.

tshum lub teeb To pump a pressure lamp.

2. tshum To urge, to seek to persuade to action, to "bring pressure upon."

tshum kiav To seek to hinder from action.

neeg tshum pum One who seeks to hinder another from action,

etc.

tshum lub siab To urge, to seek to persuade.

1. tshua To like, to greately desire or long for.

ob tug nyiam nyiam tshua tshua

(a) tsis tshua nyiam

(b) nyiam tsis tshua heev

The two love eachother.

Doesn't like very much.

Doesn't like very much.

tsis tshua heev Not very much, not like much. (used after

verbs to indicate moderation).

Kuv paub tsis tshua heev. I don't know very well.

2. tshua

tshua lam Reluctant, reluctantly, not very willing.

Sawv ntxov tsaus ntuj nws tshua lam Whether morning or night he is reluctant to

ua num li. wo

work.

1. tshuab To blow.

cua tshuab tuaj The wind is blowing this way.

tshuab raj To blow a horn.

2. tshuab A machine (lub).

(Used for machines of various kinds depending on the qualifying words following

the noun 'tshuab').

lub tshuab ntaus ntawv A typewriter (or 'sau ntawv').

lub tshuab nias ntawv A printing press. tshuab ntuag A spinning wheel.

3. tshuab

kooj tshuab (tus) Locust (cf.' kooj').

4. tshuab

Hmoob Yob Tshuab The flowery Hmong as known in China.

tshuad Tone variation from 'tshuam' (cf. 'tshuam' and Introduction p. xxii-

xxiii).

1. tshuaj Chemical, medicine, herbs.

haus tshuaj To drink medicine.
tshuaj lub Medicine pills.
tshuaj kua Liquid medicine.
tshuaj tua phom Gunpowder.
xub tshuaj Poisoned arrows.
tshuaj swm Tea leaves (C).
kob sim tshuaj Tea leaves.

2. tshuaj

tshuaj khib (lub) A mortar (for grinding peppers, etc.).

3. tshuaj To spy out, to investigate, to seek out information, (cf. 'seev').

(a) tshuaj mem tes To take the pulse. (b) seev mem tes To take the pulse.

tshuam To meet together, to intercept, to join (as of roads, etc.)

kev tshuam Crossroads, fork in the trail.

ob txog kev sib tshuam The two roads join.
ob tug dej sib tshuam The two streams join.

1. tshuav To come short of, lacking, remaining, less than.

tshuay tsis ntey Not much lacking (in time), soon.

Tshuav tsis ntev kuv yuav mus. I'll soon be going.

tshuav tsis ntau Not much left, only missing a few of being all

gone.

Mov noj tas lawm tsis yog? Tshuav

thiab.

The rice is all eaten isn't it? No, there is some

left.

Lawy tsis mus. tshuay kuy xwb. (They will not go, except me.) None will go

except me.

2. tshuav In combination with 'tshuj' a two-word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. 'tshuj').

tshwb

tua tshwb nkauv To kill (game) very close by.

1. tshwj To reject, to throw out.

tshwj tseg To reject, to throw out, get rid of.

tshwj cia To put aside for disposal.

2. tshwj

tshwj thum Wasteful, extravagant (cf. 'phum lam'). neeg tshwj thum A wasteful or extravagant person.

nieeg isnwj inium A wasterui of extravagant person

3. tshwj

tus tshwj kab

The man in charge of preparing meat and

vegetables at a funeral or wedding feast (cf.

'tuag' and 'tshoob').

4. tshwj

tshwj yog Excepting, except for.

Tshwj yog tus ntawd, tsis muaj ib tug There is no other as good as this one. (There

zoo li. is none as good, except for this one.)

1. tshwm To appear, to issue forth, to come out of (C).

tshwm los Appeared, come forth.

tshwm sim To appear, to be born, to appear in birth.

2. tshwm Of grain which has been worm-eaten leaving only the shell.

3. tshwm

tshwm rov qub qab mus

To go back the way one came.

4. tshwm

hnub tshwm tshav The day of burial (cf. 'tuag').

1. tshwv

tshwy xeeb ua (C) To "put your heart into it," to do with a will

(C) (cf. 'siab').

2. tshwv Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'qos' or without (cf. Appendix 8).

lub siab chis qos tshwv Mildly angry, having a dark face (cf. 'chim').

tws tshwv Short of, never quite right.

3. tshwv

yuav luag tshwv rwm tim tiag Very close by.

Tx

1. txab Dirty, unclean, disgustinig (cf. 'qias,' 'ceb muag').

lus txab Disgusting language.
qias qias txab txab Dirty and disgusting.
npua txab txab Dirty pigs, pigs are dirty.

txab ntsuav Dirty, soiled.

ua txab ua tshawy To do carelessly and poorly.

2. txab Evidence (of crime, etc.)

Koj muaj txab tsis muaj? Have you any evidence?

3. txab Milky secretion.

txab ntoo Milky tree sap (contr. 'roj ntoo').

txab yeeb The white milky secretion of the opium poppy

pod.

txag T.c. from 'txaj' (cf. 'txaj').

1. txaj Ashamed, embarrased.

txaj muag Shame-faced, ashamed, embarrased.

neeg txawj txag li A person easily embarrased.

2. txaj A room (clf. 'lub').

txaj pw A bedroom.

txaj tsev A room in a house.

3. txaj A sleeping platform, bed.

hauv qab txag Under the sleeping platform (t.c.)

4. txaj

txaj ntseg A large fish trap built in a stream or river

(non-portable).

1. txam To go through a narrow place, to wedge one's way through (e.g. as when

forcing one's way through the crowd).

txam mus

To wedge one's way through (e.g. as when forcing one's way through a crowd) (cf. 'txiv').

2. txam

txam txwm (C) A mark or imprint (as on a gun or a metal

can).

3. txam

niam fam txam (cf. 'tuag' p. 327).

txav To move, to shift, to change place or position.

Txay mus tod. Move over a little bit.

Txav tom ntej. Move back a little (away from the speaker). Txav rov los. Move this way (toward the speaker).

Txav los ze ze. Come up close.

txav zuj zuav To move slowly and dilatorily.

txaig T.c. from 'txaij' (cf. 'txaij').

txaij Varicolored, figured, striped or speckled and spotted.

txaij vog Varicolored. txw txaij Freckled.

tsov txaij The leopard (tus). qhov muag txaij Unable to see clearly. txaij ceg Tatoo on the legs.

xyoob txaig A species of speckled bamboo (t.c.)

1. txais To borrow without interest (usually money or grain on a long-term basis

with arrangement for gradual repayment) (cf. 'luab').

2. txais To receive something given, to accept, to catch something thrown.

txais hlo Caught, received.

(a) txais nkaus To receive, to catch.

(b) txais nkuj nkaus To receive, to catch.

3. txais To ignite (of a flame, lamp, etc), to catch fire.

4. txais

To interject, to interrupt in speaking. txais hais

5. txais

To "receive" the life of the pig (in spirit rites) txais siav npua

(cf. 'cob').

txau To squirt, to spray.

> To squirt water. txau dei

To spray insecticide with a spray gun. txau tshuaj

A chisel (rab), to chisel. txaug

> To chisel a grindstone. txaug zeb

To pierce paper with a rounded chisel txaug ntawv marking it as a ceremonial paper money.

txauj

nees txauj nkauj Of a horse stamping or pawing in the stable.

1. txaum Clf. for a batch or brew of liquor.

> ua ib txaum cawy To make a batch of liquor.

2. txaum

To entreat or to greet with outstretched txaum yim

cupped hands.

3. txaum

Of one who is impolite in asking for more xyuam txaum

than is offered, etc.

Enough, sufficient. txaus

> txaus lawm Enough.

Sufficiently large, very large. loj txaus lawm

Enough, sufficient. txaus nkaus

Satisfied. txaus siab

To replace with or to exchange for another (as officials are replaced in txauv

office, etc) (cf. 'theej,' 'this,' 'pauv').

Yexu txauv peb qhov tuag. Jesus took the place of death for us. sib txauv kev To pass by one another on the road.

1. txawb To throw.

> xuas pobzeb txawb To pick up stones to throw.

txawb rhees To throw.

2. txawb To support from underneath (contr. 'dai').

tsis muaj dabtsi dai, tsis muaj dabtsi

Not hanging from anything and not supported txawb

by anything underneath (e.g. the earth).

txawb teeb A lampstand. (clf. 'lub').

T.c. from 'txawj' (cf. 'txawj'). txawg

Able (of learned or acquired ability) (cf. 'tau' and 'taus'). txawj

> Able to do it. txawi ua

I cannot (do it). I don't know how. Kuv tsis txawj.

Can you speak Hmong? Koj puas txawj hais lus Hmoob? tub txib tub txawg An able messenger (t.c.)

Used to indicate a juncture in speech in a way similar to "and so" or 1. txawm

"then" or "thereupon" in English.

And so I said to him... Kuy txawm hais rau nws tias...

2. txawm Consequently, therefore (cf. 'thiaj').

He won't go if he isn't told to. (lit. "If you Koj tsis hais txawm tsis mus li.

don't tell him he therefore won't go.")

Lawy tsis pub nyiaj kuv txawm tsis

mus.

They wouldn't pay so I didn't go.

Lawy hais li cas nws txawm ua li cas

thiab.

He did whatever they said.

3. txawm

Exactly, just so, just then (C). txawm sis

Quite so! Just as expected! (cf. 'ua ciav'). Txawm sis maj. He arrived just as I opened the door. (in this Kuv qheb qhov rooj nws txawm sis

los txog.

sense sometimes said 'txawm siv').

4. txawm To arise of its own accord.

Cov zaub nws txawm nws xwb. The vegetable grew of itself without being

planted.

5. txawm To put aside for use, to save.

> Koj puas txawm lub puav txiaj? Have you any money put aside?

1. txaws To splash.

Dej ntas yuav txaws mus hauv lub

The waves were splashing into the boat. nkoj.

Of a group dividing up and scattering, to scatter. 2. txaws

> txaws yeeb To scatter opium seed (contr. 'tseb').

3. txaws

txaws txheeb (to execute justice) In favor of relatives.

4. txaws

txaws lis (to execute justice) According to principle.

txawv To differ, to deviate, different.

> A little different. txawv mentsis

Where (or in what respect) is it different? Txawv qhov twg? Ob yam no txawv qhov twg lawm? What difference is there in these two?

Off tone, different in tone. txawv suab lawm

Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov.' (cf. 'nrov' p. 178 and txej

Appendix 8).

A shelf (clf. 'lub'). txee

1. txeeb To snatch away from, to attempt to seize something suddenly from

someone else (cf. 'txhav').

To contest possession of something, to seek to sib txeeb

snatch something one from another.

Rebellion, insurrection. txeeb tebchaws

2. txeeb

Blatter stones, difficult to urinate. mob txeeb zig

1. txeeg

Old articles, old things, things left by parents qub txeeg qub teg

to their children.

2. txeeg

(a) hav zoov nuj txeeg Wild virgin jungle (cf. 'xiab').

(b) hav zoov nuj xiab Wild virgin jungle.

1. txeej To fall (cf. 'poob').

2. txeej To unravel, to come apart (as of woven work, etc.).

Lub kawm txeej tas.

The back basket is broken and coming apart.

3. txeej To spill over (because of being too full, etc.).

Lub mis txeej txeej. The breast is dripping milk.

1. txeem To penetrate, to force a way into, to carry through.

txeem txha To penetrate far into.

tus uas txeem One who carries through with an intended

action.

mus tsis txeem Can't make any progress against (as against

wind or waves, etc.)

2. txeem

cuabyeej toomtxeem Household goods.

3. txeem

neeg xam txeem One who does some work and then passes the

rest off onto others.

txees

txees nees (archaic term for 'phab xyoob').

1. txeev To be split or cracked a little bit (of vessels, etc.)

2. txeev

tus txeev tham Of one who talks a lot.

3. txeev

(a) lam hais (cf. 'lam').

(b) txeev lam hais (cf. 'lam').

1. txi To bear fruit on the twig or branch (contr. 'txhawv').

txi txiv To bear fruit.

2. txi To offer as a sacrafice, to sacrafice.

txi dab To offer as a sacrafice to the spirits, to offer

animal sacrafice to the spirits.

txib To send someone on an errand or mission, to dispatch on a commission.

tub txib A messenger, one sent on a mission.

tub txib tub txawg An able messenger.

1. txig Pertaining to the cheek.

xub txig The cheek bone.

sawv ib txig

To stand side by side, "cheek to cheek."

kes txig

To finger the cheek indicating shame toward

someone.

2. txig Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'dub.' (cf. Appendix 8).

dub txig Perfectly black (also 'dub nciab').

3. txig

dub muag txig mus

To go straight on without stopping (with black

and determined face).

1. txij To reach to, up to the point of.

txij no Up to this point.

(a) txij nrho Reaching to.

(b) txij nkaus Reaching to.

txij no mus From this point on, from now on.

txij thaum ntawd los txog nimno From that time until now.

2. txij

txij nkawm An engaged person or couple.

yog txij yog nkawm Are married.

tseg txij tseg nkawm Bereft of husband or wife.

3. txij Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'txej' after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov' p. 178

and Appendix 8).

1. txim Offense against law or custom, guilt, sin, crime.

muab txim rau To hold as guilty, to accuse.

sawm txim

To bear punishment, to suffer for offense (C).

nplua txim To fine, penalty for offense.

(a) raug txim
 (b) teem txim
 To suffer punishment for offense or sin.
 To suffer punishment for offense or sin.
 To decide the punishment for offense.
 To be confined in prison for offense.

2. txim To bind tightly.

Muab hlua txim ntiv tes. Bind the finger with a string.

3. txim Sparks, a spark.

txim taws Sparks (of wood or metal, etc.)

txis To join in marriage.

kev txis pojniam Marriage.

(a) Muab ob tug txis ua niam txiv. To join a couple in marriage. To perform a

wedding.

(b) Muab ob tug sib txis ua niam txiv. To join a couple in marriage. To perform a

wedding.

1. txiv Male, father, husband, male relative (clf. 'tus').

kuv txiv My father. kuv tus txiv My husband.

txivneej Male, a male individual, man.

cov txivneej Men.

txiv tshiab Foster father.

txiv hlob Father's elder brother. txiv ntxawm Father's younger brother. Note: For other male relatives cf. Kinship Charts Appendix 11).

tus txiv qeej The one who plays the pipes at a funeral.

2. txiv The male of animals.

txiv nyuj A bull.

txiv thais liab A large male monkey.

3. txiv Fruit (clf. 'lub' for one, 'tauv' for a cluster).

txi txiv To bear fruit (on branch or twig).
txhawv txiv To bear fruit (from the center stem as

pineapples, bananas, etc.)

Various Kinds of Fruit

txiv cev nplaum
The edible fig.
txiv cev txua
Inedible figs.
txiv cuab thoj
Guava.
txiv duaj
Peach.

txiv kab ntxwv Orange, tangerine.

txiv lwj zoov Pomelo
txiv mam auv Pomelo (T).
txiv lwvchi Leechee (C).
txiv lws suav Tomato.
(a) txiv maum kuab (T) Papaya.
(b) txiv taub ntoo Papaya.

txiv nyuj kub A sour wild fruit shaped like a horn.

txiv plab nyu Jackfruit. txiv puv luj Pineapple (T). txiv quav miv Tamarind.

txiv roj Term used for the olive. txiv rau zaub Term used for limes. txiv tsawb Banana (cf. 'tsawb').

txiv txhais Mango. txiv mav poj Coconut (T).

4. txiv To interpret, to translate (cf. 'txhais'), speak on behalf of.

txiv lus To interpret, speak on behalf of others.

5. txiv To press upon one (as a crowd, etc.), to wedge one's way through as

through a group or crowd.

sib txiv Crowd together. (cf. 'txam').

6. txiv

7. txiv

(a) txiv ntswg The tip of the nose.
(b) txiv taub ntswg The tip of the nose.

8. txiv

txiv xaiv Funeral songs (cf. 'kwv txhiaj' p. 92).

9. txiv

khav txiv To boast (cf. 'khav theeb'), proud.

10. txiv

lub txiv mis The nipple of the breast.

11. txiv

txiv kev To obstruct.

txiv nkaus Cutt off, obstructed.

12. txiv

txiv txiag The covering board of a coffin.

1. txia Enlargement of the gullet, the crop of a bird, goiter.

lub txia The crop of a bird.

mob txia Goiter.

2. txia To seep, of water oozing slowly in or out.

av txia dej Swampy ground.

3. txia To change form or nature.

rab qws txia ua nab The rod changed into a serpent.

4. txia The short cross strands in weaving, the woof (cf. 'hlaub').

1. txiab Scissors (clf. 'rab'), to cut with scissors.

2. txiab

txiab neeb (cf. 'neeb' p. 137).

3. txiab

txiab xeeb Sick, sickness.

1. txiag A board, a slab.

txiag ntoo Wooden boards (daim). txiag zeb A slab of rock (daim).

txiv txiag The covering board of a coffin. txiag qhov rooj A door (boards on hinges).

2. txiag T.c. from 'txiaj' or 'txias.'

Note: When used in isolation 'txiag' has an evil connotation and should be avoided.

1. txiaj Money, wealth.

muaj muaj txiag Wealthy (t.c.)

nyiaj txiag Silver money, money (t.c.)

txiaj ntawv Paper money.

txiaj maj Silver coin, the French piastre. twv txiaj To gamble for money, to gamble.

txiaj cub A kind of small Indo-Chinese coin used by

Hmong for decoration.

txiaj npliv A kind of small Indo-Chinese coin used by

Hmong for decoration.

2. txiaj

tsim txiaj Of value, worth money, worthy of respect.

neeg tsis tsim txiaj A worthless individual.

3. txiaj

ris lawy txiaj To be grateful to them.

Kuv tsis ris nws txiaj. I have been ungrateful to him.

4. txiaj

txiaj ntsim (lub) A kind or gracious act, a gracious gift, etc.

(also 'txiaj ntsig').

pauj txiaj ntsim rau To make return for a favor or gift.

txiaj ntsha txiaj ntsim Gifts.

txuag txiaj txuag ntsig Gifts, acts of mercy.

txuag nws txiaj To care for, have mercy on a person.

5. txiaj A tenth of an ounce (cf. 'las').

txiam

(a) ywjtxiam As you please (cf. 'xij'). (b) xijpeem As you please (cf. 'xij').

1. txias Cold, unheated, uncooked.

dej txiag Cold water (t.c.)

txias txias rhiab rhiab "In a cold sweat" (as in facing a snake, etc.)

2. txias

ua tuv txias tom caj qwb "Speaking evil of me behind my back" (cf.

'tuv').

1. txiav To chop, to cut off, to cut with a chopping motion (contr. 'hlais').

txiav taws To chop firewood (contr. 'txhib').

2. txiav To decide, to fix.

(a) txiav plaub(b) txiav tximTo fix payment for an offense.To fix payment for an offense.

3. txiav

txiav kev To explain, to set forth the way of doing

things, to preach.

4. txiav The spleen.

mob txiav Enlargement and hardening of the spleen.

5. txiav

txiav muag Refusing to look at another person due to

hatred.

1. txob To encounter or meet with trouble, especially court cases or cases of

dispute.

txob plaub To encounter litigation, to be involved in a

case at law, to give rise to dispute.

Kuv txob tau txoj kev phem... I have met with this evil way...

2. txob To trouble, to make trouble for.

Txhob txob xibhwb. Don't make trouble for the teacher.

3. txob Pepper.

kuatxob Red pepper. hwjtxob Black pepper (C).

4. txob

(a) xeeb txob
(b) txob siab
(c) kev txob
Worry, trouble, unsettled heart.
Worry, trouble, unsettled heart.

5. txob

txob puab Of a child that is fussy and troublesome.

1. txo To relinquish, to let down or turn over to another, release.

Muab lub kawm txo rau lawv. Give your back basket over to them.

txo faiv fuaj Put out the flashlight.

txo ceg ntoo To cut the branches off a fallen tree.
ntov txo ntswg To cut a leaning tree until it splits off and

falls.

2. txo Of foreign matter found in water (contr. 'nro').

dej muaj txo Water with foreign matter in it.

1. txog To arrive at, arrived, to the point or to the limit of.

txog nimno Until now.

Nqa mus txog tsev. Carry it to the house. Tsis tau txog. Hasn't arrived.

2. txog

hais txog... Idiom for "to speak of" or "to speak

concerning..." (contr. 'hais rau...').

3. txog

txog txog siav Breathless, winded, heavy breathing.

txoj Clf. for lengths, of things that come in lengths.

txoj hlua A length of rope. txoj kev A road, path, or way.

txoj lus A saying, a vocal expression. txoj siav Life (sometimes heard 'txoj sia').

txoj kev... "The way of"

txoj kev dab The way of the spirits, spirit worship.

txoj kev Yexu Jesus' way, Christianity. txoj kev nlom Idol worship, Buddhism.

1. txom

tsim txom To persecute, to cause to suffer.

2. txom

txomnyem Destitute, impoverished, suffering calamity.

2. txom

meem txom Irritating, irritated, provoked, provoking

anger.

txos

qhov txos The fireplace for cooking pig food, etc.

1. txov To take life.

txov txoj siav To take life, to kill.

2. txov

nees txov lawj A brown horse.

1. txoob A mane, especially thick hair like a mane.

txoob nees A horse's mane.

2. txoob A species of palm the heart of which is edible but not the fruit.

txoob liab A kind of edible palm.

xib txoob The fibres of this type of palm.

txoog

kaj ntug txoog Early dawn.

1. txooj Clf. for a clump of bamboo.

ib txoog xyoob One clump of bamboo (t.c.)

Nej yog nqaij ib daig, tawv ib phob, xyoob ib txoog, ntoo ib tsob.

You are very close relatives. (literally "one flesh, one skin, one clump of bamboo and one

tree.")

2. txooj

hnub txooj The "even" numbered days regarded as

belonging to women. (cf. 'hnub tab').

3. txooj

ua txooj To tie with a double rope (cf. 'ua tab').

txoom Wrinkled.

txoom txoom li Of a person with many wrinkles.

zaub txoom A kind of leafy vegetable with very wrinkled

leaves.

txoov Pertaining to the spirits (cf. 'dab' and 'neeb.')

txoov neeb The leader or the greatest of the 'neeb'. txoov dab Great or powerful 'dab' (cf. 'dab').

txoov dab nlom Idols, great idols.

1. txub Clf. for court cases.

2. txub

haus cuaj txub kaum txub

To speak of all kinds of things.

txug

ua tsis muaj txug, tso tseg Couldn't do it despite trying hard and so quit

(after having made repeated claim of ability,

etc.)

1. txuj To pretend.

(a) ua txuj To pretend (cf. 'tsab').
(b) ua txuj tsab To pretend (cf. 'tsab').
ua txuj mus To pretend to go.
ua txuj tuag To pretend to die.

2. txuj

txujci (clf. 'tus') (also 'tus txuj tus ci') Principle, method, way of doing things,

science, rule, wisdom, skill or ability (cf.

'peevxwm').

muaj txuj muaj ci Has a special method or rule of operation. Kuv tsis paub tus txujci. I don't know how it works. I don't know the

plan.

3. txuj

txuj lom Spices, condiments, food flavorings (other

than onions, peppers, etc.)

4. txuj

5. txuj

txujkum

How, however, no matter how, no matter what (often in connection with 'tsis kav') (C). It must be done no matter what happens.

Txujkum tsis kav yuav tau ua xwb. Yuav txujkum ua tau?

How can it be done?

J

Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'quaj.'

quaj txuj txwv Sound as of a dog crying in pain (cf.

'Appendix 11).

1. txum Of a mattress or quilt.

txum zooj (daim) A mattress.

txum paj (daim) A cotton quilt, a quilt.

2. txum To take the place of another.

txum nws chaw To replace him, take his position (C).

3. txum

txum tsab tos

To wait quietly to kill game, to wait for a kill.

4. txum

txum tim Native (C), the inhabitant of a village as

opposed to an outsider ('kum khej').

1. txus Sometimes used in the place of 'ntaus' (to hit) when speaking in anger against another.

2. txus Used in expressing 'the more the better,' etc. similar to the use of 'yim.'

(cf. 'yim').

txus saib txus zoo The more you see of it the better it is.

3. txus

ua ib siab txus tex ntxhias

To go ahead with something even though very

reluctant.

1. txuv Of adults or children that are petulant and peevishly fretful. (cf. 'tshiam'

which is only used of children).

2. txuv To pester, to antagonize (cf. 'siv').

txuv kov ywm loom li (C) Troublesome, pestering.

1. txua Non-glutinous (as contrasted with 'nplaum').

mov txua Ordinary cooked rice as contrasted with

glutinous rice ('mov nplaum').

2. txua To construct, to make.

txua rooj To construct a table. txua nkoj To make a boat. txua hleb To make a coffin.

3. txua

neeg ncauj txua A person who talks a lot, one who says

whatever he thinks.

txuab

pobzeb toob txuab A kind of soft stone.

txuag To care for, to preserve, to keep in good condition.

(a) txuag nws

To look after a person, to care for his welfare.

(b) txuag nws txiaj

To look after a person, to care for his welfare.

txuag tau lub siab mentsis Be a little careful to do things the right way,

etc.

tsis txuag Doesn't observe custom or taboo, etc.

1. txuam To interfere in the affairs of others (cf. 'fim').

2. txuam

txuam tsoov Mixed varieties, half-breed.

1. txuas To connect, to join together, to knot together.

sib txuas Joined, connected.

txuas lus To converse, to join words together.

txuas quav To tell lies.

sau sib txuas To write longhand, connected writing.

sau tsis txuas To print, unconnected writing.

nrog lawy txuas tw tis

To take a wife from among their family to be

connected by marriage cf. 'tshoob').

2. txuas

qhov rooj txuas The side door of a house.

3. txuas

ntshav txuas qos ntso Blood spurting, hemorrhage.

4. txuas A brush knife, a knife with a broad hooked end (clf. 'rab')

1. txw To seek to dissuade, to advise against an intended course of action.

2. txw

txw txaij Freckles, frreckled.

1. txwj

(a) cov txwj laus The village elders, the leaders, old people,

elders whose counsel is respected.

(b) cov txwj cov laus The village elders, the leaders, old people,

elders whose counsel is respected.

2. txwj kev txwj kev laus The traditions, teachings of the elders.

1. txwm A Hmong poetic couplet (consisting of two 'nqes').

Ob nges ua ib txwg. Two halves make a couplet (t.c.) (cf. 'nges,'

'zaj,' 'tshooj').

2. txwm Rhyme or correct poetic structure.

Tsis muaj txwm tsis zoo nloog. If it doesn't rhyme it isn't nice to listen to.

3. txwm Clf. for pairs (cf. 'nkawm'). Used for pairs of chopsticks, horns, a

married couple, etc.

Ib txwg niam txiv mus. The parents went as a couple.

4. txwm Originally, from the beginning.

Ib txwm ua li no lawm. It has always been this way.

txwm keeb li Originally, from the beginning.

5. txwm

txam txwm A mark or imprint, indented or raised

markings as on a gun or a can (C).

6. txwm

txhob txwm Purposefully, with intent.
txhob txwm ua To do purposely, intentionally.

7. txwm

tsis tau txwm xyoo Not yet a year old.

8. txwm Clf. for letters of the alphabet.

ib txwm ntawv One letter.

9. txwm

txwm kav
(used before verbs to indicate action

persevered regardless of advice or warning).

Note: 'yej meem' is used similarly. mas txwm kav (or 'yej meem') thov

nws pab Ask him to help regardless.

Kept telling everyone, kept spreading the

txwm kav tso moo news undaunted.

1. txws A small can (clf. 'lub') (as for money, tobacco, opium, etc.)

txws yeeb Can or box for keeping opium.

2. txws

ua qhua txws (cf. 'tuag' p. 327).

3. txws

kab txws Marbleworm (tus).

1. txwv To rebuke, to forbid to do something (stronger than 'tav'), to prevent

from action.

2. txwv A nominalizing syllable added to many words, especially those taken

from the Chinese. Compare the following words listed in their

individual entries:

ntxwv cuamtxwv kimtxwv phuajtxwv hwjtxwv zimtxwv covtxwv liam txwv

lujtxwv txhuam txwv tiv txwv phiaj txwv muastxwv pomtxwv hiav txwv pobtxwv

pivtxwv

3. txwv

puas txwv puaj tiam (cf. 'puaj' Definition No. 4).

4. txwv

kov txwv los (cf. 'kov' Definition No. 4).

5. txwv

txwvzeej txwvkoob Ancestors.

6. txwv

siv tom txwv (cf. 'siv' Definition No. 3).

7. txwv Restricted post verbal intensifer with 'txuj' after 'quaj.' (cf. Appendix

11).

quaj txuj txwv Sound as of a dog crying in pain.

Txh

txha Bony, bone, pertaining to the hard core of an object.

pobtxha (lub) A bone.
pob qej txha A boin joint.
pob qej txha txhauj lawm Dislocated joint.
pobtxha qes lawm A sprained joint.
txha ntoo The heartwood of a tree

txha pobkws A corncob.

1. txhab To add to, to increase (cf. 'tsav').

txhab dej To add water (e.g. to meat or vegetables while

cooking).

muaj zog txhab mus

To increase in strength.

Yuav txhab ib lo lus thiaj txhua. You need to add a word to it so it will be

complete.

2. txhab A storehouse, a granary (clf. 'lub').

txhab nplej A rice granary. txhab nyiaj A treasury.

3. txhab

kiav txhab (lub) An ulcer, an open sore.

4. txhab

hniav txhab (tus) A wisdom tooth.

5. txhab

txhab khaum (lub) The gunstock.

txhaj To prick, to puncture (cf. 'hno').

txhaj tshuaj To inject medicine.

txham To sneeze, of sounds requiring aspiration.

txham dej To sneeze because of water getting into the

windpipe, etc.

txham cuam Of animals getting water, etc. into the

windpipe.

1. txhav Stiff, hardened, paralyzed.

txhav nrees Stiff, stiffened.

lub siab txhav nrees

Stiff-hearted, hard-hearted and disobedient.

nplaig txhav Tongue-tied.

2. txhav To rob, to seize forcibly, to snatch away (cf. 'lws,' 'txeeb' and 'nyiag').

txhav lawv nyiaj To steal their money, rob them.

3. txhav

txhav qaib The second joint in a chicken leg, the highest

section of chicken leg.

1. txhais Clf. for arms, hands, and feet.

ib txhais tes One hand (or lower arm).

2. txhais To explain, to interpret (cf. 'piav' and 'txiv lus').

txhais tsis tau Cannot explain it.

3. txhais

ob cag peb txhais Outsiders, those of another clan.

4. txhais

txiv txhais The mango fruit.

5. txhais Of a trap springing, of a spring being released or of strangds suddenly

unravelling.

txhais plhuav Of a trap springing.

txhais dheev To suddenly unravel or spring open.

6. txhais

txhais hwj A piece of broken glass.

7. txhais Something beyond the ordinary figure, used of fractions.

ib ntawy txhais Something over one "Baht," more than one

piece of paper money.

1. txhaub

txhaub kua

To add water to frying meat and vegetables so

as to make a soup or gravy, etc.

2. txhaub

txhaub dej To plunge metal into water after heating so as

to prepare for forging and shaping.

3. txhaub To urge animals into fighting.

txhaub dev To send a dog to attack someone. txhaub nyuj To incite bulls to fight each other.

txhauj To dislocate a joint.

pob qej txha txhauj lawm Dislocated joint.

txhaum Wrong, wrongdoing, to make a mistake.

ua txhaum To do wrong, to make a mistake. qhov txhaum To do wrong, a mistake (lub).

txhaus

txhaus nees To force a horse to drink, to give a horse

medicine via the nostrils.

txhauv A kind of grain similar to millet which is often used as a horse feed.

1. txhawb To raise and place horizontally, to erect in a horizontal position.

txhawb yees To erect the horizontal crossbeams of a house

(cf. 'tsev').

txhawb txheej meej To put up the articles of spirit worship over

the door.

2. txhawb

txhawb nej lub siab To encourage you.

3. txhawb Of a vapor rising or of a fire approaching, to vaporize.

txhawb tshuaj Of a medicinal vapor.

4. txhawb Pungent, descriptive of a sharp or pungent odor as e.g. of alcohol or of

red pepper, etc.

txhawj To worry, to be concerned or distressed.

kev txhawj Worry, distress, trouble.

txhawj xeeb To be worried in heart, worrying.

txhawm To set aside, to save, to put aside for a purpose (cf. 'phaj').

tsev txhawm nyiaj A bank (lub). txhawm kuv mentsis Lend me a little.

txhawm cia them rau lawy Save to pay back the debt to them.

1. txhaws To stuff up, to block or plug an opening.

txhaws ntswg A stuffed up nose.

txhaws qa A sore and stuffed up throat. av txhawv lub qhov Dirt is blocking the hole.

(a) txhaws qhov tuag To die for another, to take the place of

another in death (cf. 'this').

(b) txhaws ghov tuag theej txhoj To die for another, to take the place of

another in death (cf. 'this').

2. txhaws Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'daws' (cf. 'daws').

1. txhawv To bubble up, to issue forth.

qhov dej txhawv A spring.

2. txhawv Of fruit or grain which forms from the center of the stalk rather than on

the branch, to bear (in the above sense) as e.g. rice, pineapples,

bananas, etc.

nplej txhawy txhij The rice has come to a head.

1. txhem

txhem zaub To remove the strings, shoots and inedible

leaves, etc. from vegetables.

2. txhem

txhem teb To remove and pile up for burninig the

branches, vines, etc. after the trees have been felled in clearing a field for use (also said

'them teb.') (cf. 'them').

3. txhem

xyeej txhem To despise.

4. txhem To divide off from.

txhem hwb txhib To separate one from another and forbid to

marry.

1. txheeb Closely related, close blood relatives.

kwytij txheeb txheeb Close blood relatives.

2. txheeb Gray in color, ashen.

3. txheeb To invite (C).

4. txheeb To pole a boat.

txheeb nkoj To pole a boat (contr. 'nquam').

5. txheeb

6. txheeb

txheeb txheeb vam vam

Thousands and tens of thousands (C)

(sometimes used in expressing a great length

of time, forever).

7. txheeb

rho txheeb To divine or cast lots by selecting one from

among a number of bamboo sticks.

8. txheeb

sib tom txheeb

Brother and sister marry brother and sister.

9. txheeb Complete, whole.

txheeb hnub txheeb hmo All day and all night.

suav tsis txheeb More than can be counted (cannot be counted

to completion).

1. txheej Previous, preceding in time (C).

txheej zaug The previous time or occasion.

cuaj txheej cuaj tis (C) From the beginning of the generations of man

(cf. 'puas txwv puaj tiam').

2. txheej A tier, a story, a level or layer (cf. 'theem' and 'tshooj').

3. txheej

txheej meej The articles of spirit worship put over the

door (cf. 'txhawb').

4. txheej

Money to start business, capital (C). peev txheej 5. txheej A great crowd, great numbers. peb txheej peb tis 6. txheej Basis, source of facts or information. txheej txheem 7. txheej Kuv tsis vwj nws txheej. I will not forget his kindness. txheem To support (e.g. using a hand to support one from falling or using a pole to support a leaning tree or a heavy branch of a tree, etc.), to support or assist in a cause. txheej txheem (cf. 'txheej'). To support with the hand to keep from falling, (a) txheej nkaus to hold up. To support with the hand to keep from falling, (b) nres nkaus to hold up. txheev To call the spirits to come, to invite the spirits txheev dab 1. txhib To split wood off lengthwise along the log. To cut firewood in the above manner (contr. txhib taws 'txiav taws'). To constrain, to compel (cf. 'yuam'). To speak so as to cause to do quickly, to speak haus lus txhib

2. txhib

with alarm.

3. txhib txhem hwb txhib (cf. 'txhem').

4. txhib ntaus txhib ntawg (cf. 'ntawg').

1. txhij Complete, whole.

> txhij txhij txhua txhua Entirely complete, whole. Nws paub lus txhij. He knows the whole language.

2. txhij

At the same time, all together. ib txhij

All talking at the same time, say it all ib txhij hais

together.

3. txhij To smooth off the end of a piece of wood across the grain.

> To smooth the end of a spinning top. txhij tuj lub txhij qab xub To smooth off the butt end of an arrow.

4. txhij

The Pleiades. txhij txiv mim

1. txhim To build with brick or stone (C).

> To build a brick or stone house. txhim tsev

2. txhim Flaky, not clinging together (e.g. pastry, etc.)

3. txhim

To paint, to apply paint to (C). sam txhim

txhis

ib txhis li Continually, forever (cf. 'ib sim').

ib los ib txhis Continually, forever.

ib txhis tsis kawg
ib txhis nruab thiab los
Continually without end, always forever.
Continually from birth (This word is pronounced 'txhim' by some speakers).

txhiv To redeem an article by some payment in return.

txhiv plig To offer the spirit of a slain animal in

exchange for the return of the spirit of

someone who is sick, etc.

1. txhia All, all kinds of.

txhia yam All kinds of, all sorts.

txhia leej All persons.
qhovtxhiachaw Things, articles.
txhia hnub txhua hmo Every day and night.

2. txhia

ib txhia Some.

ib txhia paub ib txhia tsis paub Some (people) know and some do not.

1. txhiab One thousand (C).

ib txhiab leej One thousand persons. txhiab niag tim puas xyoo Thousand of years (C).

2. txhiab To toast, to dry by the fire (cf. 'ci').

txhiab maj To dry the hemp by the fire.

1. txhiaj A balad, a story song (cf. 'kwv' Definition No. 11).

kwv txhiaj A serenade or ballad. hais kwv txhiaj To sing ballads, to serenade.

2. txhiaj Then, consequently (cf. 'thiaj').

Yuav mus txhiaj zoo. You had better go.

Kuv txhiaj (or txhiaj li') haus rau nws

tias... Then (or "therefore") I said to him...

Note: We have listed 'txhiaj' or 'txhiaj li' here and also under 'thiaj' or 'thiaj li.' We hear it more commonly said 'thiaj' or 'thiaj li' among Thailand Hmong but it is quite possible that the other rendering (which is also heard) is actually the original pronunciation. In Laos 'txhiaj' or 'txhiaj li' is more common and the Blue (or Green)

Hmong for the same expression is 'txha le.'

3. txhiaj To propound a riddle.

txhiaj teeb meem To speak in riddles, riddles.

txhiaj tau txhais tsis tau Able to speak riddles but not explain them.

4. txhiaj

txhiaj khoov Conveying the idea "it would be better if..."

(cf. 'yim').

(a) txhiaj khoov ua li Done without knowledge, better if I hadn't

done it.

(b) yim leej ua li Done without knowledge, better if I hadn't

done it.

Txhiaj khoov txhob yug los. It would be better if (he) hadn't been born.

txhiam

txhiam xwm

Garden vegetables (as opposed to field crops).

To plant vegetables. lais txhiam xwm

Vegetables. txhiam laj txhiam xwm

txhiav

A species of small wild palm similar to the txhiav dej

areca palm. (tus).

1. txho

Light blue. xiav txho

2. txho

txho tshauv Having an ashy colored coating as some

animals, some vegetables, etc.

3. txho

mab txho The palm civet cat.

1. txhob Negative imperative (used before the verb either by itself or preceded by

the negative 'tsis').

(a) Txhob ua Don't do it! (b) Tsis txhob ua. Don't do it! Txhob haus lus. Don't talk!

2. txhob

A digging implement for making holes in the tuam txhob (rab)

ground to insert posts, etc.

3. txhob

Purposefully, with intent. txhob txwm txhob txwm ua

To do intentionally.

1. txhoj

txhoj ha (lub) A shallow valley (cf. 'hav') (t.c.)

2. txhoj

(cf. 'theej'). theej txhoj

3. txhoj

Bothersome, mischievous. txhoj pob

4. txhoj

Of a person or an animal that eats well. txhoj khawy zoo A person who eats the tough with the tender tibneeg txhoj khawv zoo

A horse that eats both tender and coarse grass nees txhoj khawv zoo

without difficulty.

1. txhom To catch hold of, to seize and hold.

> To catch a chicken. txhom qaib

To catch a pig (especially in readiness for txhom npua

slaughter).

2. txhom

cem txhom To scold or curse severly.

3. txhom

siab txhom

Flightly, not steady at one job, attempting many things but not getting far with anything.

1. txhos To set into the ground. txhos ncej tsev To put the upright posts of a house in place.

2. txhos To kneel.

(a) txhos caug(b) qhau hauvcaugTo kneel.

txhos caug rawv To remain kneeling.

txhoo

ua txhuj txhoo To be weak in body.

1. txhooj

noj txhooj Spoken of gathering for a meal called for by a

leader wherin all who take part engage in a vow of silence concerning some event such as

a murder or crime, etc.

2. txhooj

Kuv txhooj xeeb cawv xwv xav pom

nej (C) I want to see you very badly.

txhoov To cut up into bite size pieces for cooking and eating.

txhoov ngaij To cut up meat (contr. 'tsuav').

txhoov zaub To cut up vegetables.

txhu

tsiaj txhu Animals.

1. txhub Of a sharp or pungent odor (as of red pepper, etc.)

hnov kuatxob txhub txhub To smell the pungent odor of peppers (cf.

'txhawb').

2. txhub A species of tree used for medicine.

3. txhub To fill in a hole, to cover over or fill up an opening or a low place (e.g. a

landslide filling a valley, etc.)

txhuj

ua txhuj txhoo To be weak in body.

txhuv Rice grains hulled but uncooked (cf. 'nplej' and 'mov').

txhuv txua Ordinary hulled rice. txhuv nplaum Glutinous hulled rice.

tuav txhuv

To hull the rice by pounding it in the footmill.

tsoov txhuv To winnow the beaten rice by bouncing it ina

bamboo winnowing tray.

zig txhuv To separate out the light particles from the

beaten rice by shaking it in the winnowing

tray.

luam txhuv To mill rice in a mechanical rice mill.

txhua Complete, whole, entire.

txhua nrho
All, completely.
txhij txhij txhua txhua
whole, complete.
nrhiav txhua ntxaws
Searched everywhere.
muaj txhij muaj txhua
Has everything.

txhuam A brush (clf. 'rab'), to brush, to scrub with a brush.

txhuam hniav To brush the teeth.
txhuam pov tseg To erase, to scrub out.

txhuam txwv A corn sheller.

txhuas Lead metal.

txhuav To suck up, to pump with a suction pump, "cupping" done to relieve

pain (placing an inverted heated cut on the skin).

1. txhwb Coarse or rough (C) (cf. 'ntxhib').

2. txhwb

zaub txhwb A leafy lettuce-like vegetable.

1. txhwj A hoe used for digging and cultivating.

(a) pav txhwj A hoe (rab). (b) choj txhwj A hoe (rab).

2. txhwj

zaub txhwj qaib Parsley.

3. txhwj To tell someone to quit talking or to quit scolding.

txhws To mash with the hands.

txhws mov To mash the cooked rice with the hands to

spread it out and loosen it.

 ${f V}$

1. vab A woven rattan or bamboo tray (clf. 'lub).

lub vab tsoov txhuv A rice winnowing tray. lub vab tshaus A sieve, a sifter.

lub nrog vab

The inside area of the tray.

ib nrog vab ngaij A trayful of meat.

2. vab

nyuj vab (cf. 'nyuj' Definition No. 2).

3. vab

(a) tsheb kauj vab(b) tshuab kauj vabA bicycle (lub).

4. vab

lom vab vab (cf. 'lom' Definition No. 5).

1. vag

yeb vag To trouble or molest.

2. vag T.c. from 'vas' (cf. 'vas').

1. vaj A garden, an enclosure for planting vegetables, fruit, etc. (clf. 'lub').

vaj tsev House and garden or grounds.

lub rooj vag Garden gate (t.c.).

2. vaj A king, a ruler (clf. 'tus') (C), a Hmong surname.

Nws yog ib tug vaj loj loj. He is a great king.
ciaj ib nceeg vaj To establish a kingdom.
nyuj vaj (cf. 'nyuj' Definition No. 2).

3. vaj

hu vaj (tus)

The great hornbill.

hu vaj xyoob (tus)

The great hornbill.

1. vam To rely upon, to trust in, to hope (cf. 'khom') (C).

vam ntsoov To rely steadily upon. vam siab rau nws To trust in him, rely on him.

Kuv lub siab vam... I hope that...

vamkhom To rely upon, to trust in (C).

chaw vamkhom A place of hope, something to rely on.

2. vam Ten thousand (C) (cf. 'meem').

ib vam Ten thousand. ob vam Twenty thousand.

3. vam

txheeb txheeb vam vam (cf. 'txheeb' Definition No. 6).

4. vam To flourish, to increase.

vam coob coob

huajvam

To increase prolifically.
To flourish, to increase.

5. vam

muj vam lus Old fashioned language, archaic speech.

1. vas A net (clf. 'lub'), clf. for a casting of the net.

sua lub vas los Gather in the net.

ntaus ib vag One casting of the net. (t.c.)

2. vas

yeb vas (cf. 'yeb').

1. vaib Prone to bend and not to cut well (of a poor quality knife, etc.)

2. vaib Sometimes used with a meaning similar to 'lim hiam') (cf. 'lim hiam').

vaim A long flat worm-like parasite that exists in animal stomachs and in the

human stomach.

vaiv

thauv vaiv (cf. 'thauv').

vau To fall down from an upright position.

vau hlo To fall down, fell down flat.

ntoo yau lawm The tree fell down.

1. vaub

ua lauj vaub To have lengths of badly knotted hair.

2. vaub

(a) vaubkib (tus)
(b) vaubkib (tus)
vaubkib deg
vaubkib nqhuab
Land turtle.

vaum Hot and humid (of the weather).

vauv Son-in-law (cf. 'tshoob' and also the kinship charts Appendix 10).

tus nraug vauv The bridegroom.

cov qhua vauv The bridegroom's party.

vawj Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'vij' (cf. 'vij').

vees

tsab ntxwy tsis vees Poor sense of balance, not steady on his feet

(C).

1. vij To be close around, surrounding.

vij lub zos huv huv All around the village. zaj vij hnub Rainbow around the sun.

vij vog Surrounding, close, grouped close together.

2. vij To be troubled by the spirits of the departed.

vij dab vij npog Evil oments, troubled by spirits and by evil

omens.

vij sub vij sw Troubled by the spirits of the dead (cf. 'sub'

and 'sw').

muaj vij To have trouble from the spirits of the dead

(when a person dies of some accident the departed spirit sends and evil spirit to entice

the living into similar calamity).

3. vij

vij tuag As good as dead.

4. vij

(a) vijtsam A mosquito net (lub). (b) tsamphooj A mosquito net (lub).

5. vij

(a) vij yog Because, for this reason. (b) vij yog li no Because, for this reason. Note: This is a variant rendering of 'vim' or 'vim yog' (cf. 'vim').

6. vij Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'vawj'.

Dev tsem vij vawj. The dog whimpered and cried. (cf. 'Appendix

8).

1. vim Because, for this reason (C).

Note: This word is found in various combinations with much the same meaning:

yibvim Because (C).
vim yog li no Because of this.
vimchij Because

Sometimes the word is pronounced 'vij.' (cf. 'vij') Also compare the similar word

'tim.'

Vim yog li no mas nws thiaj mob. For this reason he became sick.

Vim li cas? Why?

Yibvim kuv paub tas. Because I know all about it.

2. vim

saj vimtom To taste the flavor (C).

vis To encircle or to make a circuit around game when stalking in hunting.

viv

vivncaus (tus) Sister (as called by her sisters) (contr.

'muam').

kuv viv kuv ncaus My sisters (said by a woman).

vivncaus (tus) Also used by a woman of her female cousins

having a different surname (cf. Kinship

Charts, Appendix 10).

viab

com viab (cf. 'com').

1. vias

vias li ub, vias li no To talk one way and another to no purpose.

2. vias

viav vias (cf. 'viav').

3. vias

kab ngos vias (tus) The locust.

4. vias

phij vias On the surface, "skin deep," superficially.

Nws ntseeg mentsis saum phij vias

xwb. He only believes superficially.

viav To swing, to swing suspended from apoint.

ua viav vias To swing back and forth.

ua ib viag One swing (t.c.)

dai vias Hanging up, swinging suspended from a

point.

vog Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). Used after colors it indicates that the color is predominantly the one indicated but speckled or mixed with others.

daj vog Speckled yellow (and so with other colors).

Also with the following verbs:

ci vog ci vog Flashing (as lightning, etc.).

vij vog Grouped close together, surrounding.

lub siab xob pes vog Very afraid.

Note: 'daj vog' is also sometimes used similarly to 'zom zaws' as a two-word

restricted post verbal intsensifer. (cf. 'zom zaws').

voj A circle, a cipher (clf. 'lub').

ib vog (t.c.) A circle, a circular slice or flat section.

1. vom To steam rice in a steamer after it has been cooked partly soft and had the cooking water poured away.

vom mov To steam rice in a steamer after it has been

cooked partly soft and had the cooking water

poured away.

2. vom

vom vom hauv lub plab A churning in the stomach producing gradual

weakness.

1. vos A metal tip fitted to an arrow.

xub vos An arrow with a metal tip (clf. 'xib').

2. vos To eat picking out one kind of food from the others in a common pot

(e.g. eating only the meat from a stew).

3. vos

lub vos hav A broad level valley.

4. vos A restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

Crouched together. caws vos Sound of a gunshot. phom nrov nta vos

vov To cover, to cover over, to roof over.

> To put the roof on a house. vov tsev To cover with a blanket. vov pam To cover the head. vov (or) kauv taubhau

voob

muab av voob rau To cover over with earth.

Note: This word is uncommon (cf. 'faus').

A board fixed with a handle and used as a pusher for leveling ground or voom spreading earth (e.g. as when preparing the site for a house) (cf. 'rab').

Of a wound that festers again after having begun to heal. voos

The sore has festered again. mob voos

vub A refining pot or crucible (lub).

> Crucible for refining or melting silver. yeejvub

Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'ci.' (cf. Appendix 8). vus

> A great brightness in one place, a flash. ci vus

Small crescent-shaped rice harvesting instrument that fits into the palm vuv

of the hand and having a short flat blade set in wood (clf. 'rab').

1. vuab

(a) vuabkib Turtle (tus) (cf. 'vaub'). (b) vaubkib Turtle (tus) (cf. 'vaub').

2. vuab

vuab tsuab Dirty (cf. 'txab' and 'ceb').

3. vuab

vuab thawj Spatula used in opium smoking. (cf. 'yeeb').

4. vuab

The water flows around an obstruction. dej vuab

A very short time, an instant. 1. vuag

> Passed by in an instant. ua ib vuag dua

To grab in haste for something to prevent oneself from falling. 2. vuag

He quickly grabbed a vine. nws vuag hmab

Shingles or tiles (clf. 'daim'). vuas

> vuas ntoo Wooden shingles.

Tiles. vuas luaj

1. vwb

A black horse. nwws vwb

2. vwb

Mercury, quicksilver. vwb yeej

1. vwj One of the Hmong clan surnames. 2. vwj

Kuv tsis vwj nws txheej I won't forget his kindness.

vwm Insane, dispossessed of the senses.

neeg vwm An insane person, a crazy man.

vwm cawv "Crazy" drunk.

vwm loj vwm leg Reeling like a crazy man.

vws A given name for Hmong men.

X

1. xa To send (cf. 'fi').

Muab xa rau nws. Send it to him.

(a) xa lus To send a message.

(b) coj lus To send a message.

xa nws mus To send someone off on a journey.

peb hnub xa mov Send food for three days (to the deceased.)

2. xa To hit.

1. xab Third, third in a series (C) (often used as a man's name).

los xab The third child born in a family (C).

2. xab

phijxab A large box for storage. (C) (cf. 'phij').

3. xab Yeast, "mother" used for starting the fermentation in making wine and

whiskey, etc.

4. xab

raj xab The bamboo tube leading from the windbox

to the fire in a forge.

5. xab

hiab xab A person's face (poetic).

6. xab

xabcuj A tripod (C) (clf. 'lub').

xaj

lub tsev xaj A courthouse, hall of judgement (T).

1. xam To examine curiously, to scutanize.

xam qhov xam qhov Examined everywhere, looked all over

curiously.

2. xam To guess, to reckon, to figure out.

Kuv tsis txawj xam. I can't figure it out, Can't guess.

xam hnub To choose a lucky day (as for a burial or some

special event).

xamphaj To figure with numbers, to figure (C).

xam tsis pom Can't see the future. xam pom tom ntej To see the future.

xam paub tom ntej Foreknowledge, know the future.

(a) xam zoj To reckon that... (b) xam tias To reckon that...

3. xam

neeg xam txeem (cf. 'txeem' Definition No. 3).

4. xam

Coj nws mus xam. Take him along to witness (the transaction or

payment).

5. xam

tshuaj xam Of medicine penetrating or circulating

through the body.

1. xav To think, to wish, to desire (cf 'nyaj' and 'mem') (C).

Kuv xav mus teb. I think I will go to the fields. (or) I want to go

to the fields.

Kuv tsis xav mus. I don't want to go.
Kuv xav tsis mus. I think I will not go.
Kuv xav tias... I think that...

xav tau lig Too late, thought of it too late.
xav dheev Suddenly thought of something.

xav tsis tawm Can't think of it.

2. xav An exclamatory particle, sometimes used with the idea of "No!"

xais To pinch, to choke (not very commonly used) (cf. 'de').

2. xaiv To select, to choose, to elect, to decide.

Xaiv cov zoo xwb. Just pick out the good ones.

Yuav xaiv kiag. You must decide.

2. xaiv Gossip, rumors, idle tales.

lus xaiv Gossip, idle talk.

taug xaiv To gossip, to tattle, to spread rumors.

lis xaiv Gossip.

neeg lis xaiv A busybody, a gossip, rumor-monger.

3. xaiv

txiv xaiv Funeral songs, songs of death.

xau To leak, to filter through.

xau nag The rain leaks through.

1. xaub To slip down an incline.

2. xaub

nruab xaub A pit trap. A bamboo covering is made over a

pit near a game trail so that an animal coming along will slip into the pit onto sharpened

bamboo spikes. (clf. 'rooj').

xauj To peek at, to spy, to examine carefully, watch secretly.

Nws xauj nkoos. He stooped to peek or examine.

Tub sab nyas tuaj majmam xauj.
The thief came and carefully spied (upon

them).

1. xaus To finish off, to complete.

(a) lus xaus Referring to particles, completives, etc. which

are used to complete or round off the

meaning of an expression.

(b) lus tas Referring to particles, completives, etc. which

are used to complete or round off the

meaning of an expression.

xaus tshoob The feast at the time of wedding festivities

thus finishing the wedding obligations (also

'noj tshoob') (cf. 'tshoob').

lub pag lub xaus (cf. 'pag').

2. xaus

koobxaus (lub) Gramaphone.

phiaj koobxaus Gramaphone records.

1. xauv To lock, a lock (clf. 'lub') (cf. 'ntsuas phoo').

xauv qhov rooj Lock the door (or gate).

2. xauv A neck-ring (clf. 'lub') (Worn by all Hmong and usually made of silver

except for certain specified kinds as noted below).

ib lub xauv One silver neck-ring.
ib phiaj xauv A set of silver neck-rings

xauv keev Solid neck-ring. xauv khoob Hollow neck-ring.

khawb xauv A clasp on the back of the neck-ring.

(a) lub xauv hlau The twisted spirit ring made of steel, silver,

and copper wire strands and worn to ward off

evil spirits.

(b) lub xauv dub The twisted spirit ring made of steel, silver,

and copper wire strands and worn to ward off

evil spirits.

3. xauv

lub xauv nees The bit for a horse's mouth.

xawb To search through a lot of things to find something.

npua xawb Pigs searching through rubbish to find food.

1. xaws To sew, to fasten by sewing, to sew clothing.

2. xaws

cawy xaws Intoxicating liquor made half from 'nplej' and

half from 'txhuv.'

3. xaws

hau xaws The fontanelle on the head of a child.

xeb To rust, rust.

xeb lawm.

1. xem Of a rough, coarse surface.

2. xem A class or a kind (cf. 'yam' and 'cov').

3. xem

Nws plhu them xem. His "face fell." He lost color (C).

4. xem

hais lus plhov xem (cf. 'plhov').

1. xev To invent, to do without having learned or been taught.

xev ua To do of oneself without having learned or

been taught.

2. xev To speak something merely thought up and not true, to lie.

Nws lam xev xwb. He's just making it up.

1. xeeb To be born (C) (cf. 'yug').

Yexu xeeb ua tibneeg. Jesus was born as a man.

2. xeeb To produce, to give rise to, beget (C).

xeeb plaub To produce or give rise to litigation.

xeeb menyuam

To have a child in the womb, to be pregnant.

Xeeb tub los tsis xeeb? Are you pregnant? (polite).

3. xeeb

Note: 'xeeb' is the Hmong pronunciation of the Chinese word for 'heart,' regarded as the seat of the affections and in this sense equivalent of the Hmong 'siab.' It is found in many words involving the affections or mental activity and taken wholly or in part

from the Chinese:

cimxeeb The memory.

fav xeeb To rebel, to turn against.

tshwv xeeb ua

To "put your heart into it," to do with a will.

xov xeeb

To thank, to offer gratitude (cf. 'xov').

yooj xeeb To try, to exhert effort.

yuj xeeb "With all my heart" (especially in songs).

txhawj xeeb Worry, distress.
thooj xeeb Of one heart, in unity.
xeeb txob Worry, of unsettled mind.
mob xeeb txob Sickness and trouble.
xyov xeeb To be careful, timid.

neeg khoob xeeb "Hollow hearted," one ready to listen to

others, teachable.

twm xeeb Impatient, short-tempered.

zam xeeb Patient, humble.

keev xeeb Pig-headed, heart closed to other ideas.

4. xeeb

txiab xeeb Sickness

5. xeeb

huabxeeb (lub) Peanut, the peanut (C).

6. xeeb

teeb xeeb Lampwick (C).

7. xeeb

phua kus xeeb (cf. 'phua').

8. xeeb

cuab xeeb puj teem (cf. 'cuab' Definition No. 8).

9. xeeb

xeeb poob Fell into (cf. 'poob').

10. xeeb

xeeb ntxwv Grandchild (tus).

xeeb lwj xeeb ntxwv Male descendents, grandchildren.

xeeb mujmum Great grandchild.

xeem Clan, surname (cf. Appendix 3) (clf. 'lub') (C).

Koj xeem dabtsi? What is your surname? What clan do you

belong to?

kiav xeem thov xeem To change one's surname, to change clans. The custom of asking a bit of cloth or silver, etc. of one from another clan so that the name of that clan will protect him. This is especially done for children after illness, etc. so as to gain better fortune. The child is then given a new name and a new surname. The silver is made into a neck ring or the cloth is sewed into a jacket.

1. xeev To wake up (cf. the Chinese).

Nws xeev los. He woke up (cf. 'dheev').

2. xeev

xeev siab Nausea.

3. xeev

xeev xwm To come of age.

хi

puv ib tsug kaum peb hnub tos los xi

To release the spirit thirteen days after death.

1. xib Palm, sole.

xib teg Palm of the hand.
xib taws Sole of the foot.
xib khau Sole of the shoe.

2. xib Clf. for arrows (cf. 'xub').

3. xib To do according to the desires of another, to do as another likes (cf.

'xij').

Xib koj. As you like.

4. xib To be pleased with, to approve of.

Kuv tsis xib. I don't like it. xib rau nws Pleased with him.

5. xib

daus xib daus npu Snow.

6. xib

toobxib Goods, articles, things (C).

7. xib

xibhwb A teacher (tus) (C).

8. xib

xib txoob Palm fibre.

9. xib

xib dub A species of bird (cf. 'dub').

10. xib

cua moj lwg xib kaw A great wind (cf. 'cua').

1. xij According to the desire of another (cf. 'xib').

Xij koj nyiam. As you like.

xijpeem As you like (C), according to your wish, let it

go at that (cf. 'ywj txiam' and 'dua' Definition

No. 5).

2. xij

Koj xij quaj tus dabtsi? Why are you still crying.

1. xim Small, fine (C).

ua xim hum To do fine work (contr. 'moj hum').

2. xim

khuvxim "What a pity!" "Too bad!" (C).

3. xim

xyuam xim Careful (C).

Xyuam xim ua To do carefully (cf. 'twb zoo').

1. xis The right side, to the right, pertaining to the right.

sab xis The right side (contr. 'lauj').
sab tes xis The right hand, on the right hand.

2. xis To like, to enjoy (pertaining to taste, etc).

Kuv tsis xis. I don't like it.

3. xis

xisliv (daim) A straw mat, a sleeping mat (C). (cf. 'txum

zooj').

4. xis

xis zeej kib cuab (cf. 'kib').

xiv To simmer, to be on the point of boiling.

Dej xiv. The water is simmering on the point of

boiling.

xia A given name for Hmong girls.

1. xiab The waxing of the moon, used referring to dates in the first half of the

month.

hli xiab The new moon, the waxing of the moon.

xiab ib The first day of the month.

xiab ob The second of the month, and so 'xiab peb' etc

until the 15th.

2. xiab To elevate something by putting a block under it.

3. xiab Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'ntsuab.'

ntsuab xiab Dark blue in color (cf. Appendix 8).

4. xiab

xiab nyiaj xiab qhov ncauj To bribe.

5. xiab

hav zoov nuj xiab Wild jungle.

xiam To spoil, to be ruined (T) (cf. the Hmong term 'puas').

xiam lawm Spoiled, ruined (T).

xiav Purple, blue (cf. 'ntsuab').

xiav tsaus Dark blue or dark purple.
xiav txho Light blue or light purple.
xiav lus Very purple, bright purple.

Note: This expression is close to bad language and so 'xiav xiav' is used more commonly.

1. xo To bite, to bite down upon (of persons biting) (cf. 'tom' for animals

biting).

Txhob xo. Don't bite it.

2. xo

xo nraim mus To go straight on (cf. 'ncaj').

1. xob A creature in the heavens supposedly responsible for thunder and

lightning.

xob quaj Thunder ('xob' cries out). xob laim Lightning ('xob' flashes).

2. xob

(a) plaubhau xob vog

Of hair "standing on end."

(b) plaubhau sawv tsees

Of hair "standing on end."

3. xob Unrefined gunpowder, saltpeter.

4. xob A full-grown uncastrated male animal.

xob nyuj A bull xob nees A stallion.

5. xob

lub siab xob pes vog Scared, afraid of punishment.

6. xob

nag xob nag cua A storm, a tempest.

7. xob

pis pis qab xob Edible delicacies (e.g. cakes, etc.)

Nej ua pis pis qab xob noj los? Are you preparing some delicacies to eat?

xom

phojxom (cf. 'phoj').

1. xov Thread, string, wire (clf. 'txoj').

xov hlau Wire (of iron alloy).

xov tooj Copperwire, a wire spring, the telegraph.

ntaus xov tooj To send a telegram.

lig xov Thread wound on a spool, sewing thread.

2. xov News, tidings, message.

ntaus xov To send a message.

fi xov To send a message (cf. 'xa').

tus fi xov A messanger.

coj xov To bear news, an intermediary.

tshab xov (cf. 'tshab' and 'tshaj').

3. xov To fence, to enclose with a fence.

xov ib lub vaj To fence in a garden. xov lajqab To erect a fence.

4. xov

xovdawb A people, a populace (somewhat archaic

language) (cf. 'pejxeem').

5. xov

xov tshoj Country or place outside of China (C).

6. xov

xov muj tim (cf. 'muj' Definition No. 5).

7. xov

xov dej To dam up, a dam (cf. 'dej').

8. xov

loj xov cem huvsi (cf. 'cem').

9. xov

xov xeeb To thank, to offer gratitude (only used in

being especially polite as when visiting those

at some distance, etc.)

xoo Thumb or big toe.

ntiv tes xoo Thumb (tus). ntiv taw xoo Big toe (tus).

1. xoob Loose, loose fitting, of something easing off (C) (contr. 'ceev').

2. xoob Not forcibly.

hais xoob To speak not forcibly, restrained speech

(contr. 'hais ceev').

xooj Surprised, startled (cf. 'ruaj zog' and 'yoob zog').

xooj les Surprised, startled, amazed.

1. xoom A word used in vile language and therefore to be avoided.

2. xoom

phom luvxoom (rab) A shotgun (T).

1. xu To miss the mark.

xu siab Don't like it (cf. 'tsis nyiam').

xu kev Off the road, not directly on the path.

xu lawm Missed the mark.

2. xu

(a) ua chov
An evil omen, to be marked for evil.
(b) ua npog
An evil omen, to be marked for evil.
An evil omen, to be marked for evil.

1. xub Previous, before in order of time, first.

Nws xub tuaj. He came first (before the others).

Cia nws xub them nyiaj, kuv mam li

muab rau nws. Let him pay first and then I will give it to him.

2. xub An arrow (clf. 'xib').

xub vos An iron or steel tipped arrow.

xub tshuaj A poisoned arrow.

3. xub An animal lair or den, a hive (in or on the ground or in a hollow tree,

etc. Not a nest built of twigs, etc.) (cf. 'zes').

4. xub

xub pwg Shoulder (lub).

5. xub

xubntiag (lub) Chest, posom, front surface.

6. xub

Cheekbone (lub). xub txig

7. xub

An uninhabited area of scrub vegetation. hav xub tsuag

xuj

A light rain. los nag xuj xuav

1. xua Bran (contr. 'npluag').

> xua nplej Rice bran.

lub vab tshaus xua A sieve to sift out the bran.

2. xua

ua xua To have an itchy rash.

xuab To rub together, to rub along.

> xuab tes To rub the hands together.

xuab hlua To twist string or rope (between the hands or

with the hand against the leg, etc.)

To drag the feet. xuab taw To drag the feet slowly. xuab taw rhuav

To drag the feet, to delay in taking action. xuab taw hluj hluav

Waste, garbage, refuse. xuam

1. xuas To feel, to grope.

To take the pulse (cf. 'seev'). xuas mem tes

To take hold of, to make use of. 2. xuas

> xuas phom tua To kill with a gun, take a gun and kill.

xuas pobzeb txawb Pick up stones to throw. xuas tau keeb Got hold of the root of things.

3. xuas

tsev xuas luas A shelter or rest house (T) (lub).

1. xuav Of loose or coarse ground.

> av xuav Loose ground with small stones. Coarse sand (cf. 'suab zeb'). zeb xuav

2. xuav

los nag xuj xuav A light rain.

3. xuav

Whistling. xuav kauv

To scoop up, to scoop out (e.g. to scoop earth out of a pit or to scoop rice xw

out of the bowl or a rice mill).

1. xwb Completive particle used at the end of an expression to indicate "singly,"

"only," "that is all," "simply that," etc.

Kuv muaj ib tug xwb. I only have one. Kuv tsis paub xwb. I simply don't know.

2. xwb

xwbfab To make a living, have a livelihood. tsis pom qab xwbfab Don't know how to make a living.

ua nplej xwbfab To raise rice for a living.

3. xwb

xwb kuab (lub) (cf. 'kuab').

1. xwm

(a) xwmkab (tus) The spirits of wealth and possessions that

protect the household. They are represented by a paper on the wall of the uphill side of the house and between the 'qhov txos' and the spirit shelf. (cf. 'dab' p. 27) The paper on the wall is itself often called the 'xwmkab.' (also

'dab xwmkab').

2. xwm

xeeb xwm To come of age.

3. xwm

hwjxwm To take care of, care for, to prepare, to get

ready for (cf. 'tsomkwm').

4. xwm

xwmfab Square, four-sided (C), a square (lub).

5. xwm

txhiam xwm

Garden vegetables (as opposed to field crops).

6. xwm Matter, affairs, things (C).

yam hauj yam xwm Things (C).

mauj xwm To have business, to have affairs.

Muaj xwm dabtsi? What's up? What's your business?

7. xwm

kavxwm (tus) (cf. 'kav').

8. xwm

Nws xwm tsis xyaj. He's gotten into trouble (round-about

speech).

9. xwm

cov noj xwm Leaders, elders, wisemen (C).

10. xwm A given name for Hmong men.

xws

xws li
As, like (cf. 'yam li').

(a) Ib tug zoo xws ib tug.
One is as good as another.

(b) Ib tug zoo xws li ib tug.
One is as good as another.

1. xwv To put (fruit, etc.) aside to ripen artificially as in rice chaff in a warm

place.

xwv txiv tsawb To ripen bananas in rice chaff.

2. xwv

Kuv tias xwv koj hais. I respect what you say. Kuv tias xwv koj txawj. I respect your ability. 3. xwv To comfort or pacify a child.

xwv menyuam To pacify the child, e.g. to cover the child so it

will sleep.

4. xwv Used in combination with 'kom' ('kom xwv') to mean "to cause or to

bring into effect. (cf. 'kom').

5. xwv

xwv pov To put things aside.

neeg xwv pov A thrifty person, one wise in the use or saving

of money.

6. xwv

neeg xwv khawv One who doesn't say much but whose words

are worthwhile (cf. 'khawv').

7. xwv

xwv xyem The waxy covering on a newborn infant.

Xy

1. xya Seven, the numeral seven.

xya tus Seven persons

2. xya Of animals giving birth to their young (contr. 'yug') (C).

1. xyab Incense (C).

hlawv xyab To burn incense (cf. 'sam').

2. xyab To expand, stretch out, extend.

xyab tes To extend the hand. xyab nriav Stretched out flat.

xyaj

Nws xwm tsis xyaj. He's gotten into trouble. (round-about

speech).

1. xyav

xyav moo To spread a report.

2. xyav

xyem xyav (cf. 'xyem').

xyaum To follow, to imitate, to obey (e.g. laws, etc.) (cf. 'khws'), to study (C).

Ua li cas koj tsis xyaum kev? Why don't you obey the law (or custom)?

xyaw To mix together, to mix ingredients (cf. 'tov' 'hauj').

sib xyaws Mixed together (t.c.)

xyaw keeb ncuav Cakes made with leaven or yeast, cakes with

yeast mixed in.

1. xyem

xyem xyav To know but be unable to think of how to say

or express it.

To hesitate between to decisions, to be ua xyem xyav

uncertain what to say.

2. xyem

(cf. 'xwv' Definition No. 7). xwv xyem

To shove, to push (cf. 'thawb'). **xyeeb**

> To shove and cause to fall. xyeeb poob

Leisure, to have leisure time (cf. 'khoom') (In Laos the term 'xyeej' is not 1. xyeej

used).

Kuv tsis xyeej siab. I have no time. I'm not free.

To despise, to slight or disparage, to disdain. 2. xyeej

> hais lus xyeej lawv To speak disparagingly of them.

Nej xyeej txhem peb. You despise us. You look down upon us.

1. xyeem To sacrifice, to offer as a sacrifice.

> xyeem rau dab To offer a sacrifice to the spirits.

2. xyeem

khaws xyeem (cf. 'khaws').

xyiv

xyivfab To be happy, to enjoy, happy (C).

Given name for Hmong girls. xyo

To push, to put to flight (cf. 'thawb' and 'xyeeb'). xyob

> xyob pov tseg To push out, to chase out, get rid of.

xyom To reverence, to worship.

> Note: This is specifically used of the worship offered to deceased parents when male descendents bow and offer incense, etc. It may be used of reverence for living

persons and of worship toward God.

Xyom ntuj thiaj tau ntuj ntoo. Xyom Reverence heaven and heaven will provide niam xyom txiv thiaj tau zoo.

trees. Reverence your parents and you will

prosper.

A particle indicating uncertainty. Used in answer to questions or before 1. xyov

an expression indicating uncertainty and used either by itself or with a

completive particle.

I don't know. (a) Xyov. (b) Xyov as. I don't know.

Xyov nws yuav mus tsis mus. I don't know whether he is going or not.

2. xyov

To be careful (C), to be timid or of a fearful xyov xeeb

heart.

A year. xyoo

One year (t.c.) ib xyoos xyoo no This year. Next year. lwm xyoo Last year ciaj no ciaj ub Two years ago. Several years ago. puag caib ub tsis tau txwm xyoo Not yet a year old.

Hundreds and thousands of years (C). txhiab niag tim puas xyoo

1. xyoob Bamboo (Clf. 'tus' for a single length) (there are many varieties of

'xyoob.' We list only a few.)

ib txoog xyoob One clump of bamboo.

xyoob iab A bitter and inedible type of bamboo.

xyoob ntxhw Giant bamboo. ntsuag xyoo Bamboo sprouts

tsib xyoob The cluster of branches at a bamboo joint. xyoob puaj tsw tsev Green split bamboo for the walls of a house,

etc.

2. xyoob

timxyoob (cf. 'tim' Definition No. 10).

3. xyoob

phab xyoob (cf. 'phab').

xyooj Sexually active (whether of persons, animals or birds).

Qaib tsis xyooj. The chicken is not sexually active. (The

rooster does not approach the hens.)

xyoos T.c. from 'xyoo.' (cf. 'xyoo').

1. xyu To sigh or to give a whispered whistle.

2. xyu raj puab raj xyu Trumpets and horns (of bamboo and buffalo

horn).

3. xyu T.c. from 'xyuv' (cf. 'xyuv').

xyum Given name for Hmong men or boys.

xyuv A thick clump or area of leaves in a tree. Similar to 'ntxhov.'

ib xyu One clump of leaves (t.c.)

1. xyuam

xyuam xim Carefully (cf. 'twb zoo').

xyuam xim ua To do carefully.

2. xyuam

xyuam txaum Impolite, seeking more than is offered, etc.

xyuas To visit, to pay a call.

Nws mob. Mas koj puas mus xyuas?

He's ill. Will you go to visit him?

xyw Ghost, the spirit of a deceased person which returns to the place of the

death to trouble the living.



1. ya To fly.

ya plaws To suddenly fly off. khiav ya ntxiag To suddenly depart.

hnyav ya (cf. 'hnyav').

hnub qub ya Meteor or falling star (cf. 'hnub' Definition

No. 4).

Clf. for lengths of firewood, lengths of bamboo, etc. (contr. 'yas'). 2. ya yab To urge, to persuade, to try to get others to sib yab sib yaum agree on action. Of a double heart, to do something without siab ua yab ua yaum putting the heart into it. Note: This is sometimes said 'saib ua yab ua yauv" T.c. from 'yas' (cf. 'yas'). yag 1. yaj To melt, melted. yaj lawm Melted. 2. yaj To disappear. Suddenly disappeared. yaj qas ntsuav 3. yaj To winnow. To winnow rice (by pouring the grain from a yaj nplej height for the wind to blow the chaff away). Sheep (clf. 'tus') (C). 4. yaj tus yaj ntxwv The sheep (one sheep). tus menyuam yaj The lamb. 5. yaj Medicine (T). Opium. yaj yeeb 6. yaj Matches (C). yajhauv 7. yaj The white potato (C). qos yaj ywv 8. yaj yaj yuam (tus) The peacock. 9. yaj yeeb yaj (lub) A telescope or field glasses. 10. yaj yaj them Tin, galvanized iron. 11. yaj The abode of the dead. yeeb yaj kiab 12. yaj nuam yaj To bend the head backward and look around. 13. yaj Upon the earth, pertaning to this life (from nyob saum yaj the 'yang' and 'ying' concept in Chinese) (cf. 'yeeb' Definition No. 7). 14. yaj Corn tassels. tw yaj pobkws Kind, sort, variety (C). yam (a) ib yam Of one kind, the same, one variety.

(b) ib yam nkaus Of one kind, the same, one variety.

Note: The expression "of one kind, the same" is often conveyed with the use of 'li.'

Thus:

(a) ib yam li
(b) ib yam nkaus li
(c) tiv yam li
Of one kind, the same.
Of one kind, the same.

2. yam

yam li no This kind, in this way, like this (cf. 'xws li').

3. yam

yam ntxwv

A type, a likeness, an example, a symbol (C).

4. yam

haj yam (cf. 'haj' Definition No. 2).

5. yam

yam hauj yam xwm Things (C).

6. yam

pej yam lus A foreign language, strange speech.

1. yas A joint, a section, a length.

yas npab Elbow. yas tes Knuckle. yas taw Toe joint.

2. yas Clf. for sections or lengths (e.g. sugar cane, bamboo, etc.)

ib yag kab tsib One length of sugar cane (t.c.) (cf. 'ya').

3. yas

nqus yas (cf. 'nplej').

4. yas

qhua tauj yas ob cag peb txhais Persons not of the same clan (cf. 'qhua').

yav A time, a period of time.

yav no This period of time, now (these few days).

yav thaum ub Long ago. yav nram ntej Previously. yav tom qab Afterward.

1. yaig Smooth, of a surface worn smooth (e.g. a smooth rock or a smooth shoe

sole, etc.)

2. yaig Pertaining to the spirits.

ua neeb ua yaig To do spirit worship.

1. yaim To lick, to suck something in the mouth (e.g. a candy, etc.).

2. yaim Exclamatory particle.

Yaim (or 'yaid'), ntshai kuv txiv sawv

pauj. Gracious, I'm afraid my father has risen!

3. yaim

mob kab yaim A skin disease of animals.

yau Small, younger in age (contr. 'hlob') (cf. 'yaus').

Nws yau kuv. He's younger than I. yau yau li Quite young, quite small.

siab ntaus yau Pessimistic, "small in heart," always expecting

the worst.

yaug To rinse.

yaug tes To rinse the hands. yaug qhovncauj To rinse out the mouth.

yauj Exclamatory particle.

Au yauj! Gracious!

1. yaum To urge, to persuade, to try to get others to agree to act.

Sib yab sib yaum To try to persuade one another.

siab ua yab ua yaum (or 'yauv') (cf. 'yab')

2. yaum

yaum dab Term used by a woman for her male cousins

of a different surname (cf. 'yawm').

1. yaus Younger in age (cf. 'yau' which is the tone in which this word is most

often found).

menyuam yaus Young children.

me yaus

"This humble person' (a polite term often used when referring to the speaker himself).

2. yaus

tus yaus yeeb An opium smoker.

yauv

siab ua yaab ua yaum (or 'yauv') (cf. 'yab').

yawb A syllable used by young people as vile language.

1. yawg To menstruate (cf. 'coj').

yawg cev To menstruate.

Note: This is not very polite. 'coj khaubncaws' or 'yawg khaubncaws' is the more

polite term.

2. yawg Paternal grandfather or paternal grandfather's brother.

3. yawg A term used in combination to indicate certain family relationships (cf.

Kinship Charts Appendix 10).

yawg laus Father's sister's husband.

yawg cuas Father of a son's wife or a daughter's husband

(cf. 'yawm').

4. yawg

yawg ntsuag Widower.

5. yawg

niag yawg A familiar term of address in referring to

men, especially older men.

6. yawg This word is often used as a roundabout way of referring to another

person if you don't want to use his personal name.

1. yawm A term used in combination to indicate certain family relationships

through the mother, sisters, or wife. (cf. 'yawg' and the Kinship Charts

in Appendix 10).

yawm txiv

Maternal grandfather, maternal grandfather's

brothers or mother's sister's husband.

Note: The term 'yawm txiv' is also frequently used by a man in referring to his father-in-law. This is not strictly correct on his part but in doing so he follows the

term used by his children for their maternal grandfather.

yawm txiv yawg Maternal grandfather's father or maternal

grandfather's brothers.

yawm dab Wife's brothers. yawm yij Sister's husband.

yawm vauv Husband's sister's husband.

2. yawm To scoop up, to scrape up, to gather up.

yawm tsev To scoop up the refuse from sweeping a

house.

yawm ntsees To scoop up fish into a basket. yawm pheej lias Gathered up a level basketful.

1. yaws To take down, to disassemble, to gather in (e.g. clothing from drying,

etc).

yaws hlua To bring in the snares after trapping. yaws khaubncaws los tsev To gather and bring into the house the

washing that has dried.

2. yaws

nplooj yaws Of roofing leaves blowing up in a wind.

1. yeb To straighten (cf. 'ncab').

(a) yeb kom ncaj To straighten (e.g. a rod or an arrow). (b) yeb kom yiag To straighten (e.g. a rod or an arrow).

2. yeb

yeb vas To do poorly or in pretence.

Nws yeb vas xwb. He's just fooling. (e.g. making a fuss

pretending to be hurt so as to escape work.)

Lam yeb vas li no. Let it go at that. (i.e. It's not durable or well

done but never mind.)

1. yej A type of deadfall trap especially used to trap rodents or small animals and consisting of a slab of wood or rock triggered to fall quickly. (clf.

'rooj') (cf. 'rooj').

cuab yej A trap especially used to trap rodents or small

animals and consisting of a slab of wood or

rock triggered to fall quckly.

tus quam yej caws A type of trigger for the 'cuab yej.'

2. yej

yej meem This expression is used in a similar way to

'txwm kav' as a preverbal to indicate action persevered in regardless of advice or warning.

(cf. 'txwm kav').

Nws yej meem thov xwb. He just keeps on begging.

1. yem Used before the verb and repeated after the verb before the modifier in expressions such as "the... the better."

Note: This word is often heard pronounced 'yim' also.

2. yem

kujyem (cf. 'kuj').

3. yem

taum puaj yem (cf. 'taum').

Opium, opium poppies, pertaining to opium. 1. yeeb

Opium. (a) yeeb Opium. (b) yaj yeeb

To smoke opium. haus yeeb An opium smoker. (a) tus haus yeeb (b) tus yaus yeeb An opium smoker.

yoo yeeb The process of breaking off opium smoking.

thum yeeb To break off taking opium.

tshuaj tsuj yeeb

Medicine or other foreign matter mixed with opium before smoking so as to make the more expensive opium go farther (typically aspirin).

huam yeeb To crave opium.

A swallow or a smoke of opium, the amount ib kab yeeb

taken at one time.

Opium Cultivation:

tseb yeeb To plant opium seed (broadcast sowing).

To weed the opium. nthua yeeb

To cut the opium, cut the poppy pods for the hlais yeeb

milk to secrete.

To gather in the raw opium. sau yeeb dob yeeb To weed the opium the first time.

las yeeb To weed the opium the second time around.

txaws yeeb To scatter opium seed.

The knife used for cutting the poppy pods. riam yeeb (rab)

Implements of Opium Smoking:

yeeb tob Knife used in preparing opium for smoking. yeeb phaj The plate for holding the articles used in

smoking opium.

The opium spatula. vuab thawj

The piece of shell on which the opium is pliag deg

rolled before smoking.

The long wire or needle-like tool used to hold yeeb tseeb

the wad of opium while preparing for

smoking.

The small box used to hold the raw opium. txws yeeb

teeb kublub The opium-smoking lamp (lub).

The opium pipe. lub kublub

Process of Opium Smoking:

ntaus yeeb To roll the wad of opium in preparation for

smoking.

To put the wad of opium into the pipe. ntsia veeb To soften the wad of opium over a flame. sub yeeb

2. yeeb

luam yeeb Tobacco, cigarette (tus). haus luam yeeb To smoke tobacco.

Pipe for smoking tobacco (typically a section lub yeeb thooj

of bamboo used as a water pipe).

3. yeeb

(a) pob yeeb (lub) The Adam's apple. The Adam's apple. (b) pob qa (lub)

4. yeeb

(cf. 'kab' Definition No. 11). kab yeeb

5. yeeb

A telescope or field glasses. yeeb yaj (lub) 6. yeeb yeeb koob Reputation, glory, honor (cf. 'koob'). 7. yeeb yeeb yaj kiab The abode of the dead, the abode of the spirits and particularly of 'nyuj vaj' (cf. 'dab'). Note: 'yeeb' refers to the world of the spirits or of the immortals from the Chinese 'yang' and 'yin' concept. (cf. 'yaj' Definition No. 13). In the spirit world or the world of the (a) nyob hauv nruab yeeb immortals. In the spirit world or the world of the (b) nyob hauv dab teb immortals. 8. yeeb Non-Productive. tsis thaj yeeb lub teb lub chaw nyob tsis thaj yeeb A non-productive area of land. 1. yeeg A kind of venereal disease with pussy (a) mob yeeg discharge. A kind of venereal disease with pussy (b) mob cas discharge. 2. yeeg qwj yeeg (lub) A snail. Victory, to overcome, to get the better of, to win in an encounger, to 1. yeej have success. kov veei To win, to overcome. Defeated, cannot prevail, cannot handle the kov tsis yeej matter successfully. To win in a fist fight. ntaus yeej 2. yeej Used after the verb or the verb and the negative to indicate whether the action is possible or whether prevented because of inability to rise to it. (cf. 'tau' Definition No. 3) I cannot obtain it. (because of some Kuv yuav tsis yeej. hinderance, e.g. lack of money). I cannot obtain it yet. Kuv yuav tsis tau yeej. Kuv noj tsis yeej. I cannot eat it. (I've eaten too much already.) 3. yeej yeej los Originally, previously, beforehand, of old. Note: Sometimes 'yeej' is used alone in this sense. Nws yeej los tsis muaj. He never had any. Kuv yeej los qhia nej tsis txhob hais I had already told you not to say a word. dabtsi. Circular, round. 4. yeej lub yeej A trench, a moat.

A silver refining pot, crucible.

The accuser, the person bringing a charge.

5. yeej

6. yeej

7. yeej

yeejvub (lub)

yeej kom (tus)

vwb yeej Mercury.

8. yeej cuabyeej (cf. 'cuab' Definition No. 2).

1. yeem To agree to, to be willing, to admit (cf. 'kam' the Thai word 'nyoo' is also

used).

Kuv tsis yeem li. I'm unwilling.

Nws yeem tias... He agreed that...

yeem lus A promise, to promise.

fiv yeem

A promise of offerings to the spirits (cf. 'fiv').

pauj yeem To repay the promise to the spirits.

2. yeem A mark, a seal (clf. 'lub').

ntaus yeem To stamp, to mark with a seal.

(a) thuam yeem tes(b) ntaus taub tegTo take a fingerprint.

thuam yeem To mark something, to make a mark.

3. yeem Unconcious.

yeem tsia To faint, to "blackout."

4. yeem Clf. for layers of leaves in a roof.

5. yeem To measure (to measure quantity with a measuring vessel).

6. yeem

yeem tawv One who won't obey unless dealt with

severely, obstinate.

7. yeem

yeem muag One who responds to patient instruction,

pliable, teachable.

1. yees Pertaining to the main end beams of a house. (cf. 'tsev').

(a) yees tsev (tus) The main end beam of a house. (b) yees nthab (tus) The main end beam of a house.

txhawb yees To erect the 'yees.'

2. yees P.v. intensifier after 'tus.' (cf. Appendix 8).

tus yees Settled, peaceful, at rest.

3. yees A craving, a habitual desire (as for drugs, etc.) (C).

4. yees To quiver, to waver, move back and forth (cf. 'yoj').

ua yoj ua yees To quiver, to waver.

5. yees

kwvyees (cf. 'kwv' Definition No. 10).

6. yees

yees ntxwv Tricks, magic (C).
(a) ywj huam yees ntxwv Magic, tricks (C).
(b) hwj huam yees siv Magic, tricks (C).
yees siv To do magic.

yeev Given name for Hmong girls and women.

yi Given name for Hmong girls and women. 1. yib Satisfied with payment or with the decision in settlement of a dispute, willing to accept settlement. Yog nws tsis yib mas yuav ua li cas? What shall we do if he will not accept the settlement? 2. yib yibvim Because (C) (cf. details under 'vim'). 1. yig To refrain out of politeness or to conform to custom. Only agree to eat after you have refused the Yig txoj kev txoj cai mam li noj. invitation often enough to satisfy the requirements of custom. Don't keep on refusing out of politeness. Txhob yig yig. 2. yig Cheap, inexpensive (C). pheejyig 3. yig T.c. from 'yim' (cf. 'yim'). A species of small wild bird similar to the quail. (tus). 1. yij 2. yij yawm yij (tus) Sister's husband (cf. Kinship charts, Appendix 10). 1. yim The numeral eight. To entreat with raised cupped hands, a gesture used in very formal 2. yim greeting or in entreaty. To greet or to entreat with raised cupped (a) ua yim hands. (b) txaum yim To greet or to entreat with raised cupped hands. txais yim To receive the greeting as above. 3. yim A household, a family (cf. 'tsev neeg'). One household, one family (t.c.). (a) ib yig One household, one family (t.c.). (b) ib tse neeg yim no This family. 4. yim To baste or to tack in sewing. 5. yim yim sai yim zoo (cf. 'yem' and 'txus'). 6. yim (cf. 'tuam' Definition No. 5). tuam yim 7. yim "The more," more so (cf. 'keem' and 'haj yimhuab yam'). Yim tav lawv, mas lawv yimhuab qhia The more they were hindered the more they preached. yimhuab tsis zoo More evil, worse. Much better. yimhuab zoo dua

Easy. (C).

8. yim

yoojyim

9. yim

yim leej An expression similar to 'txhiaj khoov' and

conveying the idea "it would be better if..." (cf.

'txhiaj' Definition No. 4).

(a) Yim leej txhob yug los.
(b) Txhiaj khoov txhob yug los.
(a) Yim leej ua li
It would be better if (he) hadn't been born.
It would be better if (he) hadn't been born.
Done without knowledge or forsight (i.e. If I

had known I would not have done it.)

(b) txhiaj khoov ua li. Done without knowledge or forsight (i.e. If I

had known I would not have done it.)

1. yis A given name for Hmong men and boys.

2. yis

Siv Yis (cf. 'siv').

3. yis A cowlick, a tuft of hair turned up or growing out of pattern (clf. 'lub').

Note: A 'yis' on a horse is given a name according to the location and significance is

attached accordingly.

lub yis tshaib plab "Yis" in abdominal region.

lub yis qheb qhov rooj "Yis" on the front legs (conveying fear of

sickness or loss of money).

lub yis cwg kua muag "Yis" under they eye. (will bring death and

tears).

lub yis txob plaub "Yis" on the navel (brings fear of court cases

and disputes).

lub yis thoob khib "Yis" in the anal region. (brings fear of losing

money).

4. yis

(a) pob av luaj(b) pov av muas yis tibAn ant hill (lub).

yiv

yivtws A pigtail (lub).

yiag Erect, straight (of a tree or of a person's posture, etc.), straight-grained.

ntoo yiag A straight tree, tree with straight grain.

ntoo tsis yiag

Tree with crooked grain that won't split easily.

yeb kom yiag To straighten (as a rod or arrow, etc.)

1. yias A round-bottomed, concave frying pan.

This is the common type of cooking pan used in a Hmong home. A larger pan or cauldron of the same shape is used for cooking pig food, etc. (clf. 'lub').

2. yias To drive or to lead gently and patiently.

1. yob

Hmoob Yob Tshuab The flowery Hmong (or Miao) as known from

China.

2. yob

dab yob tsov los tom Used of the spirits sending a tiger to bite

someone.

1. yog The verb "to be," real, true, in conformity with the facts.

Yog. (in answer to a question) Yes. That is so.
Yog los maj. Common form of emphatic agreement. Yes!

Yog tias... That is to say...

Yog kuv. It is I.

2. yog

ua yog toog To have a vision.

yoj To swing from side to side, to wave, to quiver.

yoj hluavtaws To swing or wave a burning stick to light the

way in the dark.

ua yoj ua yees To waver or to swing from side to side (e.g. a

branch shaking or swinging).

1. yom A completive particle used at the end of a sentence or expression when

an affirmative answer is known or expected.

Txujkum nyob taus yom? How can he stay? Nws yuav tsis mus yom? He's not going is he?

2. yom

yom ceev Important (C).

yos To visit, to stroll or wander about (cf. 'cuav').

yos zos To visit other villages.

yoo To fast, to abstain from taking something.

yoo mov To fast, to abstain from rice or food.

yoo yeeb To refrain from taking opium (so as to break

the habit.)

yoob Subdued, startled, dazed, confused (cf. 'ruaj zog' and 'hab nuv tseg').

yoob zog Subdued, startled, dazed, confused. yoob hais tsis tau lus los Dazed into silence, subdued and silent.

yoog To folow, to imitate, to resemble, to be like.

Peb yoog lawv ntseeg Yexu thiab. We followed them in believing Jesus. Nws rov mus yoog luag zeej tsoom. He went back and followed all the others.

1. yooj

yoojyim Easy (C).

2. yooj

yooj xeeb (C) To do wth the heart, to do heartily.

yoov Insect (tus).

yoov tshaj cum The mosquito (lit. "the thin insect").

(a) yoov mos dab
The horsefly.
(b) yoov tom nyuj
yoov mos ntsuab
The housefly.
The housefly.
The gnat.

yub A seedling, a sprout for transplanting (contr. 'kaus').

yub nplej A rice seedling. ua yub To plant seedlings.

1. yug To give birth to a child, to bear (of persons) (contr.' xya').

Hnub twg yug los? When was he born?

Nws yug menyuam ntxaib los tsis

yog? She bore twins didn't she?

yug zog los To be born.

2. yug To rear, to raise, to keep and care for (cf. 'tu').

yug nqaij To care for and feed.

yus xav yug yus txoj A person wants to look after himself.

1. yuj To hover, to fly in slow circles like a hawk.

2. yuj A species of tree especially valued for use in making water buckets, etc.

3. yuj

kum yuj (cf. 'kum' Definition No. 5).

yum

yumsiv Hard plastic.

yus Used in place of the first person pronoun 'kuv' when politely speaking of

one's self (similar tot he English use of "one").

Dab pheej tom yus. The spirits are always biting one.

Yog yus tsis mus mas lawv yuav cem.

If a person (I) doesn't go they will scold him.

yuag Thin, emaciated (fro persons or animals) (cf. 'nka').

1. yuaj

2. yuaj

duas yuaj xyoob Bamboo sheath, the thin tough sheath around

a joint of bamboo.

3. yuaj

los yuaj (tus) (cf. 'los' Definition No.

11).

1. yuam To go astray, to make a mistake.

yuam kev To go astray, to take the wrong path, to make

a mistake, to be wrong.

2. yuam To compel, to incite to action against the person's desire (cf. 'txhib').

yuam noj To force to eat.

3. yuam To clamp, to retain in place with force.

yuam phab ntsa

To clamp the side walls of a house in place

with poles bound together.

4. yuam To pay bail, to give guarantee for.

muab nyiaj yuam lawv To give a money guarantee for.

5. yuam

yuam tibneeg To photograph a person, take a photo (cf.

'thais huj').

6. yuam

yuamsij (lub) A key (C).

7. yuam

yuam nyiaj To pawn silver.

8. yuam

yaj yuam (tus) The peacock.

9. yuam Exclamatory completive particle.

Kuv mus xyuas kuv tsev tso yuam! Let me first go look at my house!

1. yuas To practice (e.g. to practice music, singing, reading, etc.)

2. yuas

mob yuas Coma coming on as an illness gets more

severe.

1. yuav To want or desire.

Kuv tsis yuav. I don't want (it).

Kuv tsis xav yuav. I don't want (it). I have no desire for it.

2. yuav Used as an auxiliary before the main verb to indicate intended action or

the future tense.

Kuv yuav mus. I am going to go. (or) I intend to go.

Note: 'Kuv xav mus.' I desire to go.

Thaum twg koj yuav ua koj tsev? When are you going to build your house?

3. yuav Used with 'tsum' or 'tau' before the main verb to indicate obligatory

action, the imperative mood. (cf. illustration under 'tsum' and 'tau').

(a) Koj yuav tsum ua.(b) Koj yuav tau ua.You must do (it).You must do (it).

4. yuav To obtain (and "to buy" if money is involved) (cf. 'mua').

yuav pojniam To obtain a wife, to get married.

tsis tau yuav Haven't obtained it. Kuv yuav tsis tau. I can't obtain it.

yuax Completive particle (cf. Appendix 1).

Koj xub saib kuv lub tso yuax. Better look at mine first. Nyias yuav mus nyias yuax. Each go his own way.

ywb

zaum khooj ywb To sit squatting on the heels.

1. ywg To throw or to scatter by throwing.

ywg dej To throw or scatter water over something.

ywg tshauv

To scatter or plaster ashes (as done over a person who has taken an overdose of opium).

2. ywg

phoojywg A friend (C), (clf. 'tus').

1. ywj As you like, according to your wishes, (often combined with 'txiam' for a

more complete expression with similar meaning. Very similar also to

'xijpeem').

(a) ywj sau
(b) ywjtxiam sau
ywj ua
ywj nyob
Write as you like.
Do it if or as you like.
Constantly at home.

ywj mob Always ill.

2. ywj

pav ywj (cf. 'pav').

1. ywm

twjywm Quiet (cf. 'twj').

2. ywm

A kind of vegetable with wide leaves. kav ywm

yws To mutter, to continue talking angrily, to scold (but not as harsh as

'cem').

ywy

The white potato (lub) (C). qos yaj ywv

Echo. 1. zab

> To echo, echo. zab teb

2. zab To lie ('Zab' being the name of a legendary figure who lied a great deal).

3. zab

Unsettled, fidgeting, changing position. ua zab ua zuav

Sitting and fidgeting. zaum ua zab ua zuav

1. zag (t.c. from 'zaj') (cf. 'zaj').

2. zag Donkey (as pronounced in Laos) (cf. 'luav').

1. zaj A dragon (clf. 'tus'), hence, the legendary dragon-power that controls the waters and the rain.

The rainbow. (a) zaj kab

The rainbow. (b) zaj sawv

zaj vij hnub Rainbow around the sun. A lake. (a) lub pas zaj

A lake. (b) lub pas dej

Clf. for sayings, speeches, poems, hymns chapters, etc. Also clf. for 2. zaj times as of sorrow or grief, also for litters of young. (cf. 'nqes' and

'tshooj').

siab mob ib zag One time of grief (t.c.) Sing this verse. hu zaj no A litter of pigs (t.c.) zaj npuas

3. zaj

To keep on talking so that a person cannot get muaj zaj

away.

1. zam Dressed up colorfully.

> To dress in beautiful clothing. ua zam

To dress lavishly. ua zam sees

To dress up in lavish style or in one's best. (a) tseev zam sees To dress up in lavish style or in one's best. (b) tseev zam ntxiag To wash and clothe the deceased (cf. 'tuag'). tu zam

2. zam To pass on the road going in opposite directions. To give way for an oncomer to pass on the trail or road.

> To give way for an oncomer to pass on the zam kev

> > trail or road.

No way to get around it, no way without tsis muaj chaw zam

meeting it.

zam txim

To escape punishment for sin, to "get around"

sin.

zam tsis tau li Can't get around it (can't escape punishment

for sin).

3. zam

(a) zam xeeb A patient heart (C). (b) siab zam A patient heart. siab zam taus lus Meek, unresentful.

1. zas To dye.

2. zas

sib zas sib zas Of animals or fowl making as if to fight one

another but before making contact.

zaig To wear down by rubbing or chafing (e.g. articles worn by a rope

rubbing, also of wood turned in a lathe).

1. zais To conceal or hide something.

zais siab To conceal one's feelings.

lo lus zais A verbal secret. muab zais cia Hide it away.

2. zais The bladder (clf. 'lub').

3. zais

zais plab Distended abdomen.

1. zaub Green leafy vegetation, especially edible vegetables.

zaub ntsuab Leafy cabbage, mustard greens.

zaub pob Head cabbage (lub).

zaub kig Nettles, stinging vegetation. kim zaub To fry vegetables in a little fat.

zaub looj pwm Radish.

ua zaub To prepare or cook vegetables.

zaub tsib Pickled green vegetables (mustard greens). zaub pos Sour pickled vegetables chopped up fine

(mustard greens).

zaub qaub Pickled cabbage. zaub paj Cauliflower. zaub txhwj zaib Parsley.

zaub ntsuab dawb White leafy cabbage. zaub txoom A wrinkled leafy cabbage.

zaub ceeb laug
zaub npluas roj
A slow growing type of leafy vegetable.
A leafy cabbage with shiny leaves.

(a) zaub ntsuab khaub hlab A variety of mustard greens with sawtooth

leaves.

(b) zaub ntsuab khaubncaws A variety of mustard greens with sawtooth

leaves.

zaug T.c. from 'zaus' (cf. 'zaus').

1. zaum To sit.

zaum ntua To sit down. rooj zaum (lub) A bench.

zaum tsaws To be sitting down, sitting. zaum khooj ywb To squat on the heels.

2. zaum A time, a turn, an occasion.

ntau zaus Many times. lwm zaus Next time. (a) qee zaus
(b) zaus puav
(a) txhia zaus
(b) niaj zaus
Sometimes.
Each time.
Each time.

pes tsawg zaus How many times?

zaus no This time (sometimes heard 'zaum no'.)

zaus tom qab The time after.

ib zaug Once, one occasion (t.c.)

tej zaug

On the other hand, other occasions, perhaps.

zaw

mob plab zaw Cholera or dysentery.

zawg Together with 'ziag' a two-word restricted post verbal intensifier (cf.

Appendix 8).

los nag tshauv zawg ziag A drizzling rain.

1. zawj

lub hav zawj An enclosed valley.

lub qhov zawj A depression in the landscape with higher

ground rising all around.

2. zawj

Kuv lub siab tu ib tw zawj qos zog. "My heart skipped a beat." (cf. 'ntshai zog').

zawm To tightly wind around, to strangle (e.g. a parasitic vine strangling a

tree, to tighten a rope on a tree or beam).

1. zaws To strip off.

zaws nplooj To strip off the leaves.

zaws ncau (cf. 'ncau').

2. zaws To massage.

zaws plab

To massage the stomach (cf. 'mos' and 'zuaj').

3. zaws Restricted post verbal intensifier combined with 'zom.' (cf. 'zom').

zawv To scrub, to rub, to rub with the hands in water (e.g. as in washing rice

or washing clothes, etc.)

zawv txhuv To wash the rice by rubbing it in water before

cooking.

ze Near, nearby, close.

Nws nyob ze ze. He is very nearby. Nyob ze kuv lub tsev. Close to my house.

1. zeb Rock, stone, stonelike.

pobzeb (lub) A stone, rock. qhov zeb (lub) A cave in the rock.

suab zeb Pebbles.
lub zeb A grindstone.

zom zeb To turn the grindstone.

phiaj zeb A slate, a sheet of slate, sheet of stone.

hmoov zeb Fine sand. hmoov zeb sib Chalk.

txiag zeb A slab of rock.

lag zeb A smooth surface of rock.

ib ntxwg zeb A rock promontory, a jutting out of rock.

zeb toob txuab A soft type of rock.

txaug zeb

2. zeb A restricted post verbal intensifier in combination with 'zuj.' (cf. 'zuj').

1. zeg Clf. for paddy fields. (cf. 'liaj').

2. zeg A litter while still unborn.

tsis muaj zeg Not carrying a litter, of a female animal not

pregnant.

zej

zej zog Pertaining to the village (t.c.)

yus zej yus zos One's own village. luag zej zog Other villages (t.c.) luag zej luag zos Other villages.

1. zem

zem zuag Dim, dimly. tsaus zem zuag Dusk.

2. zem

lom zem Noisy and crowded, commotion (C).

1. zes To light.

zes lub teeb To light a lamp.

2. zes A nest (one built up of twigs, leaves, etc. and hanging separately. Not

one in a hollow tree or in the ground. (contr. 'xub').
zes noog
A bird's nest.

zes noog

3. zes Clf. for a nestful.

ib zeg ze A nestful of eggs (t.c.)

4. zes To tease, to pester.

Txhob zes zes. Don't tease (him). zes zes menyuam To pester a child.

sib zeg

To tease one another, to playfully flight (t.c.)

Tsis txhob zes luag pojniam. Don't tease another's wife.

zev A restricted post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'ziv.' (cf.

'ziv').

1. zeeg To shed, of things shaken off by the wind, etc.

nplej zeeg Of rice shaken out of the hulls by the wind.

2. zeeg

nraug zeeg muag Dizzy.

3. zeeg

khauv zeeg cua A whirlwind.

4. zeeg

tus mej zeeg (cf. 'mej').

5. zeeg A restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'zoj.' (cf. 'zoj').

The Hmong pronunciation of the Chinese word for "man" and found in zeej combinations derived from Chinese.

> thawj zeej (tus) Headman.

tsoob zeej (tus) Middleman, intermediary.

(a) tsoom zeej All people. All people. (b) luag zeej tsoom All persons. ib zeej tsoom neeg txwvzeej txwvkoob Ancestors.

Only person, one person alone. twm zeej

Child still in the womb. tus thiab zeej

The whole earth, all men on earth. thoob zeej teb

xis zeej kib cuab (cf. 'kib').

To admit, acknowledge, to give in (C). 1. zeem

> Won't admit, won't give in even after being tsis zeem

> > caught and warned.

3. zeem

Can't clearly see people. zeem tsis tseeb neeg

4. zeem

To show appreciation for, to be grateful (cf. zeem tsam

'tsam').

zib Honey.

qab zib Very sweet, sweet as honey.

zib muv

Honey of the 'muv' (cf. 'zib me' and 'zib ntab').

1. zig

To encircle, to wind around (cf. 'khaub'). khaub zig

Wind up the string. Muab txoj hlua khaub zig.

2. zig A term used in winnowing rice in a winnowing tray.

To shake all the rice together in the zig txhuv

winnowing tray so as to bring the chaff to the

surface. (contr. 'tsoov txhuv').

3. zig

(cf. 'zis'). mob txeeb zig

Aslant, sloping, not vertical or straight. 1. zij

> To write in a sloping script. sau zij

2. zij To coerce, to drag someone into action against his will.

Lawv zij nws mus ua nws pojniam.

They dragged her away to make her his wife.

zim

zimtxwv (lub) A time, an hour (C).

1. zis Urine, ('pam' is clf. for a passage of urine).

> tso zis To urinate, to pass urine.

mob txeeb zig (t.c.) Difficult to urinate, illness characterized by

difficult urination.

2. zis

(cf. 'zwb'). ruam zwb zis

ziv Restricted post verbal intensifier combined with 'zev' and after 'quaj.'

(cf. Appendix 8).

quaj ziv zev The sound of pigs squealing.

zia Sticky tree or vine sap, especially such as is used for trapping birds, etc.

zia ntoo Sticky tree sap.
zia hmab Sticky vine sap.
txiv duaj zia Cling-stone peaches.

ziab To dry in the sun.

ziab pag tshaws (cf. 'nplej').

1. ziag To tie, to bind.

2. ziag Used by some persons in the same sense as 'tsam' Definition No. 1, a

period of time consisting of several hours, a time.
(a) zaus no On this occasion, now.

(b) tsam no
(c) ziag no
On this occasion, now.
On this occasion, now.
I'm thirsty (at this time).

3. ziag Used in combination as a restricted post verbal intensifier.

los nag tshauv zawg ziag Drizzling rain (cf Appendix 8). quaj zuj ziag Sound of a cicada singing.

1. zias

lauj haujlwm zias cia

To put work deliberately aside.

2. zias

sib zias Of animals fighting and biting one another.

ziav A bridge of branches used by tree climbing animals.

ziav liab A place where two branches meet and used by

monkeys as a bridge of communication.

zob

zob xub

To shave or smooth off arrows to make them

round.

1. zog Strength, physical ability (clf. 'lub' for one's strength).

nkim zog Fruitless, waste of strength and effort.
poob zog To be discouraged, lose strength, lose heart.
sib zog Energetically, to exert strength and effort.

muaj zog txhab mus To increase in strength.

muaj muaj zog Very strong. yoob zog Startled, amazed. nres zog To stand still.

2. zog Motion, movement.

ua zog To move, to be in motion.

Txhob ua zog. Don't move.

3. zog

tsaug zog To sleep.

4. zog Unrestricted post verbal intensifier in the expression 'tas zog,' similar to

'tas nrho' (cf. Appendix 8).

zoo tas zog Excellent. Note: Used similarly following other verbs.

5. zog A restricted post verbal intensifier after 'qos.'

He really has a heart to teach (cf. Appendix Nws muaj siab qhia qos zog tiag.

1. zoj To tighten, to bind tightly, tight (as of clothing, etc.)

> Bind it up and put it aside to keep. Muab zoj cia. To put a skin head on a drum. zoj nruas To tie up a horse load. zoj nees nra

2. zoj Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'zeeg.' (cf. Appendix 8).

> To do quickly or hurriedly. ua zoj zeeg

Restricted post verbal intensifier used after many verbs including the 3. zoj

following:

"xav," "saib," "hais," "nug," "fawb," "txhuam," "piav," "teb," "nloog," "hu," "xam," "nco," "pam."

1. zom To grind by rubbing two surfaces together.

> zom zeb To grind grain with a stone grindstone.

zom hniav To grind the teeth together.

To chew the cud. 2. zom

3. zom av zom zom

Of deep sticky mud that clings to everything.

With 'zaws' a two word restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 4. zom

8).

ua zom zaws Of many people doing something, each at the

same time.

Everyone chattering. hais zom zaws

1. zos A village (clf. 'lub').

> yus zej yus zos One's own village, of one's village. Pertaining to other villages. luag zej zos

To visit around the village (cf. 'yos'). cuav zos

Roundabout, not straight through, indirect. 2. zos

The road is a little roundabout. kev zos mentsis

3. zos

(a) sib luag zos Similar, alike (cf. 'sib'). Similar, alike (cf. 'sib'). (b) sib luag

To watch, to tend, to care for, to look after. ZOV

> To watch (look after) the house. zov tsev

Keep careful watch. Ua twb zoo zov. A jailor, a keeper. tus zov loog

1. zoo Good (contr. 'phem').

Beautiful, admirable. zoo nkauj Better, better than. zoo dua zoo tsis cuag Not as good, inferior. Equally as good. zoo sib npaug

Excellent. zoo tas zog

To be a good person. ua zoo neeg In good fortune, well-off. zoo neej Not well off, poorly. tsis zoo neej

2. zoo

twb zoo Careful.

ua twb zoo Take care, be careful.

3. zoo T.c. from 'zoov' (cf. 'zoov').

poob zoo (t.c.) To be lost in the jungle.

zoog

sib zoog Just sitting idle.

zooj Soft, malleable, capable of being moulded or formed (contr. 'nkig').

zooj zooj li Soft, malleable. txum zooj (daim) A mattress.

zoov The jungle.

hav zoov The jungle.

poob zoo (t.c.)

laj zoov

nruab zoo nruab tsuag

(a) hav zoov nuj txeeg

(b) hav zoov nuj xiab

To get lost in the jungle.

The edge of the jungle.

Wild, virgin jungle.

Wild, virgin jungle.

1. zuj Unrestricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

In combination with 'zus' indicating gradual action:

deb zuj zus Gradually farther away. loj zuj zus Gradually becoming larger.

In combination with 'zuav' indicating

slow and delayed action:

txav zuj zuav To move slowly and with delay.

2. zuj Restricted post verbal intensifier used in combinations indicating

certain sounds (cf. Appendix 8).

quaj zuj zeb The sound of pigs squealing. quaj zuj ziag The sound of a cicada singing.

zus Unrestricted post verbal intensifier used either singly or in combination

to indicate gradual action (cf. Appendix 8).

(a) loj zuj zus Gradually becoming larger (cf. 'zuj').
(b) loj zus loj zus Gradually becoming larger (cf. 'zuj').

ze zus ze zus Gradually coming nearer. siab zus siab zus Higher and higher.

1. zuag Pointed, to sharpen to a point.

zuag cwjmem To sharpen a pencil.

2. zuag A comb (lub).

3. zuag Dim or dark.

zem zuag Dim, dimly. tsaus ntuj zuag Dusk. tsaus zem zuag Dusk.

zuaj

(a) zuaj plab
(b) zaws plab
(c) mos plab
To massage the stomach.
To massage the stomach.
To massage the stomach.

zuam A tick (parasitic insect) (clf. 'tus').

1. zuav Dented, to dent, bent in, to have a depressed place. (cf. 'nluav' and

'hnlos').

zuav lawm Dented.

2. zuav Post verbal intensifier together with 'zuj.' (cf. 'zuj').

3. zuav

ua zab ua zuav Unsettled, fidgetting.

zwb Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'zis.' (cf. Appendix 8).

ruam zwb zis Wide-mouthed, startled, amazed.

1. zwm To rely upon (as a populace relies or depends upon the king or ruler), to

join in with, to belong to (as people belong to a political district for

purposes of voting or taxation.)

Peb zwm rau lawv, ua lawv pejxeem.

We are of their political district.

2. zwm

zwm rau hauv lub hleb To put into the coffin.